



## Durham E-Theses

---

### *An Edition of the middle English romance: Richard Coeur de Lion*

Schellekens, Philida M.T.A.

#### How to cite:

---

Schellekens, Philida M.T.A. (1989) *An Edition of the middle English romance: Richard Coeur de Lion*, Durham theses, Durham University. Available at Durham E-Theses Online:  
<http://etheses.dur.ac.uk/6564/>

#### Use policy

---

The full-text may be used and/or reproduced, and given to third parties in any format or medium, without prior permission or charge, for personal research or study, educational, or not-for-profit purposes provided that:

- a full bibliographic reference is made to the original source
- a [link](#) is made to the metadata record in Durham E-Theses
- the full-text is not changed in any way

The full-text must not be sold in any format or medium without the formal permission of the copyright holders.

Please consult the [full Durham E-Theses policy](#) for further details.

An Edition of the Middle English Romance:

Richard Coeur de Lion

by Philida MTA Schellekens

The copyright of this thesis rests with the author.

No quotation from it should be published without

<sup>of</sup>  
~~his~~ prior written consent and information derived

from it should be acknowledged.

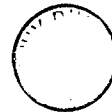
(in two volumes)

VOLUME ONE

Submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the Department of English.

University of Durham.

1989



16 OCT 1992

## Declaration

The work described in this thesis has not been submitted for any other degree. It is the original work of the author except where acknowledged by reference.

The copyright of this thesis rests with the author. No quotation from it should be published without her prior written consent and information derived from it should be acknowledged.

# Contents

## Volume One:

## Text

	Page
<b>Volume Two:</b>	
Preface	2
Abbreviations	3
Editorial Principles	5
Description of the Manuscripts	6
Rationale for Printing Texts L, A, D and E	25
Affiliation of the Texts	26
Language	31
Section 1: The Language of the Original Text and the Interpolations	36
Section 2: The Language of Texts L, A, D and E	44
The Original Text and the Interpolations	59
The Nature of the Romance	66
Date of Composition	71
Sources of RCL	72
Verse	76
Rime	78
RCL and the KA Group	78
Bibliography	80
Notes	88
Glossary	136
Index of Names	164



## L

326r <sup>a</sup> Lord Jhesu, King of glorie,	1
swiche auentour <i>and</i> swiche victorie	2
þou sentest king Richard!	3
Miri it is to heren his stori	4
<i>and</i> of him to han in memorie	5
þat neuer no was couward!	6
Bokes men makeþ of Latyn,	7
cle[r]kes witen what is þerin,	8
boþe Almaundes <i>and</i> Pikard.	9
Romaunce make folk of Fraunce	10
of kniȝtes þat were in destaunce,	11
þat dyed þurth dint of sward:	12
of Rouland, of Oliuer	13
<i>and</i> of þe oþer dusse-per,	14
of Alisander <i>and</i> Charlmeyn .	15
<i>and</i> Ector, þe gret werrer,	16
<i>and</i> of Danys, le fiz Oger,	17
of Artho(u)r <i>and</i> of Gaweyn.	18
Ac þis (r)omaunce of Frenys [be] wrouȝt	19
þat mani lewed no knowe nouȝt	20
in gest as so we seyn.	21
Þis lewed no can Freyns non	22
among an hundred vnneþe on,	23
in lede is nouȝt to leyn.	24
Nobeles, wiþ gode chere,	25
fele of hem wald yhere	26
noble gestes, ich vnderstond,	27
of douhti kniȝtes of Ingland.	28
Perfore now ichil ȝou rede	29
of a kniȝt douhti of dede,	30

## A

---

8 clerkes] clekes

19 Frenys ~~be~~ wrouȝt] Frenys wrouȝt

D

E

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20
- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30

**L**

king Richard, þe werrour best  
þat men findeþ in ani gest!  
(N)ou al þat listen þis gining  
Jhesu hem graunt gode ending!

**A**

31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

## D

1r Kyng *Richard* cam owt of a valey  
 ffor to fulfellyn þe knyhtes p[ley].  
 As a knyth þat were aventoures  
 his atyr was orgilous,  
 altogeder col-blac,  
 wythowtyn ony kynnes lac.  
 Vpon his crest a ravyn stod  
 þat g(on)yd os he hadde be wod,  
 abowte his nekke hyng a belle,  
 a resoun by I schal 3ow telle:  
 the kynde of a ravyn ys  
 euere to ben in traveyle ywis;  
 signyfiaunse of þe belle,  
 wyth holy kerke for to dwel[le],  
 and I hout þe Sarazynys to grev[e]  
 that were nowt in ryth bel[ue].  
 A schaft he bar þat was ful stro[ng],  
 hit was bote eytene foot long,  
 hit was bothe gret and stowte,  
 on and twenti inche abowte!  
 The ferst man þat he mette,  
 on his scheld a dynt he sette,  
 that top ouer tayl to grounde he zede  
 ffor al þe strenthe of his stede.  
 Bothe hors and man he fel to gronde,  
 wel ny he hadde his dedes wonde.

## E

31  
 32  
 33  
 34  
 35  
 36  
 37  
 38  
 39  
 40  
 41  
 42  
 43  
 44  
 45  
 46  
 47  
 48  
 49  
 50  
 51  
 52  
 53  
 54  
 55  
 56  
 57  
 58  
 59  
 60



L

A

61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66  
67  
68  
69  
70  
71  
72  
73  
74  
75  
76  
77  
78  
79  
80  
81  
82  
83  
84  
85  
86  
87  
88  
89  
90

77

## D

Anoder knyth, hardy <i>and</i> good,	61
vpon a stede, rod so blod,	62
he dede hym arme wel þat tyde	63
<i>and</i> thowte ageyn þe kyng to ryde.	64
A good spere on hond he bare,	65
kyng <i>Richard</i> of hym was ware,	66
into þe ffeld he thowte to ryde	67
ageyn þat knyht, <i>wyth</i> mekyl <i>pride</i> .	68
Trompis begunne forth to blowe	69
and kyng <i>Richard</i> in a throwe	70
met <i>wyth</i> hym in þe ffeld	71
<i>and</i> bare away half his scheld.	72
His besauge þer <i>wyth</i> gan gon	73
after strok þat was on,	74
his pesan <i>and</i> his go[rge]re,	75
him ouerthowte þat he cam the[re]!	76
<i>Richard</i> in his sadyl stood	77
and there he houyd [and a]bod	78
1v [if a]ny knyth þat were so lele	79
[...]durst more <i>wyth</i> hym dele.	80
[... h]e saw þat þ[er] cam non	81
[and] prekyd his stede <i>and</i> let hym gon	82
[in]to a wode out of here syth	83
[and] in anoder he dede hym dyth.	84
[Vp]on a stede, red so blood,	85
[wyth a]lle þe tyre þat on hym stod,	86
[...]red armowre <i>and</i> eke man	87
[þat no man m]yth hym kenne than;	88
[vpon h]is crest a red hound	89
[.....]yd hynge toward þe grounde,	90

## E

L

A

91

92

93

94

95

96

97

98

99

100

101

102

103

104

105

106

107

108

109

110

111

112

113

114

115

116

117

118

119

120

## D

[that] was significacioun	91
[the] hethen folke to brynge doun.	92
[In þat] place he houyd thare,	93
[ne d](u)rst no man to hym ffare!	94
[He ro]d þe rengen al abowte,	95
[he held]e wythinne <i>and</i> eke wythowte.	96
M[eru]eyle þei hadde of þat cas	97
that no man wyste qwat he was.	98
A stowte baroun houyd besyde	99
and swore he wolde to hym ryde.	100
He tok his squyere his schaft to bere	101
tyl þat he was comyn hym nere,	102
his spere hymself he tok thanne	103
and prekyd his stede <i>and</i> let hym renne.	104
[T](h)e kyng hym hytte on þe scheld	105
[t](a)t he ffley doun in þe ffeld.	106
[T]hanne kyng <i>Richard</i> rod west	107
[ag]eyne, into þe same fforest,	108
[wyth]owtyn ony bost or pryde,	109
[wy]t o squyere be his syde.	110
[T]o his logge he rod ful stoure	111
[a](nd) dede on hym a quoynt armoure	112
that was as qwyth as mylke,	113
[and] his stede was al swylke.	114
[V]pon his crest a dowe wyth,	115
[i]n significacyoun of þe holy Spyrith,	116
to be trewe <i>and</i> wyne pris	117
and dystroyin Goddis enmyis.	118
(Q)wanne he was dyth rychely	119
(h)e tok a schaft sekyrly	120

## E

L

A

121  
122  
123  
124  
125  
126  
127  
128  
129  
130  
131  
132  
133  
134  
135  
136  
137  
138  
139  
140  
141  
142  
143  
144  
145  
146  
147  
148  
149  
150

## D

that was a wol strong tre,	121
toward þe place þo went he	122
vp [and] doun, I 3ow plyth,	123
2r to loke for þere were ony knyth.	124
Thanne was there a knyth hardy	125
þat was clepyd Sere Fouke Doly,	126
a nobyl man <i>and</i> a queyent of craft,	127
a master for to brekyn a schaft.	128
To þe knyth he ga[n] to calle	129
<i>and</i> seyde to hem: ‘ffrendes alle,	130
gret scorn yt ys to God almyth	131
that we alle schul lete a knyth	132
gete honoure of þis game!	133
Now wyl I, be Goddes name,	134
brekyn a schaft <i>wyth</i> hym today.	135
Chew me on, faste,’ he gan to [s](a)[y]	136
‘that ys styffe <i>and</i> wyl not ffol[d]	137
<i>wyth</i> þat knyth þat ys so bold!	138
I schal <i>wyth</i> hym juste, iwys,	139
to loke qwedyr schal haue þe pris!	140
Thereof schulde be gret scornynge	141
<i>and</i> men keme <i>and</i> told þe kyng,	142
that a knyth had don vs þis schame	143
<i>and</i> getyn þe honour of oure game.	144
Wyth a schaft he justid al day	145
<i>and</i> euer he beryth yt hol away!	146
Hit wele brekyn for no nede,	147
he sittyth vpon a gud stede.	148
·Jhesu þat dyid for mannys synne	149
3eue me <i>grace</i> þat stede to wynne!’	150

---

123 vp and doun] vpon doun

129 gan] gam

136 say] day

## E

151

152

153

154

155

156

157

158

159

160

161

162

163

164

165

166

167

252r<sup>a</sup> This was þe ferst tyme, I yow plight,

168

that *kyng Richard* preued his myght,

169

and of his strenþe he had gode game

170

and wente home a *Goddess* name

171

into þe castelle by a derne way,

172

that no man ne knewe hym þat day.

173

He vnarmed him, seker þu be.

174

Now of the knightes speke we

175

and of þe jostes that was þat day

176

and how they passed than away.

177

They comaunded hastely

178

the heraudes to make a cry

179

and euerich man for to wende

180

home to his awne frende.

## D

Sire ffouke wyst it nothyng	151
that yt was <i>Richard</i> , oure kyng!	152
He wende he had ben at Salysbery	153
in þe castel to make hym mery.	154
They prekyd here stedis <i>and togeder set</i> ,	155
<i>wyth</i> a strok þe kyng hym mette	156
amyd þe scheld, <i>wythrowtyn</i> tale,	157
that yt clef on peces smale	158
and <i>wyth þat</i> dynt so faste he thraste	159
that þe schaft al tobraste.	160
Sir ffouke fel doun, þe sothe to say,	161
the kyng rod fforth in his way.	162
Into þe forest þe weye he nam,	163
there wyst no man qwere he becam.	164
Sir ffouke Doly <i>wyth</i> mechil payne	165
2v [on] hors was he set ageyne.	166
[Thi]s was þe fe[r]st tyme, I 3ow plyth,	167
[th]at kyng <i>Richard</i> assayid his myth,	168
[and] of his strengthe he had game	169
[a]nd went hym hom in Goddes name	170
into þe castel, be a derne way,	171
that no man knewe hym of alle þat day.	172
[H]e vnarmyd hym, sekyr þu be.	173
[N](o)w of þe knytes speke we	174
[and of] þat <i>justes</i> þat day	175
[an]d how þei partyd þo away.	176
[Th]ey comandyd thanne hastly	177
[h]eraudes to make a cry	178
[and] euery man for to wende	179
[ho](m) to his owyn ffrende.	180

---

165 Doly] Dolyt

167 ferst] fesst

## E



## L

## A

181 The kyng a messenger gan sende  
 182 priueliche for to wende  
 183 to *Sir Thomas* of Miltoun  
 184 that was a noble baroun,  
 185 and to *Sir ffouk Dolye*,  
 186 'that they come to me on hye,  
 187 that they dwellyn in non maner  
 188 tyl þat they ben bothen here!'  
 189 The messenger his ways hente  
 190 and seide the kyng had isent,  
 191 priuelich to come hym to,  
 192 withoute lettyng that hit be do.  
 193 They hyeden yerne in her way  
 194 and come to him vpon a day.  
 195 Tho þey come, þe kyng was glade,  
 196 and mucche joy they made,  
 197 and seide to hem in mery soun:  
 198 'Ye bene welcome, by seynt Symoun!  
 199 Lordynges,' he seide, 'wete ye noght  
 200 that *ich* haue ordeyned in my þoght  
 201 into þe Holy Londe for to goo,  
 202 we three felawes and no moo,  
 203 al in palmers gyse  
 204 the Holy Londe to devyse?  
 205 252r<sup>b</sup> To me *ich wolle* that ye be sworne,  
 206 that ye ne tel to no man iborne!  
 207 They graunted hym his axkyng  
 208 withoute any gaynsayng,  
 209 'With me to leue and to deye  
 210 and letyn for loue ne for eye!'

## D

[Th]e kyng a massenger let sende	181
[p]revili for to wende	182
to Sere Thomas of Multoun	183
þat was a nobil baroun,	184
<i>and</i> to Sere ffouke Doly,	185
þat þei come to hem in hey,	186
that þei ne dwelle in no manere	187
tul þat þei ben bothe here.	188
That messenger his weye went	189
<i>and</i> seyde þe kyng after hem sent,	190
privili to come hym too,	191
wythrowtyn lettyng þat yt be soo.	192
[T]hey heyid ʒarne in here way	193
[and] kemyn to hym on a day.	194
Þo þei kemyn, þe kyng was glad,	195
<i>and</i> mekyl joye <i>wyth</i> hem he mad	196
<i>and</i> seyde to hem <i>wyth</i> lowde steuene:	197
‘ʒe be welcome, be God in heuene!	198
Lordynges,’ he seyde, ‘wete ʒe nowt	199
qwat I haue ordeynyd in my thowt,	200
into þe Holy Lond for to goo,	201
we thre felaws <i>and</i> no moo,	202
alle in palmers gyse	203
the Holy Lond to devise!	204
So I wil þat we be sworn,	205
that yt wete no man born!’	206
Thei grantyd hym his askyng	207
<i>wythrowtyn</i> ony gaynseyng.	208
	209
	210

## E

## L

211 Vpon the boke þey leyden her honde  
 212 to the couenant for to stonde,  
 213 they kyste the boke alle ithree,  
 214 trewe felawes for to be.  
 215 Whan her couenant was imade  
 216 the kyng spake with hert glade:  
 217 'My leue ffrendes, *with* gode entent,  
 218 how ferde ye atte tournament?  
 219 Cam any strong knyght to *your* play?'  
 220 'Ye,' they seiden, '*par* ma fay!  
 221 Auentures knyght ther cam ryde  
 222 in dyuers atyre, *with* mucche pride!  
 223 He felde both hors and man,  
 224 hym ne myght non *withstond* þan!  
 225 'Ye,' *quathe* þe kyng, 'my frendes be ye,  
 226 of that knyght I shalle yow say:  
 227 'Ich was thuder igon for certel'  
 228 Tho were they glad and blithe in herte  
 229 that he loued her felawred,  
 230 ffor he wa[s] dowty man of dede  
 231 and also queynte in many case,  
 232 therfor they maden gret solas!  
 233 Trompours blewen and made a crye,  
 234 togeders they wente hastely.  
 235 By the xx day to þe ende  
 236 they were redy for to wende  
 237 with burdyn and *scripe and* slavyne,  
 238 as palmers were and pilgryme.  
 239 They toke leue of hure frende  
 240 and to shippe they gan wende.

## D

Opon a bok þei leyd here honde	211
3r to þat com: n̄awnt ffor to stonde,	212
they kyst þe bok alle thre,	213
thre ffelaws for to be.	214
And qwanne þe com: [n̄]ant was mad	215
the kyng spak wyth herte glad:	216
'My leue frend, wyth good entent,	217
how sped 3e at þe turneme[n]t?	218
Cam ther ony strong knyth to 3oure (p)[ley]?'	219
'3aertes, Sire,' þei gunne to sey,	220
'an aentoures knyth þer cam ryde	221
in dyuerse atyre, wyth mekyl pryde.	222
He ffeld bothe hors and man,	223
him wyth myth stande non!	224
'3e,' god þe kyng, 'my ffrend bothe,	225
of þat knyth I seye þe sothe:	226
I yt was, I 3ow telle for sert!	227
[Th]o were þei blythe and glad in herte	228
that he louyth here felawrede,	229
ffor he was dowty man in de[d]e	230
and ful coynt in manye a cas,	231
therefore þei made gret solas!	232
Trumpis blowyn and madyn cry,	233
to mete þei wente hastily.	234
Be þe twenti day was to þe ende	235
they were redy for to wende	236
wyth pik, scrip and slauyn,	237
o[s] palmers weryn in paynym.	238
Thei tok leue of here ffrende	239
and into schippe þei gunne wende.	240

---

218 turnement] turnememt

228 tho] wo

238 os] of

215 comnant] commament

## E

241 They drow vp saile, þe wynde was gode,  
 242 and sailed ouer the salte floode.  
 243 252v<sup>a</sup> Vpon Flaundres, forsoþe to say,  
 244 ariued *kyng Richard* and his felawes twey.  
 245 They wente uorþe alle ifere  
 246 ffrom toune to toune, as ye may hure,  
 247 tyl they comyn to Braundes,  
 248 that is a coste of noble pris.  
 249 A shippe they ffounden there  
 250 into Cipres for to fare.  
 251 They sette vp saile, *ich vnderstonde*,  
 252 at [F]amagus þey toke the londe.  
 253 Thare they dwelled xl dayes  
 254  
 255 and sethē dede hem into þe see,  
 256 into A[cr]ys, þat faire cite;  
 257 ffrom þennes into þe Mascedoyne  
 258 and to the cite Babeloyne  
 259 and to the cite of Cesare  
 260 and ofcomen wys *and ware*,  
 261 and to the cite of Jerusalem,  
 262 to Bethane and to Bethelēme;  
 263 and to þe cite of Sudān Turpy  
 264 and to the citee of Ebedie  
 265 and to þe castelle of Orglyus  
 266 anto the cite of Peryus,  
 267 to Japhes and to Safranne,  
 268 to Taberet *and* to Archane.  
 269 Thus visited they the Holi Londe,  
 270 neigh thourghoute, *ich vnderstond*.

---

252 Famagus] Samagus

256 Acrys] Artys

## D

They drowyn vp seyle, þe wynd was g[od],	241
and seylyd ouer þe salt flod.	242
Vp in Flaunders, forsobe to seye,	243
the kyng him ariuyd <i>and</i> his felaws tw[eye].	244
They wentyn fforth al in fere	245
ffro toune to toune, as 3e may here,	246
[tyl] þei keme to Braundis,	247
that ys a cost of noble pris.	248
A schippe þei fowndyn thare	249
into Cypre for to fare.	250
They settyn vp seyl, I vnderstond,	251
at [F]amagous þei tokyn lond.	252
There þei dwellyd fourty dayis	253
3v [tyl] þei knewyn þe londes laws	254
[an]d sythyn dede hem to se,	255
into Acres, þat ffayr cete;	256
ffrom dennys into Maced[o]yne	257
and to þe cete of Babiloyne	258
and to þe cete of Cesar	259
and to Innie, wys <i>and</i> war,	260
and to þe cete of Jerusalem,	261
to Betanye <i>and</i> to Bedlem;	262
	263
	264
<i>and</i> to þe castel of Orgoilous	265
<i>and</i> to þe cete of Apirous,	266
to Jafes <i>and</i> to Safran,	267
to Tolloureyt <i>and</i> to Torquan.	268
<i>And</i> thus þei welke, I vnderstond,	269
ney throwwt þe Holy Lond.	270

## E

271 So than homward þey han itight  
 272 into Engelond, *with* alle her myght.  
 273 Whenne they were passed þe Greke see  
 274 into Almayne þan ryden he,  
 275 and he that in Almayne was kyng  
 276 hated kyng *Richard* þourgh alle thyng!  
 277 *Richard* and his felawes twoo  
 278 into a towne they weren agoo.  
 279 They toke her inne þa sebelie  
 280 and yede to tounne her mete to bye.  
 281 They brought in a gos to her mete,  
 282 <sup>252v<sup>b</sup></sup> hem longed swyth flessch to ete.  
 283 Kyng *Richard* the for bette,  
 284 ffouk Doly to the spite him sette,  
 285 Thomas of Miltoun stamped the wose,  
 286 wel dere they aboughte thulke gos!  
 287 Whenne the gos was rosted welle  
 288 in ther cam a minstrelle:  
 289 and if hit hure wille were  
 290 of his myrthe for to hure.  
 291 *Richard* hym answerde and seyde: 'Nay,  
 292 we mote eten and go oure way!'  
 293 'Ye buthe vncurteys, so me thenke,  
 294 ye ne biddeth this mynstrel no drynke!  
 295 Ye were welle better by this day!'  
 296 thus by himselfe he gan to say.  
 297 His way he taketh faire and wel  
 298 ffort he com to þe castelle  
 299 ther the kyng of Almayne was;  
 300 and to the porter he made his pays

## D

Sythyn homward þei hadde tyth	271
into Engelond, <i>wyth</i> alle here myth.	272
Qwanne þei were passyd þe Grykkys see	273
in Almayn þei must sone be,	274
<i>and</i> he þat in Almayn was kyng	275
hatyd Richard ouer al thyng!	276
Richard <i>and</i> his ffelaws too	277
into a cete þei be goo.	278
They tok here in þin sepelye	279
and ȝedyn into townne here mete to bye.	280
They bowtyn a gos to here mete,	281
they longyd gos fleysche to ete.	282
Kyng Richard þe fyre be[t]te,	283
Syre ffouke Doley to þe spete him sette,	284
Thomas of Multoun stampid was,	285
there bowte þei þat gos.	286
Qwanne þe gos was rostid wel	287
in þere cam a menstrel	288
<i>and</i> askyd yf here wil were	289
of his merthis for to here.	290
Richard answerd <i>and</i> seyde: 'Nay,	291
we muste etyn <i>and</i> go oure way!'	292
'Ȝe ben vncurteyse, me thynke,	293
ȝe bodyn me nether mete ner drynke!	294
Ȝe were bettyr be þis day!'	295
thus to hymself he gan to say.	296
His weye he takys ffayr <i>and</i> wel	297
tul he cam to þe castel	298
there þe kyng of Almayn was;	299
to þe portere he mad his pas	300

## E



## L

## A

301 and seyde: 'Wende in an hyyng  
 302 and sey þus to my lorde, the kyng,  
 303 ther buth icom vpon his londe  
 304 thre palmers, ich vnderstonde,  
 305 the strongest men in *Cristiante*,  
 306 and *ich* wol telle whiche þey be:  
 307 kyng *Richard* that is so greym  
 308 and ii barons that bep *with* hym,  
 309 Sir *ffouke Doly* of renoune  
 310 and *Sir Thomas* of *Miltoune!*  
 311 The porter yede into þe halle  
 312 and tolde the lordes thes wordes alle.  
 313 The kyng was glad of þat tythyng,  
 314 he swor his othe on hyyng:  
 315 'The mynstrelle that hath do this dede,  
 316 fulle welle he shalle haue his mede!'  
 317 The kyng comaunded his knyghte þo  
 318 blyue to the cite go,  
 319 'And nyme the palmers al three  
 320 253r<sup>a</sup> and bryngeth hem alle byfore me!'  
 321 fforth ther way they nomen,  
 322 to *Richardus* yn they comen  
 323 and axed: 'Ho is at inne here?'  
 324 Kyng *Richard* answerde with mylde chere:  
 325 'We buth here palmers three,  
 326 oute of hethenesse now come we!'  
 327 The knyghtes seyde on hyyng:  
 328 'Ye shalle speke *with* oure lorde, þe kyng,  
 329 ffor tythyng we wold hure fayne!'  
 330 They toke the palmers *and* went agayne.

## D

Of þat lyoun I gyf nouth,	571
him to sle I am bethowt!	572
7r Be tomorwe prime of day	573
his herte I gyf þe to play!	574
Do me to haue kerchis of sylke,	575
a doseyn, qwyth as ony mylke,	576
<i>and</i> a long irysch knyf	577
os þu wilt save my lyf!	578
Into þe presoun þu hem bryng	579
a lytyl before þe dawnyng!	580
Sone qwanne evyn cam	581
the mayde to þe preson cam	582
<i>and wyth</i> here a nobyl knyth,	583
here soper was redy dyth.	584
Richard bad his tuo fferē	585
cum <i>wyth</i> hym to þe soperē	586
<i>and þe</i> jaylour also,	587
the maydyn bad yt schulde be so.	588
That nyth þei made mery inow	589
<i>and</i> to þe chambre þei hem drow.	590
Bothe Richard <i>and þe</i> swete wyth	591
togyder þei leyn al þat nyth,	592
tul on morwe þat y[t] was day	593
Richard bad here wende away.	594
'Nay,' sche seyde, 'be God above,	595
I wyl here deyin for þi loue,	596
here <i>wyth</i> the I wyl abyde,	597
qwat deth so me tyde!	598
Richard seyde: 'Lady ffre,	599
I preye þu, wende henne fro me	600

## E

## L

## A

601 or els þu wylte greue me sore!  
 602 Go hennes, lemman, for Goddes ore!  
 603 The mayde aros and wente her way,  
 604 *Richard* slepte fort hit was day,  
 605 *Richard* the kerchyues toke on honde  
 606 and aboute his arme wonde  
 607 vnder his slyue harde icaste;  
 608 in hert was he noughte agaste!  
 609 *Richard* thought in that wyle  
 610 to sle the lyon *with* his gyle.  
 611 The sharpe knyf foryate he nought,  
 612 of grounde style hit was iwroght,  
 613 and semeliche in his kertylle stode,  
 614 abode the lyon, fers and wode.  
 615 With that come the gayler  
 616 and the knyghtes alle ifeer,  
 617 and lad the lyon hem amonge  
 618 *with* pawys bothe sharpe *and* strong.  
 619 The chambre-dore they hadde vndo  
 620 and the lyon they ladde him too.  
 621 Whan the lyon sey him, skete  
 622 he ramped on with his fete,  
 623 he yened wyde and ganne to rage  
 624 as wilde best that was sauage,  
 625 and kyng *Richard* also sket  
 626 in the lyones throte his arme he shete.  
 627 <sup>255r<sup>a</sup></sup> *Alle* in kerchefs his arme was wonde,  
 628 the lyon he strangeled in that stonde.  
 629 With his pawys his kyrtelle he roff,  
 630 *with þat*, þe lyon to the erthe he droff.

## D

or elle þu wilt me greue sore!	601
Go henne,' he seyde, 'for Goddes hore!'	602
Þe maydyn ros <i>and</i> went here way,	603
Richard lay stille tyl yt was day	604
<i>and</i> sone he tok þe kerchis on honde,	605
abowt his arme he hem wonde	606
vnder his scleve, harde <i>and</i> faste;	607
in hert he was nowt agaste!	608
Richard thout in þat wyle	609
to sle þe lyoun <i>wyth</i> his gile.	610
Þe scharp knyf forgat he nowt,	611
of groundyn stel yt was wrount.	612
Alle sengyl in his kertyl he stood	613
<i>and</i> þe lioun freychelyc he abod.	614
<i>Wyth</i> þat cam þe jaylere	615
<i>and</i> þe knytes alle in ffere,	616
<i>and</i> leddyn þe lioun hem amonge	617
<i>wyth</i> cheynys boþe scharpe <i>and</i> longe.	618
The chambyr-dore þei dede vndo	619
7v <i>and</i> letyn þe lyoun gon hym to.	620
Qwanne þe lyon saw hym, sket	621
he raused him <i>wyth</i> his ffet	622
<i>and</i> gapyd wyde <i>and</i> gan to rage	623
o[s] a wyld best þat was sauage,	624
<i>and</i> kyng Richard also sket	625
in þe lyounes throte his harm he schet.	626
Al in kerchis his harm was wonde,	627
the lyon he strangelyd on a stonde.	628
<i>Wyth</i> his powys his kertil he rof,	629
<i>wyth</i> [that], þe lyoun to þe erthe he drof.	630

## E

631 *Richard with* that knyf so smert  
 632 he smote the lyon to þe hert.  
 633 Oute of his kerchefs his honde he drogh  
 634 and at that game *Richard* lough  
 635 and the kercheffes stille he lette.  
 636 Thus the lyon his make mette!  
 637 He opened him atte brest-bone  
 638 and toke his hert oute anone  
 639 and thonked God omnipotent  
 640 of the grace he hadde hem sent.  
 641 And of his dede of grete renoune  
 642 cleped he was *Quere Lyon*.  
 643 Now wente thes knyghtes alle fyve  
 644 and told [th]e kyng also blyue  
 645 that *Richard* and the lyon  
 646 togeders were in prisone.  
 647 Than seide he: 'By heuen Kyng,  
 648 ich am glad of that tything!  
 649 By this tyme ich wote fulle welle,  
 650 the lyon hath of him his delle!'  
 651 Vp aros the doughtur yong  
 652 and seide thus to her fader, the kyng,  
 653 'Nay,' she saide, 'so God me rede,  
 654 I ne leue that he be dede!  
 655 He byhete atte soper-tyme  
 656 the lyon s hert today by *prime!*'  
 657 The kyng comaunded his knyghtus anon  
 658 to the prison for to gone  
 659 and loke hasteliche and blythe  
 660 if that the deuylle were alyue.

## D

Richard wyth þe knyf so smert	631
strok þe lyoun to þe hert.	632
Owt of his kerchis his arm he drow,	633
at þat gamyn Richard low	634
and þe kerchis stille he lette.	635
Pus þe lyoun wyth his macche mette!	636
He hopenyd hym at þe brest-bon	637
and tok owt his herte anon	638
and thankyd God omnipotent	639
of þe grace he hadde hym sent.	640
And for þis dede of gret renoun	641
he was icallyd Queor de Lyoun.	642
Now went þe knytes alle fyve	643
and told þe kyng also blyue	644
that Richard and þe lyoun	645
qwere togyder in presoun.	646
[T]hanne seyde he: 'Be heuyn Kyng,	647
I am glad of þis tydyng!	648
[B]e þis tyme I wot ful wel,	649
the lioun hath of him his del!' :	650
Vp aros his dowter z yng	651
and seyde to here ffader, þe kyng,	652
'Nay,' sche seyde, 'so God me rede,	653
wel I wot he ys not dede!	654
He behyth me at soper-tyme	655
the lyounys hert today or prime!' :	656
The kyng comawndyd þe knytes anon	657
to þe preson for to gon	658
and loke hastily and blyþe	659
ffor þat ffend be alyue.	660

## E

And the knyghtes al sone	661
the prison-dore hane vndone	662
and in they yede alle sone,	663
<i>Richard</i> seide: 'Ye beth wellcome!'	664
<sup>255r</sup> They sey the Lyon Iye dede thare,	665
the yorne and tolde the kyng fore	666
that <i>Richard</i> was alle hole and sounde	667
and the Lyon ded vpon the grounde.	668
The kyng seyde to the queene so:	669
'Yf he dwelle her, he wole vs stoo!	670
Do we him raunson thourgh oure honde	671
and swythe fleen oute of pis londe	672
and also his felawes twey.	673
His wikked held hit shalle away!	674
Of Iyme and stone he had an house,	675
the kyng than swore by <i>Jhesus</i> ,	676
the house kyng <i>Richard</i> fullyng shuld	677
ful of seluer and of golde,	678
and elle in prison ligge euetmore,	679
thus hap the kyng his oth iswore.	680
Anon kyng <i>Richard</i> verement	681
lettres into Engelonde he sente	682
to the kynges chancelier.	683
The <i>lettre</i> speke as ye mowe here:	684
'Kyng <i>Richard</i> lithe in prison	685
and most hane grete raunsonn,	686
tresour with an house to fille	687
other elles in prison he shalle spille!	688
[Tha]n] was ther maked, I vnderstond,	689
a taxion in Engelonde,	690

## D

<i>And þe knytes</i> also sone	661
the <i>presoun-dore</i> þei han vndone	662
<i>and</i> in þei kemyn alle <i>and</i> sone	663
and <i>Richard</i> seyde: 'Ȝe ben wolcome!'	664
They sey þe lyoun ly ded dore	665
8r and <i>gedyn and</i> told þe kyng beffore	666
that <i>Richard</i> was bothe hol <i>and</i> sound	667
and þe lyon lay ded vn ground.	668
The kyng seyde to þe quen tho:	669
'Yf he here dwelle, he wil <i>vus</i> slo!	670
Do we hym raunso[m] þhrow oure honde	671
and sythyn don hym owt of þis londe	672
<i>and</i> his ffelaws tweye.	673
His wykkyd dedys [h]e schul abeye!'	674
Of lym <i>and</i> ston he had an house,	675
the kyng swor thanne be <i>Jhesus</i> ,	676
þat hous kyng <i>Richard</i> felle schulde	677
fful of syluer <i>and</i> of gold,	678
or elle in <i>preson</i> to ben euermore,	679
thus had þe kyng his oth swore.	680
Anon kyng <i>Richard</i> verament	681
into Engelond letteris feuve sent	682
to his owyn chancelere.	683
Þe letteris spokyn as ȝe mown here:	684
'Kyng <i>Richard</i> lyth in <i>prison</i>	685
<i>and</i> must haue gret ramsom,	686
tresour þerwyth an house to ffille	687
or elle in <i>preson</i> to ly stille!'	688
Thanne was mad, I vnderstond,	689
a tax . youn in þis lond,	690

## E

---

671 raunso[m] raunso

674 he] þe

690 taxyou[n] taxacyoun



in abbeyes and in cherches bo,	691
ther ner chalis but to,	692
that on they toke, <i>withoute</i> lesyng.	693
Thus raunsummed Engelsond foroure kyng.	694
Whenne the tresoure com ther hit shold be,	695
they hadde prouten swiche three	696
also they had nede fore	697
but all togeder hit leued ther.	698
Kyng <i>Richard</i> swor by seynt John	699
he wolde haue to fore on.	700
Thane the kyng, ich vnderstond,	701
toke his <i>doughthur</i> by the honde	702
and bade hur <i>with Richard</i> goo	703
oute of his londe for euerne.	704
He swor, as he was kyng or page,	705
thare she sholde haue none heritage.	706
	707
	708
	709
	710
	711
	712
	713
	714
Thus come <i>Richard</i> oute of prson,	715
God yeue vs alle his beneson!	716
Into Engelsond wente they thoo	717
and alle bothe frendes com to,	718
with ham they made muche gladyng	719
and many a feyre justyng	720

## D

in abbeyis *and* in kyrkys both, 691  
 therof þer were chalys too; 692  
 the ton þei tokyn *wythowt* lesyng 693  
 ffor to raunsom *Richard* þe kyng. 694  
 Qwanne þe tresoure cam þere yt schulde be, 695  
 wanne had þei swylke þre, 696  
 thanne þei had inow *and* more 697  
 but al togeder yt leuyd thore. 698  
 Kyng *Richard* swore be seynt John 699  
 that he wolde haue too for on. 700  
 Thanne þe kyng, I vnderstond, 701  
 tok his dowter be þe honde 702  
*and* bad here *wyth* *Richard* goo 703  
 owt of his lond for euermo, 704  
 and swor be his heye parage 705  
 there schuld sche haue non erytage. 706  
 Sone anon here moder, þe quen, } 707  
 ffel down on here knen } 708  
*and* seyde to þe kyng *wyth* wordes myld: 709  
 'Haf mercy on oure owyn chyld 710  
*and* let here not wende *wyth* non of oure ffon, 711  
 ffor I swere be seynt John, 712  
 8v joye me comyht neuer non to me!' 713  
 The kyng seyde: 'I graunt here the!' 714  
 Thus cam *Richard* owt of presoun 715  
*and* þer belefte þe ramsom. 716

717

718

719

720

## E

## L

A Freyns knigt, þe douke Miloun,  
 326r<sup>b</sup> *and* douke Renaud, a bold baroun.  
 Purth tresoun of þe counte Roys  
 Surri was lorn *and* þe holy Croys.  
 Þe douke Renaud was hewen smale  
 al to peces, so seyt þe tale!  
 Þe douke Miloun was graunt his liif  
*and* fleȳze oway wiþ his wiif,  
 he was air of Surri lond,  
 king Baudewine sone, ich vnder[st]ond.  
 No man wist neuer seþ,  
 whar he bicom, no *in* what kep.  
 Ac þis lere *and* þis pite  
 sprong into al Cristiante.  
 Þe holy pope þat hiȳt Vrban  
 sent to alle Cristen man  
*and* asoyled hem of her sinne  
*and* ȳaf hem paradys to winne,

## A

721 ffor joy that her lorde was com to lond;  
 722 þerof þey thonket Goddes sonde.  
 723 Hom þey wente to her contres alle  
 724 and lefte the kyng *with* his mayne alle.  
 725  
 726  
 727  
 728  
 729  
 730  
 731 Sone aftur þis pleyng  
 732 kyng *Richard* dud anoper þyng:  
 733  
 734  
 735  
 736  
 737  
 738  
 739  
 740  
 741  
 742  
 743  
 744  
 745  
 746  
 747  
 748  
 749  
 750

## D

Now traueyle þei day *and* nyth  
 to Engelond *wyth* al here myth.  
 So long þei hadde ouernome,  
 into þis lond þei wer icome.  
 They were wolcome *and* ffayr dyth  
*and* qwanne þei hadde dwellyd a fourtenyth,  
 anon *Richard*, oure kyng,  
 dyth hym hors *and* oder thyng

## E

721  
 722  
 723  
 724  
 725  
 726  
 727  
 728  
 729  
 730  
 731  
 732  
 733  
 734  
 735  
 736  
 737  
 738  
 739  
 740  
 741  
 742  
 743  
 744  
 745  
 746  
 747  
 748  
 749  
 750

## L

alle þo þat wald þider gon,	751
to avengy Jhesu of his fon.	752
Þe king of Fraunce, wiþouten feyle,	753
þider went wiþ grete bateyle,	754
þe douke of Bloys, þe douke of Burgoyne,	755
þe douke of Ostrike, þe douk of Sessoyne,	756
þemperour of Almeyn,	757
þe gode kniȝtes of Breteyne,	758
þerl of Flaundres, þerl of Coloyn,	759
þerl of A(r)[t](a)[ys, þerl] (o)f Boloyn.	760
Miche folk went [þider bifor]	761
þ(at) [n](e)yȝ(e h)adde her liif forlor	762
in g[ret] wer <i>and</i> hunger hard	763
as ȝe may here herafterward.	764
In heruest after þe Natiuite	765
king Richard fenge his dignete	766
<i>and</i> (be)[r] þe kinges ȝerd <i>and</i> þe croun	767
at Winchester in þe gode toun.	768
	769
	770
	771
Þe neyȝenday after his fest	772
þat was so riche <i>and</i> so honest,	773
he bitoke his lond þe chaunceler	774
<i>and</i> bicom Godes palmer	775
ozaines Godes wiþerwines.	776
Þe erchebisshop Baudeuines	777
bifore went wiþ kniȝtes afine	778
bi Brandis <i>and</i> bi Coste(n)[tin]e.	779
Ac alder-last <i>and</i> afterward	780
com þe duhti king Richard.	

## A

the londe he toke the chaunceler  
and bycome Goddes palmere  
ayene Goddes witherwyne.  
The erchebisshop, *Sir* Baudewyne,  
byfore he wente with knyghtes fyne  
by Braundis *and* by Costantyne.  
At alther-last, afturwarde,  
so com the douty kyng *Richard*,

## D

<i>and</i> seyð: 'Go in heyng	301
<i>and</i> [sey]e thus to þi lord, þe kyng,	302
4r ther ben come vpon þi lond	303
thre palmers, I vnderstond,	304
the strengest men [in] Cristiante,	305
and I kan telle hym swyche þei be:	306
kyng <i>Richard</i> þat ys so grym	307
<i>and</i> to felaws he hath <i>wyth</i> hym,	308
Sir ffouke Doly of renoun	309
<i>and</i> Sere <i>Thomas</i> of Multoun!	310
The portere zede into þe halle	311
<i>and</i> told his lord þis wordys alle.	312
The kyng was glad of þat tydyng	313
<i>and</i> swor his oth be heuene Kyng:	314
'The menstral þat had don þat dede	315
schul haue wel his mede!'	316
The kyng comaw[n]dyd knytes tho	317
to þe cete for to goo,	318
' <i>And</i> take þe palmers alle thre	319
<i>and</i> brynge hem here before me!'	320
fforth in here weye þei nomyn,	321
to <i>Richardys</i> in sone þei comyn	322
and askyd: 'Wo ys at mete here?'	323
and <i>Richard</i> answerd in fayr manere:	324
'We ben here palmers thre,	325
owt of hethenesse iwys come we!'	326
The knytes seyde in heyng:	327
'Ȝe muste speke <i>wyth</i> oure lord, þe kyng,	328
ffor tydynges he wolde here ffayn!'	329
They tokyn þe palmers <i>and</i> wentyn a(g)[ayn].	330

## E

---

305 men in] men

317 comawndyd] comawdyd

331 Whenne þe kyng sey kyng Richard  
 332 [he seyð]: 'This is he, so d[ieu]me garde,  
 333 this is my dedlich foo,  
 334 he shalle abigge, or that he go!'  
 335 The kyng axed the palmers three:  
 336 'In my lond what seche ye?'  
 337 He seyde to hem *with* felonye:  
 338 Ye bene icome my londe to spye  
 339 and some tresoune me to done!'  
 340 Than seide kyng Richard swithe sone:  
 341 'We erun palmers, forsothe to sey,  
 342 and wenden here in Goddes way!'  
 343 The kyng [him] nempne[d] kyng by name  
 344 and cleped him taylarde and seid *hym* shame:  
 345 'But for as mychelle as thow art kyng  
 346 and thes thy barons, withoute lesyng,  
 347 ne semeth nought thus to be dight,  
 348 therfor *ich* saye: hit is right,  
 349 ye shulle bene in a *preson*,  
 350 and that is skele and resoun!'  
 351 Richard seide with hert free:  
 352 'Thow dost not right, so mote I the!  
 353 Palmers that goth by the way,  
 354 thow ne sholdest hem dere nyght ne day!  
 355 Sir kyng, for thi *courtasie*,  
 356 do palmers no vylanye!  
 357 .ffor his loue that vs dere bought,  
 358 253.<sup>b</sup> lete vs gone and dere vs noght,  
 359 in aunte that may betyde,  
 360 in strange countre though we walke wyde!'

---

343 him nempned] nempne

332 dieu] done

## D

Qwanne here lord sey kyng <i>Richard</i>	331
he seyde: 'Þis ys he, so dieu me gard,	332
he þat ys my dedly ffoo,	333
he schal abeyn [it] er he goo!'	334
Tho askyd he þe palmers thre:	335
'In my lond qwat sekyn 3e?'	336
He seyde to hem <i>wyth</i> velanye:	337
'3e be come my lond to spye	338
and sum tresoun me to done!'	339
Thanne seyde kyng <i>Richard</i> sone:	340
'We arn palmers, forsothe to seye,	341
<i>and</i> went here in <i>Goddess</i> weye!'	342
The kyng callyd <i>Richard</i> be name	343
<i>and</i> clepyd hym taylard <i>and</i> seyde hym schame:	344
'Wel I wot þu art a kyng	345
<i>and</i> these þi werrou[r]s, <i>wythowt</i> lesyng,	346
Thou semyst not wel d(u)s to be dyth.	347
4v [T](h)erfor I seye þat yt ys ryth	348
that þu dwelle in a fowle doungeoun,	349
wyth gret skylle <i>and wyth</i> gret resoun!'	350
<i>Richard</i> seyde <i>wyth</i> herte ffre:	351
'Thou dost not ryth, so thynkyth me!	352
Palmers þat gon be þe weye,	353
þu schuldyst hem greue nyth ner day!	354
Sire kyng, for þi curteysye,	355
do vs here no velanye!	356
ffor his loue þe dere bowt,	357
lat vs go <i>and</i> greue vs nowt,	358
<i>par</i> auenture 3et 3e may betyde	359
in strong cuntre to walkyn wyde!'	360

---

334 abeyn it] abeynt

346 werrou[r]s] werrous

## E



## L

## A

361 He comaunded swythe sone  
 362 in *prisoun* they sholde be done.  
 363 The porter gonne hem *vnderfonge*  
 364 and toke kyng *Richard* by þe honde,  
 365 and boþe his felowes him with;  
 366 and ther ne hadde hii no gr[ith]  
 367 til that other day atte *prime*  
 368 the *kyngus* sone come þat tyme.  
 369 *Ardoure* was his right name,  
 370 he thought do kyng *Richard* shame  
 371 ffor he was holden, *ich* vnderstonde,  
 372 the strongest man of þat londe.  
 373 To the porter than seide he:  
 374 ‘Thyne *prisoners* let me see!’  
 375 The porter seide: ‘*Sir*, at þy wille,  
 376 thi [b]ede, *Sir*, *ich* shalle fulfille!’  
 377 He brought hem forth sone anon  
 378 and *Richard* gan formest to gone.  
 379 The *kyngus* sone hym *vndername*:  
 380 ‘Art þow *Richard*, the strong man,  
 381 as men seyne in euery londe?  
 382 Darst þow stonde a buffet of my honde,  
 383 and *ich* shal yeue the leue  
 384 another buffet me to yeue!’  
 385 *Hastelich* kyng *Richard*  
 386 grauntyd him in that forward.  
 387 The *kyngus* sone, fers and prout,  
 388 he yaue *Richard* swyche a egre clout,  
 389 the flyre of his eyen [oute] sprong.  
 390 *Richard* thought he dude him wrong:

---

 366 grith] greff

376 bede] dede

389 sprong oute] oute sprong

## D

of Aufrik *and* of Bosie,  
 of al þe lond of Alisaundrie;  
 of grete Grece *and* of Tyre  
 and of many an odir empire.  
*And* make him, yf he wolde, hey sowdon  
 of al þe Ynde of preter John.  
 Richard answerd þe massengeres:  
 ‘Ffy on ʒu, foule losengeres,  
 on ʒow *and* Saladyn, ʒoure lord,  
 the deuyl hym hongre be a cord!  
 Now go sey Saladyn  
 that tomorwe he make myn ffyn  
 ffor his dogges in myn ostage,  
 or þei schul deyin in evyl rage!  
 And I mowe leuyn fyve ʒere,  
 of al þe lond ʒe rekkenyd here,  
 I schal him nowt leue a fote,  
 so God sende myn soule bote!  
 fforlesyn I nold myn Lordes loue  
 ffor al þe londis vnder heuene aboue!  
 And but I haue þe holy Cros tomorow,  
 his ffolke schal al deyin in mekyl sorow!’

The massengeres wentyn to Saladyn  
*and* told þe begynnyng a ffyn:

## E

2821  
 2822  
 2823  
 2824  
 2825  
 2826  
 2827  
 2828  
 2829  
 2830  
 2831  
 2832  
 2833  
 2834  
 2835  
 2836  
 2837  
 2838  
 2839  
 2840  
 2841  
 2842  
 2843  
 2844  
 2845  
 2846  
 2847  
 2848  
 2849  
 2850

and make hym high sowdan anoon  
 of al Inde to preter John.  
 Richard answered þe messengers:  
 ‘ffye on ʒow, vile losyngers,  
  
 goth and seith to Saladyn  
 that he tomorow make fyn  
 ffor al his dogges in my ostage,  
 or þey shal dye in high rage!  
 And y mot leue a fewe ʒere,  
 of al þe londes þat he nempneth here  
 I ne shal not leue him a foot,  
 as God me sende my sowle boot!  
 fforlese y ne wold my lordes loue  
 ffor al þe londe vnder heuyn aboue!  
 And but y haue þe roode tomorowe,  
 his folk shullen dye *with* mucche sorowe!’

The messengers went to Saladyne  
 and tolde him þe begynnyng and þe fyne:

2851  
 2852  
 2853 Than was he in gret dolour,  
 2854 amorwe he sende hym more *tresour*:  
 2855 266r<sup>a</sup> an hundred thousand pounde of gold,  
 2856 so much for Acres pay he wold!  
 2857 The messenger that *tresour* broughte  
 2858 and for the ostage hym bysoughte,  
 2859 than askede kyng *Richard* the roude anon  
 2860 that God was on to dethe don,  
 2861 and they answerden atte frome,  
 2862 they nuste whar hit was bycome.  
 2863 Tho quath *Richard*: 'Sutthen hit is so,  
 2864 thenne wot I, what I haue to do!  
 2865 *Your* soudan is nought so sley  
 2866 for to blery myn eye!'  
 2867 He clepede his knyghtes sone anon  
 2868 *and* bad hem to the cite of Acres gon,  
 2869 'And take the *Sarasyns*, sixti thousynd,  
 2870 *and* bynde the hondes hem byhynd,  
 2871  
 2872  
 2873 so I shal teche *Saladyn*  
 2874 to preye me leue on *Appolyn*!'  
 2875 They were brought out of the toun  
 2876 but twenty he hulde to raunsoun,  
 2877 they were brought to a place euene,  
 2878 then hurde they *crie* an aungel of heuene  
 2879 *and* seyde: '*Seynours*, twyes, twyes,  
 2880 spareth noght, byheuedith thes!'

## D

but he on morow þe holy Cros sent,  
 alle his ostagis weryn ischent!  
 Þo was Saladyn in sorow  
 and sent more tresoure on morow:  
 ffyue and fifti m pound of gold,  
 so mekyl for Acris geuyn he wold!  
 28v The massengeres þe tresour browt  
 and of þe ostages him besowt  
 and Richard askyd þe holy Cros anon  
 that God was on to deth don.  
 They hym answerd at frome,  
 they wyst not were yt was become.  
 Thanne seyde Richard: 'Son yt ys so,  
 I wot qwat I haue to do!  
 3oure sowdoun ys not so slye  
 that he schal blere myn eye!'  
 Kyng Richard [c]a[ll]e]d knyghtes anon  
 and bad hem faste to Acris gon,  
 'And take þe Sarazynys, sexti m,  
 and knette her handes hem behynd,  
 and lede hem out of þe cete  
 and heuedyn hem wythowt pete!  
 And so I schal teche Saladyn  
 to prey me leuyn on Appolyn!'  
 They browt hem alle wythout þe toun  
 but xx ti þei heldyn at rancyoun  
 and ledyn hem to place euene;  
 thanne herde he crye an angel of heuene  
 that cryid: 'S[ey]gnures, tues, tues,  
 ne spare not þese hethen dogges!'

---

2867 called] glad

2879 seygnures] sargnures

## E

2851 17r 'But 3e tomorow þe roode him sende,  
 2852 alle his hostages shullen be shent!'  
 2853 Þo was Saladyn in sorowe  
 2854 and sent muche tresoure amorowe:  
 2855 ffyue and sixty þousand pound of golde,  
 2856 so muche for Acris 3eue he woolde!  
 2857 Þe messengers þe tresoure brouzt  
 2858 and of þe ostages him besouzt,  
 2859 and Richard axede þe roode anoon  
 2860 þat God was on to deþ doon.  
 2861 [Þe]y hi[m an]swerd at þe froome,  
 2862 they wist not where it was bycome.  
 2863 Þen seide Richard: 'Seþþe it is soo,  
 2864 þen y woot what y haue to doo!  
 2865 The sowdan is not so sly3e  
 2866 þat he shal so blere myn ey3e!'  
 2867 King Richard cleped knyghtes anoon  
 2868 and bade hem in hast to Acrys goon:  
 2869 'And take þe Saryzyns, syxty þousandes,  
 2870 and knytte behinde hem her handes,  
 2871 and lede hem out of þe citee  
 2872 and smyte of her hedes, *withoute* petee!  
 2873 And so y shal teche Saladyne  
 2874 to byd me leue in Appolyne!'  
 2875 Þey brouzt hem al without þe toun  
 2876 but þrytty þey helde at raunsom  
 2877 and brouzt hem to a place euyn,  
 2878 þen herd þey crye an aungel of heuyn  
 2879 þat cryed: 'Seignour, touz, touz,  
 2880 ne spare n(o)[t þ]ese hethen [þ]eues!'

---

2880 þeues] peues

A

2881  
 2882  
 2883 kyng Richard hurde the aungeles vois  
 2884 *and* thonkyde God *and* the holy Croys,  
 2885 and byheuedede hem hasteliche  
 2886 *and* caste the bodies in a diche.  
 2887 And thus kyng Richard wan Acres,  
 2888 God *graunte* his soule heuene blys!  
 2889 Lusteth lordes, leue *and* dere,  
 2890 of doughtinesse ye may here!  
 2891 In somer at seynt Johnes tyde  
 2892 whenne fooles gonne murye chide,  
 2893 kyng Richard turnde his ost to pas  
 2894 toward the cite of Caiphas,  
 2895 euer forth by the grete maryn,  
 2896 toward the ryuere of Chalyn.  
 2897 266r<sup>b</sup> Saladyn hit hurde telle  
 2898 *and* com aftur swith snelle  
 2899 with sixti thousand Sarasyne kene,  
 2900 *and* thoughte to do oure men tene  
 2901 and ouertoke the rereward  
 2902 *and* bygonne to fighte hard.  
 2903 Hastely swerdes they drogh  
 2904 *and* of oure *Cristene* faste slogh.  
 2905 Vnarmed was the rereward  
 2906 *and* flogh in haste to kyng Richard.  
 2907 And whenne kyng Richard wiste this,  
 2908 the soudan slogh his men ywis,  
 2909  
 2910

## D

They weryn heuyd hastilyk  
*and* cast hem in a ffoule dyke.  
*Richard* herd þat angelle voys  
*and* thankyd God *and* þe holy Cros.

Thus kyng *Richard* wan Acris,  
 God *graunt* vs alle heuene blys!  
 His dowty dedes woso wil lere,  
 the ende herkenyth *and* 3e may here!  
 A lytyl before seynt Johnys tyde  
 qwanne ffoule begynne to chyde,  
 the kyng dede his men turne here pas  
 to þe cete of Cayfas,  
 al vp þe grete marine,  
 vp be þe reuer of Chalyne.  
 Saladyn sone herd telle,  
 he cam after flyande snelle  
 wyth sixti m of Sarazynys kene,  
*and* þhout to don oure kyng gret tene  
 29r *and* [o]uertok oure kyng rereward

*and* fley hastyly to kyng *Richard*.

Kyng *Richard* wyst þo in haste  
 that his men weryn agast.

## E

2881 They were beheded hastelych  
 2882 *and* cast hem in a foule dyche.  
 2883 *Richard* herde þe angels voys  
 2884 *and* þanked [Go]d *and* þe hooly Croys.

2885  
 2886

2887 Pus kyng *Richard* wan Acrys,  
 2888 God *graunt* vs alle heuen blys!  
 2889 His dougty dedes whoso wol lere,  
 2890 hendely herkenþ *and* 3e mow here!  
 2891 A lytel byfore seynt Joones tyde  
 2892 when fowles togeder don chid,  
 17v the king dede turne his pas  
 2893 toward þe citee of Cayphas,  
 2894 al vpon þe grete maryn,  
 2895 vpon þe ryver of Chalyn.  
 2896 Saladyne sone herde telle  
 2897 *and* come after flyngand snelle  
 2898 *with* sixty þousand Sarysyns keene,  
 2899 *and* þougþ to do oure oste teene  
 2900 *and* ouertoke oure rereward,

2901  
 2902  
 2903  
 2904  
 2905

2906 *and* it fley hastely to kyng *Richard*.

2907  
 2908

2909 Kyng *Richard* þo wist in hast  
 2910 þat his folk weren agast.

A

2911 on *ƒfauel* of Cipre he sette hym, falewe,  
 2912 that was swift as eny swalewe.  
 2913  
 2914  
 2915 Anon his baner he vnfeld,  
 2916 the Sarasyns hit byheld  
 2917 *and* also sone they myghte his baner se  
 2918 hii bygonne for to fle,  
 2919 and Richard aftur for to ryde .  
 2920 *and* they withturnde hem that tyde  
 2921 and ryde togadre with raundoun,  
 2922 as alle the wordle sholde adoun.  
 2923 Kyng Richard byfore hym smot  
 2924 with his axe that bitere bot,  
 2925 he toheugh *and* tocarf,  
 2926 that many vndur his hond ther starf  
 2927 *and* gan to crie with vois of mounde:  
 2928 'Sleith doun-rightes thes hethyne hounde!'  
 2929 thus he gan to his men calle,  
 2930 abouten hym they comen alle.  
 2931  
 2932  
 2933 *And* many a Cristene, be yogh siker,  
 2934 laught hure deth in that biker,  
 2935 thurgh a cart that was Huberd Ga(u)der  
 2936 that was aseten in a muer.  
 2937 Saladines two sones come  
 2938 and the armes hem bynome.  
 2939 The carter lis his hond ful right,  
 2940 ther was slawe many a knyght;

## D

The kyng comaw[n]dyd swythe sone	361
in strong presoun þei schulde be done.	362
His jaylere hem gan vnderffong	363
<i>and</i> tok kyng <i>Richard</i> be þe hond,	364
and bothe his ffelaws him wyth;	365
there hadde þei no maner gryth	366
tyl þat odyr day at prime	367
the kynges sone [come] þat ylke tyme.	368
Ardoure was his name,	369
he thowte to do <i>Richard</i> schame	370
ffor he was holdyn, I vnderstond,	371
the strengest man of þat lond.	372
To þe portere þanne seyde he:	373
'[Thi] presoners let me see!'	374
The portere seyde: 'Sere, at þi wille,	375
thi comawndment I wil fulfille!'	376
He browt hem owt sone anon	377
<i>and Richard</i> gan ferst owt gon.	378
The kynges sone hym vndernam:	379
'Art þu <i>Richard</i> , þe strong man,	380
os men seyn in euery lond?	381
Darst þu stond a bofet of my hond,	382
and anon I gyf þe leue,	383
anoder buffet þu me geue!'	384
Hastily þe kyng <i>Richard</i>	385
grantyd hym þat forward.	386
The kynges sone, kene <i>and</i> proud,	387
gaf kyng <i>Richard</i> swylke a nere clout	388
þat þe fyre of his heyen sprong.	389
<i>Richard</i> þowt he dede hym wrong:	390

## E

---

361 comawndyd] comawdyd  
 368 sone come] sone  
 385 Richard] Richard grauntyd



391 'I the swere, by seynt Gemelyne,  
 392 tomorwe this tyme I shalle paye thyne!  
 393 The kyngus sone on hym lough  
 394 and seide he schulde haue his w[ille in]ogh  
 395 bothe of drynke and of mete,  
 396 253v<sup>a</sup> of the best he wolde ete,  
 397 that he ne durste not wyte  
 398 ffor ffebelnesse his dynt to quyte!  
 399 On the morwe, when hit was day,  
 400 kyng *Richard* aros withoute delay  
 401 and a fuyre he hath hym idight  
 402 and toke wax faire and bryght.  
 403 By the fuyre he wexed his honde  
 404 alle aboute, *ich* vnderstonde,  
 405 with alle his honde holych slight  
 406 to holde the payement that he byhight.  
 407 The kyngus sone cam to hym than  
 408 to holden forward as a trewe man,  
 409 and byfore kyng *Richard* stode  
 410 and spake to him with *sterne* mode:  
 411 'Smyghte *Richard*, with alle thy myght,  
 412 as thow art a stalworth knyght,  
 413 and if *ich* stoupe or felde  
 414 I ne kepte bere neuer shelde!  
 415 Vnder his cheke his honde he leyde,  
 416 he tha[t] hit sey the sothe seide:  
 417 fflessh and skyn away he drowe  
 418 and to grounde a felle aswowe.  
 419 Atwoo was broke his cheke-bon,  
 420 worde ne spake he neuer none,

---

 394 wille inogh] wogh

416 that] thay

## D

'I swere be seynt Elyne,	391
5r tomorwe yt ys tyme to paye myn[e]!'	392
The kyng[es] sone on hym low	393
and bad he schulde haf his wille now	394
bothe of drynke <i>and</i> of mete,	395
of þe beste þat he wolde hete,	396
that him ne thorst yt not wyte	397
ffor febyl his dynt to smyte!	398
On þe morwe, qwanne yt was day,	399
Richard aros wythowtyn þelay	400
and a fere he hath hym dyth	401
and tok wax fayr <i>and</i> bryth.	402
Be þe fere he waxid his hond	403
al abowte, I vnderstond.	404
	405
	406
The kynges sone cam to hym thanne	407
to hold forward as a trewe manne,	408
and before Richard stood	409
<i>and</i> spak to hym wyth hyre <i>and</i> mod:	410
'Smyte Richard, wyth al þi myth,	411
os þu art a trowe knyth,	412
<i>and</i> yf euer I stope or held	413
I kepe neuer to bere scheld!'	414
Vnder his cheke his hond he leyd,	415
he þat yt saw þe sothe seyde:	416
ffleysche <i>and</i> skyn away he drow,	417
al down he fel in a swou,	418
he al tobrast his cheke-bon,	419
word ne spak he neuer non!	420

## E

421 and þus he yaf his buffet,  
 422 God yeue his sowle in heuen part!  
 423 A knyght st[ur]te to the kyng  
 424 and tolde him of this thyng,  
 425 that *Richard* hadde his sone islawe.  
 426 'Alas,' he seide, 'now hau I non!'  
 427 With that worde he felle aswowne  
 428 and knyghtes fele him vp drowe  
 429 and seide: '*Sir*, dismay yow nought!'  
 430  
 431 The kyng axed hem an hie,  
 432 the knyghtes that stode him bye:  
 433 'That ye me telle of this cas,  
 434 in what maner he dede was!'  
 435 <sup>253v<sup>b</sup></sup> Stille hii stode, euerich one,  
 436 ffor sorwe myght hii telle none.  
 437 With that worde com the quene,  
 438 'Alas,' she seide, 'what may this bene?  
 439 Why is this sorwe and this fare?  
 440 Ho hath wroght alle this care?'  
 441 'A, madame, ne wete ye nought?  
 442 Thy sone is to dethe ibrought!'  
 443 'Sen þat *ich* was bore to man,  
 444 so myche sorwe to me ne came!  
 445 Al my joy is torned to woo,  
 446 ffor sorwe ich shalle myself sloo!'  
 447  
 448  
 449 Her kerchefs she todrowe,  
 450 'Alas,' she seide, 'me is woo!'

## D

A knyth sturt to þe kyng	421
and told hym þat tydyng,	422
that <i>Richard</i> hadde his sone islon.	423
'Alas,' he seyde, 'now haue I non!'	424
<i>Wyth</i> þat word he fel in a suown	425
<i>and knytes</i> sone vp hym drow	426
and seyde: 'Sere, dysmay 3ou [n]out,	427
now ys don, yt helpyth 3ow nowt!'	428
The kyng hem askyd in hey,	429
the knytes þat stodyn hym bey:	430
'Þat 3e me telle at þis cas,	431
in qwat maner þe dede was!'	432
Stille þei stodyn, eueric on,	433
ffor sorwe myth þei speke non.	434
<i>Wyth</i> þat word comyth þe quen,	435
'Alas,' sche seyde, 'how may þis ben?'	436
Qwy ys þis sorwe <i>and</i> þis ffare?	437
Wo hath wrowt al þis care?'	438
5v '[M]adame, wot 3e nowt?	439
(T)hi sone ys to deth ibrowt!'	440
'Sythyn I was born to man,	441
so mekyl sorwe to me ne cam!	442
Al my joye ys turnyd to wo,	443
ffor sorwe I wil myself slo!'	444
Qwanne sche þis vnderstood	445
ffor care sche wex nere wod,	446
here kerchys sche drow, here here also,	447
'Alas,' sche seyde, 'me ys wool!'	448
	449
	450

## E

---

429 nout] out

436 myth] there are four minims in the m of *myth*

## L

## A

451 She wrange her hondes that she was bore:  
 452 'In what maner is my sone forlore?  
 453 The kyng seide: 'Ich telle the,  
 454 he that here stant, tolde hit me.  
 455 Telle vs sothe, if thow can!  
 456 The kyng cleped the gaylour than  
 457 to bere him witnessse of that sawe,  
 458 on what maner he was islawe.  
 459 The gaylour seide: 'Yestrenday  
 460 youre sone cam in vuelle way  
 461 to the prisone-dore to me,  
 462 and seide he wolde be prisoners see,  
 463 and ich hem fette forth anon,  
 464 Richard gan formest gone.  
 465 Ardor axed withoute lette  
 466 yf he durste stonde hym a buffet  
 467 and he wolde stond hym another  
 468 as he was kynges sone and ladies brother.  
 469 And Richard seide: 'By this light,  
 470 smyte on, *Sir*, with alle thy myght!  
 471 Ardor tho Richard smote  
 472 that wel ney he ouerlope!  
 473 'Richard,' he seide, 'ich graunte the,  
 474 tomorwe another thow yeue me!  
 475 <sup>254r<sup>a</sup></sup> The departed in this wyse,  
 476 Richard amorwe gan arise  
 477 and with that, [your] sone he cam  
 478 and Richard ayene him nam  
 479 as forwarde was bytwene hem to.  
 480 Richard him smote, as I yow sey,

## D

Sche seyde allas, þat [sch]e was born,	451
'In qwat maner was my sone lorn?'	452
The kyng seyde: 'I telle the,	453
he þat here stondyth, told yt me.	454
Telle vs þe sothe, yf þu canne!'	455
The knyth callyd þe jaylour thanne	456
to bere wytnesse of þat sawe,	457
in qwat maner he was slawe.	458
The jaylour seyde: 'zysterday, at prime,	459
zoure sone cam in evyl tyme	460
to [þe] presoune-dore to me,	461
and seyde he wolde my presons se,	462
and I hem fettyd forth anon	463
and Richard gan formest owt gon.	464
He axid hym wythowt let	465
ffor he durst stonde hym a buffet	466
[and] he wolde hym anoder stonde	467
os he was kynges sone in londe.	468
And Richard seyde: 'Be þis lyth,	469
smyth on, Sere, wyth al þi myth!'	470
Ardoure wyth Richardes cheke so met	471
that in hand he him ouerset!	472
'Richard,' he seyde, 'I graunte the,	473
tomorwe anoder þu gyf me!'	474
Þei þo partid on þis wise,	475
Richard on morwe gan vp ryse	476
and wyth þat zoure sone cam	477
and ageyne him Richard þo nam	478
os forward was betwene hem tweye.	479
'Richard hym smot, as I zow seye,	480

## E

---

451 sche] me

461 to þe] to

## L

## A

481 evene atwo the cheke-bon,  
 482 that he felle vpon the ston,  
 483 as I am swor to yow here,  
 484 thus hit was in this maner!’  
 485 The kyng comaunded *with egre mode*  
 486 he schulde dwelle in *prison stille*,  
 487 ffor he hadde his [sone] islawe  
 488 he schulde be dampned by þe lawe.  
 489 To the prison the gayloure wente  
 490 and dude his lordes comaundement,  
 491 ffulle strong warde o[n] him he sette,  
 492 that day ete *Richard* no mete.  
 493 The kynges doughtur ley on boure  
 494 *with* her maydenes of gret honour.  
 495 Margery that mayden hight,  
 496 she loued *Richard with* alle her myght.  
 497 And the mayde before the none  
 498 to the *prison* gan she gone  
 499 and *with* her, maydenes thre,  
 500 ‘Gayler,’ she seide, ‘let me see  
 501 thy *prisoners* hastely!’  
 502 ‘Gladliche,’ he seide, ‘my lady!’  
 503 ffurth cam *Richard*, a noble man,  
 504 wel hendelich he grete her þan.  
 505 ‘Damesele,’ he seide *with* hert fre,  
 506 ‘what is thy wil, þow sey to me!’  
 507 ‘Oute-take’ she seide, ‘God aboue,  
 508 of al, most I the loue!’  
 509 ‘What may my loue availe the,  
 510 a poure *prisoner*, as thow may see!’

---

487 his sone] his

491 on] of

## D

he al tobrast his cheke-bon,	481
þat word ne spak he neuer non,	482
os I am sworyn to zou here,	483
yt was þus in þis manere!	484
6r The kyng comawndyd wyth egyr will[e]	485
he schulde leue in presoun stille,	486
ffor he had his sone islawe	487
he schulde be dammyd wyth londes lawe.	488
To þe presoun þe jaylour went	489
and dede his lordes comawndment,	490
fful strong ward on hym he sett,	491
ffor nothyng wolde he let.	492
The kynges dowter lay in here boure	493
wyth here maydenys of gret honour,	494
Margeryce þe maydyn hyth,	495
sche louyd Richard wyth al here myth.	496
And þat maydyn, before þe non,	497
to þe presoun sche gan gon	498
wyth her maydenys thre,	499
'Jaylour,' sche seyde, 'let me se	500
thy presons' sche seyde, 'hastily!'	501
'Gladly,' he seyde, 'my lady!'	502
fforth cam Richard, þat nobil man,	503
wel hendly he gret here þan.	504
'Damysel,' he seyde wyth hert ffre,	505
'qwat is þi wille to seye to me?'	506
'Owt-take' sche seyde, 'God aboue,	507
of alle thyng best I þe loue!'	508
'Qwat may my loue' he seyde, 'avayle þe,	509
a pore presonere, as þu may see!	510

## E



511 This is þe thrid day agone  
 512 that mete ne drynke ne had I non!  
 513 <sup>254r<sup>b</sup></sup> The lady hadde of hym pitee,  
 514 'Amended' she saide, 'hit shalle be!'  
 515 She comaunded the gayler snelle  
 516 that hee wer iserued welle,  
 517 'And þe irens fram him þow take,  
 518 I the comaunde for my sake,  
 519 and serue him welle in alle wyse  
 520 as thow wolte dwelle in thy seruice!  
 521 And to my boure thow shalt him bryng  
 522 after soper, in the euenyng,  
 523 in atyre of a squyer,  
 524 myself *ich* shalle yow helpe þere.  
 525 By Jhesu Crist and Semoune,  
 526 thow shalte haue a gode warsoun!  
 527 Atte euen he foryate hit not,  
 528 to her chambre he hath *hym* broght.  
 529 With that lady he dwelled stille  
 530 and *with* her pleyde alle his fille  
 531 tylle the seven dayes were gon,  
 532 therof wist non of his foon!  
 533 He was aspied of a knyght  
 534 how he came to hure anyght.  
 535 Preueliche he tolde þe kyng,  
 536 fforlayne was his doughter yong.  
 537 Thanne was the kyng sore amayde,  
 538 'Alas,' he seide, 'ich am betrayed!  
 539 That traitour hath my sone aslayne  
 540 and my faire doughtur forlayne!'

## D

Thys ys þe thred day gon	511
þat mete ne drynke hadde I non!	512
The mayde of hym hadde pete	513
<i>and seyde amendyd yt schulde be.</i>	514
Sche comawndyd þe jaylour so snalle	515
that he were servyd wel <i>wyth alle,</i>	516
' <i>And þe heyerne fro hym þu take,</i>	517
I þe prey for my sake,	518
<i>and serve hym wel in alle wyse</i>	519
os þu wylt dwelle in þi <i>servise!</i>	520
<i>And to my boure þu schalt him bryng</i>	521
<i>after þe soper, in þe euynyng,</i>	522
in þe tyre of a squyre,	523
myself þu schalt fynde there.	524
Be Jhesu Cryst <i>and be seynt Symeoun,</i>	525
thou schalt haue þi <i>warysoun!</i>	526
At heuyn he forgat hym yt nowt,	527
to here chambyr he hath him browt.	528
6v [Wyth t]hat maydyn he dwellyd styll	529
<i>and wyth here pleyid al his wille</i>	530
tyl þe seuen dayis were gon,	531
theroff wyst non of his ffon!	532
He was asspyid on a nyth	533
qwanne he cam to here, ful ryth.	534
Preuili þei told þe kyng,	535
fforlayne was his dowter 3yng.	536
Thanne was þe kyng sore amayid.	537
'Alas,' he seyde, 'I am betrayid!	538
That <i>traytour</i> hath my sone slayn	539
<i>and my ffayr dowter forlayn!</i>	540

## E

541 Smertly the kyng, *withoute* faille,  
 542 let ofsende alle his counseille  
 543 and of hem he axed rede,  
 544 how he myght do *Richard* to dede.  
 545 He tolde hem alle hough he had done,  
 546 the barons radde him also sone:  
 547 he hadde a lyon in a cage,  
 548 a wilde best and a sauage,  
 549 men seide if they were togeder steke,  
 550 on him wolde þis best awreke!  
 551 254v<sup>a</sup> Alle they seiden hit shulde be so,  
 552 thanne was the kyngus doughtur wo!  
 553 Whenne euerych man slepte in the castelle  
 554 the mayde wente to the gaylere.  
 555 Her bedde she hadde therin idight,  
 556 bi *Richard* she lay alle the nyghte  
 557 and alletogedres she tolde hym tho  
 558 how they hadde dampned hym to slo:  
 559 'Into a chambre þu shalt be do  
 560 and a lyon lete the to,  
 561 that is ofhungred swythe sore,  
 562 than wote ich welle, thow lyuest no more!  
 563 Leue lemman,' seide she,  
 564 'tonyght wol we of londe flee,  
 565 with ous gold and tresoure  
 566 to haue inough for euermore!' .  
 567 *Richard* seide: 'Ich vnderstande  
 568 that were ayene the lawe in lond,  
 569 away to wende withouten leue,  
 570 the kyng wol ich not agreve!

## D

Smertly þe kyng, <i>wythowt</i> ffayle,	541
let sende aftyr his counsayle	542
and of hem he axid red,	543
how he mythte do <i>Richard</i> to ded.	544
He told hem alle how he hadde don,	545
his barounus redyn hym ful son:	546
'Ȝe hau a lyoun in a cage,	547
a wyld best <i>and</i> a sauage,	548
men seyn, were þei togeder steke,	549
of hym he wolde þe sone awreke!	550
Alle þei seydyn yt schulde be so,	551
thanne was þe kynges dowter wo!	552
Qwanne euery man slep in þe castel	553
the maydyn went to þe jaylere.	554
Here bedde sche hadde þerinne dyth,	555
be <i>Richard</i> sche lay al þat nyth	556
<i>and</i> altogeder sche told hym tho	557
how he was thrat to be slo:	558
'In a chambre þu schalt be do	559
<i>and</i> þe lyoun latyn þe to, :	560
that ys ahungryd swythe sore,	561
thanne wot I wel þu leuyst no more!	562
Leue lemman,' thanne seyde sche,	563
'tonyth wil we owt londe ffe,	564
wyt vs gold <i>and</i> tresoure,	565
inow we schul haue euermore!	566
<i>Richard</i> seyde: 'I vnderstonde	567
that were ageyne þe lawe of londe,	568
away to wendyn <i>wythowtyn</i> leue,	569
thy ffader, þe kyng, myth þanne vs greve.	570

## E

571 Of that lyon noug ich yeve,  
 572 hym to sle wil I preve.  
 573 By the morwe, prime of day,  
 574 his hert yeve ich the to pray!  
 575 Do me haue kerchyues of selke,  
 576 xl, white as any mylke,  
 577 and a sharpe irissh knyf  
 578 as thow wolde saf my lyf!  
 579 Into the prisone thow hem bryng  
 580 a lyte before euenyng!’  
 581 Sone whan the euen kam  
 582 the mayde þe way to the prison nam  
 583 and *with* here a noble knyght,  
 584 her soper was redy idight.  
 585 *Richard* bade his twey fere  
 586 come to him to the soper  
 587 and the porter also,  
 588 the mayde bade hit shulde be so.  
 589 <sup>254v<sup>b</sup></sup> That nyght they were gladde inough  
 590 and sethe to chambre hem drough.  
 591 Bothe *Richard* and the swete wyghte  
 592 togeders they dwelled alle that nyght,  
 593 tyl amorwe hit was day,  
 594 *Richard* bade her wende away  
 595 and she seide: ‘By God aboue,  
 596 ich wole deye for thy loue,  
 597 here with the ich wol abyde  
 598 thogh deth me shulde bytyde!’  
 599 *Richard* seide: ‘Lady free,  
 600 ich the pray, wynde hennes fro me

## D

*and* his barouns dede calle  
*and* mad a ryche ffeſte *wyth* alle.  
 The *vx<sup>te</sup>* day after þe feſte,  
 he was ſo ryche *and* ſo honeſte,  
 þis lond he tok his chancelere  
*and* becam Goddes palmere  
 ageyn wedyr *and* ageyn wyndes.  
*And* þe erchebiſhop Baudewynes  
 befforn he went *wyth* knytes ful ffyn  
 be Brandis *and* be Conſta[n]tin.  
*And* at þe laſte and afterward  
 ſo cam þe dowty kyng Richard.

## E

751  
 752  
 753  
 754  
 755  
 756  
 757  
 758  
 759  
 760  
 761  
 762  
 763  
 764  
 765  
 766  
 767  
 768  
 769  
 770  
 771  
 772  
 773  
 774  
 775  
 776  
 777  
 778  
 779  
 780

---

776 Baudewynes] of Blaudewynes

778 Conſtantyn] Conſtatyn

## L

326v<sup>a</sup> To Marcile he went ful riȝt  
 wiþ erl, baroun *and* mani a kniȝt,  
 wiþ schipes, galeys, gret *and* smale,  
 no coupe no man bot God þe tale!  
 Þe winde was boþe gode *and* kene  
*and* drof hem ouer to Messene.  
 Bifor þe gates of þe Griffouns  
 king Richard piȝt his paulouns.  
 Þe king of Fraunce þer he founde  
 in paulouns boþe quarre *and* rounde,  
*and* aiþer of hem kist oþer  
*and* bicom þer sworn br[o]þer  
 to wende into þe Holy Lond,  
 to wreken Jhesu, ich vnderstond.  
 A tresoun þouȝt þe king of Fraunce,  
 to don king Richard a destaunce:  
 to king Tanker he sent a writ  
 -þat turned him seþþen to litel witt-  
 þat king Richard wiþ strengþe of hond  
 wald *him* driue out of his lond.  
 Sir Tanker king of Poyl was,  
 for þat writt he seyde: 'Allas!'  
 He sent anon a messenger  
 to þe king, his sone Roger,  
 þat was king of Cisyle lond,  
 he schuld com to his hond.  
 Also he ofsent his barouns,  
 erls, barouns of renounes.  
 Þai comen alle in o stede,  
 Þe king anon þe letter vndede

## A

781 to Marcelly he wente ful right  
 782 with barons and many a knyght,  
 783 *with* shippus, galies, grete and smale,  
 784 ne couthe no man but God that tale!  
 785 The wynde was bothe gode *and* kene  
 786 and droff hem into Missene.  
 787 Byfore the yates of Gryfones  
 788 kyng Richard piȝt his paulions.  
 789 The kyng of ffraunce ther he fond  
 790 *with* pauylions, swar and round,  
 791 eyther of hem kyssed other  
 792 and bycomen sworne brother  
 793 ffor to wende into Holy Lond,  
 794 to venge Jhesu, ich vnderstond.  
 795 255v<sup>b</sup> Of treson thought the kyng of ffraunce,  
 796 to do Richard a distaunce,  
 797 and to the kyng [Tanker] hath he sent a writ  
 798 -that turned hym seþ to litelle witte-  
 799 and seide that kyng Richard *with* strength of honde  
 800 was comyn to dryue hym oute of his lond.  
 801 Tankerd kyng of Poyle was  
 802 and for that writ he seide: 'Alas!'  
 803 Anon he sent his messenger  
 804 after his sone Rogger  
 805 that was kyng of Cecile lond,  
 806 and bade him come to his sonde;  
 807 and also aftur his barons,  
 808 erles, lo[r]dynges of renounes.  
 809 And when þey were al into a sted  
 810 anon þis writ he vndede

## D

Pou were bettyr to be a pylgryme,	841
ffor to suffre many a payne,	842
thanne for to greve a Crysten kyng	843
that neuer mysdede þe in nothyng!	844
Richard was sore aschamyd	845
and of his wordes sore agramyd	846
and seyde: 'Tankere, þu art mystawt	847
to bere on me swylke a th(a)wt	848
and swylke a rage on me to bere	849
þat I [þe] schulde wyth armys dere,	850
and [s]wy[c]h tresoun on me souche,	851
I bere on my fleys þe holy crouche!	852
I wyl dwelle but a day,	853
9v tomorwe I wil wende my way!	854
And I þe prey, Sire Tankere kyng,	855
þu procure on me non euyl thing!	856
ffor many man wenyth to greue oder,	857
on his hed fallyth þe foder!	858
ffor qwo þat me waytyth any spyt,	859
hymself schal not passyn qwyt!	860
'Syr,' qod Tankere, 'be not wroth for þis,	861
lo, here þe letter, forsothe iwys,	862
that þe kyng of France me sent	863
thys ender day to present!	864
Kyng Richard tho vnderstood,	865
the kyng of Frans welde him no good.	866
Kyng Richard and kyng Tankere kyst	867
and were ffrendes tho of þe best	868
þat myth be in any lond;	869
blessyd Jhesu Cristes sond!	870

## E

850 I [þe] I

851 swych] wyth



## L

Ed 1r<sup>a</sup> (helde) wel stille  
 [þe] (Fr)eyns kinges iuel wille.  
 [He vn](de)de of his tresore  
*and* bouȝt bestes to astore.  
 (H)e lete b(o)þe salt *and* slen  
 þre þ[ou]send oxen (*and*) of ken,  
 (s)chepe, swine fele also,  
 n[o manne] no couþe telle þo!  
 (Whe)[te t](u)enti þousinde  
 he bouȝt, also y finde,  
 of fische(s), of foules, of venisoun,  
 y can nouȝt telle þe resoun!  
 Þe king of Fraunce, wiþouten wene,  
 lay in þe (ci)te of Messene,  
*and* þe king Richard wiþouten þe wal,  
 [v]nder þe h(ou)s of þe Ospital.  
 þe Ing[li]sche folk went into þe chepeinge  
*and* oft he(n)t hard knokinges.  
 F[reyns] *and* Griffouns doun-riȝtes  
 slouȝ our Ingliſche kniȝtes!  
 King Richard herd of þis destau[n]ce  
*and* pleyned him to þe king of Fraunce;  
 [and] he seyð he held no wardes  
 (o)f his Ing[li]sche teylardes:  
 '[C]hasty þe Griffouns if þou miȝt,  
 [o]f [mi] men getes(t)ow no riȝt!  
 [Qu](a)þ king Richard: 'Seþþe it is so,  
 y (wote) wele wh[a](t) ichaue to do:  
 y schal me of hem so awreke  
 þat men schal þerof wide speke!'

## A

871 Kyng Richard went home alle stille  
 872 and suffred the kyng of ffraunces wil,  
 873 256r<sup>b</sup> and vndid his tresour  
 874 and bought hym bestes *and* store,  
 875 and let both salt and slen  
 876 xxx hundred oxen and kene,  
 877 swyne *and* shepe he dude also,  
 878 but I ne can acount al tho!  
 879 And of whete *and* bene quarters xx ml  
 880 he bought, as we fynde,  
 881 ffyssh and foule and venesoune,  
 882 we ne can acount the right resone!  
 883 The kyng of ffrance, as ich wene,  
 884 lay in þe cite of Missene,  
 885  
 886 vnder the house of the Hospitale.  
 887 Oure Englyssh men wente into þe chepyng  
 888 and hent þer many a harde knokkyng.  
 889 The ffrencsh men *and* þe Griffons don-rightes  
 890 ther þey slough oure Engliſsh knyghtes!  
 891 Whenne kyng Richard herde of this distance  
 892 he playned hym to þe kyng of ffrance;  
 893 and [he] seide he helde no wardes  
 894 of the Engliſsh tailardes:  
 895 'Go chast the Gryffones if þou myght,  
 896 ffor of me and myne men getist þu no riȝt!  
 897 Quap kyng Richard: 'Seþ hit is so,  
 898 ich wote what ich haue to do:  
 899 Ich wol me so awreke  
 900 that alle þe worlde of me shalle speke!'

## D

Befforn went kyng <i>Richard</i> ,	931
the erle of Salisberi afterward,	932
that was clepid be þat day	933
Sire William þe Longspay;	934
the erle of Leycetir <i>and</i> of Herford	935
stowtly seuiyth þat lord.	936
Erle, barounus <i>and</i> squiers,	937
bowemen, speremen <i>and</i> alblasteres,	938
<i>wyth</i> kyng <i>Richard</i> þei com to reke	939
of Frenche <i>and</i> Grifouns to ben awreke.	940
The folke of þe cete asspiyd rathe	941
that þe Englysche men wolde him scha[b]e.	942
They s[ch]ettyn þe ȝate hastily	943
<i>wyth</i> barres þei fondyn þerby,	944
<i>and</i> sythyn þei ronnyv vpon þe walle	945
<i>and</i> schotyn <i>wyth</i> speres <i>and</i> spryngalle	946
<i>and</i> spokyn to oure men samfayle:	947
'Go hom, doggys <i>wyth</i> ȝoure taylor,	948
10v or alle ȝoure bostes <i>and</i> ȝoure orgoil	949
men schal prestyn in ȝoure koyl!	950
Thus þei misdedyv <i>and</i> missayd	951
<i>and</i> al þe day kyng <i>Richard</i> trayd.	952
Oure kyng þat day for no nede	953
in batayl myth he not spede.	954
That nyth oure kyng <i>and</i> his barounus	955
went to here pauillounus.	956
Woso slep or hoso wok,	957
<i>Richard</i> þat nyth no reste ne tok!	958
He after sent his conselers	959
<i>and</i> of þe pors þe master mariners.	960

---

942 schape] schame

943 schettyn] settyv

948 taylor] vitaylor

957 Woso] Woso so

## E

## L

'Lordinges,' he seyde, '3e be wiþ me,  
 our *conseyl* owe to be priue.  
 Alle we schul ous vengi fonde  
 wiþ queyntise *and* wiþ strengþe of hond,  
 of þe Freyns *and* of þe Griffouns  
 þat haue despised our nacions!  
 Ich haue a castel, ich vnderstond,  
 of timber made of Ingland  
 wiþ sex stages ful of turels,  
 wele yfforist wiþ kirels.  
 Þerin ich *and* mani a kniȝt  
 oȝeyn þe Freyns wil held fiȝt!  
 Mi castel schal haue a sornoun,  
 it schal be hoten þe Mate-griffoun.  
 Now mariners, armi wele ȝour schippes  
*and* holdeþ vp our manschippes,  
*and* bi þe water half ȝe hem aseyl  
*and* we in þe lond half wil, wiþouten feyl!  
 Joye ne comeþ þer neuer to me  
 til ich of hem awreken be!  
 Þo men miȝt here ycrie:  
 'A, help God *and* seynt Marie!'  
 Þe mariners hem gun he(i)ȝe  
 boþe wiþ schippes *and* wiþ galeyȝe,  
 wiþ ore *and* seyl *and* sp[ret]e also,  
 toward þe cite þai gun go.  
 Þe kniȝtes framed þat tre-castel }  
 bifor þe cite on an hel. }  
 Þis yseyȝe þe king of Fraunce  
*and* seyde: 'No haue ȝe no dotaunce

## A

961 and seide: 'Lordynges that beth *with* me,  
 962 youre *conseille* oute to be *prive*.  
 963 Alle we shulle fenge fonde,  
 964 *with* queyntys *and with* strengh of honde,  
 965 of the ffrenssh *and* of þe Griffons  
 966 that hath despised oure nacouns!  
 967 Ich haue a castelle, ich vnderstonde,  
 968 that was made of tymbre in Englonde  
 969 *with* vj stages imade of [tu]rells,  
 970 wel ifurshed *with* gode kernells.  
 971 Therin shalle be many a doughty knight  
 972 ayenst the ffrenshe to holde þe fight.  
 973 The castelle shal haue a surnun,  
 974 he shalle hote Maude-griffoun.  
 975 Maryners, arme welle your shippus,  
 976 *and* holde vp welle your manshippus;  
 977 *and* ye by the watur shalle hem asaille  
 978 *and* we bi the londe, samfaille!  
 979 .ffor joy come neuer to me  
 980 or ich on hem awreke be!  
 981  
 982  
 983 The maryners swithe on hye  
 984 greythed shippes *and* galie  
 985 *with* bowsprete *and* saille blyue,  
 986 into the cyte they gon to dryue.  
 987 Knyghtes framed the tree-castelle  
 988 al on the cite vpon an hille,  
 989 that him sawe the kyng of ffraunce,  
 990 'Lordynges,' he seide, 'haue ye non dotaunce

## D

To Marcil he went ryth	781
<i>wyth</i> erl, baroun <i>and</i> many a knyth,	782
<i>wyth</i> schippys, galeys, gret <i>and</i> smale,	783
coude no man but God þe tale!	784
Þe wynd was bothe gud <i>and</i> kene	785
<i>and</i> drof hem ouer to Myssene.	786
Before þe <i>zates</i> of þe Grifouns	787
kyng Richard py[th] his pauylouns.	788
The kyng of 'ffranse þer he tiond	789
in his pauloun, square <i>and</i> rounde,	790
and eyther of hem kyst odyr	791
<i>and</i> becom sworyn brodyr	792
to wende into þe Holy Londe,	793
to wreke Jhesu, I vnderstond.	794
A tresoun thowt þe kyng of Franse,	795
to do Richard a gret distanse:	796
to kyng Tankere he sent a writ	797
-that turnyd hym to lytyl wyt-	798
that Richard wolde <i>wyth</i> strenthe of honde	799
dryvyn hym owt of his londe.	800
Tankere þe kyng of Poyle was,	801
ffor þat writ he seyde: 'Alas!'	802
Anon he sente a massenger	803
9r to his sone þat hyth Rogere,	804
that was kyng of Se[c]ile londe,	805
he schulde come to his hond;	806
<i>and</i> also after his barounys,	807
erle <i>and</i> lordes of gret renounus.	808
<i>And</i> qwanne þei keme to þat stede	809
the kyng þe letter vndede	810

## E

---

788 pyth] pryckyd  
805 Secile] Segile  
806 his] his his

## L

*and* seyð hou þe king of Fraunce  
him hadde ywarned of a destauce.

King Roger spac first aboue  
*and* smot pes wiþ his gloue.  
'Merci', he seyð, 'fader mine,  
king Richard is a pilgrime,  
ycroiced into þe Holy Lond,  
þat writt ley3þ, ich vnderstond!  
Y dar for þe king Richard swere  
for him no tit þe neuer were!  
Ac sende to him a messanger  
þat he com to þe here,  
he wil speke to þe wel fawe  
*and* what he þenkeþ to þe be biknawe!'

326v<sup>b</sup> Þe king was peyed of þat *conseyle*,  
he sent anon wiþouten feyle.  
Amorwe Richard com to him ywis  
into þe riche cite of Riis  
*and* fond king Tanker in his halle  
among his erls *and* barouns alle,  
*and* aiþer of hem gret oþer feir  
wiþ milde wordes *and* boneir.  
Sir Tanker seyð to king Richard:  
'Lo, Sir king, bi seyn Lethenard,  
me is ydo for to wite  
of frendes bi wel gode write,  
þat þou art comen wiþ gret pouwer  
to reue me mi regne her!

## A

811 *and* seyde: 'Lordynges, þe kyng of ffraunce  
812 hath iwarned me of a distauce,  
813 that kyng Richard, *with* strengthe of hond,  
814 is comyn to driue me oute of my lond!'  
815 Kyng Rogger, his sone, spake aboue  
816 *and* smot pees *with* his gloue.  
817 'Mercy, fader,' he seide, 'at þis tyme,  
818 kyng Richard is a pilgrime  
819 *and* icroised, ich vnderstond,  
820 ffor to wende in Holy Lond!  
821 Ffor kyng Richard ich dar swere  
822 that the ne tyght for him ne lere!  
823 Sende to [him] thy messenger  
824 *and* he wolle come to the here  
825 *and* speke *with* the swythe fawe,  
826 *and* what he thenkeþ to [the] be knawe!'  
827 Kyng Tancerd, *withouten* faile,  
828 dede he his sones counseille.  
829 Kyng Richard cometh forth iwys  
830 into the riche citee of Rys,  
831 he fonde kyng Tancer in his halle  
832 amonges his erles *and* barons alle,  
833 256r<sup>a</sup> *and* eyþer of hem grete other faire,  
834 *with* milde wordes *and* bonaire.  
835 Than seide kyng Tancre to kyng Richard,  
836 'Sir,' he seide, 'by sey[nt] Leonarde,  
837 me is done for to wite  
838 of frendes be ful gode [write],  
839 that thow art come *with* thy pouere  
840 to reue me of my londe here!

---

823 him] the

826 to the] to

836 seynt] seyde by

838 gode write] gode

## D

<i>and seyde þat þe kyng of ffranse</i>	811
had warnyd hym of þat stanse.	812
	813
	814
Kyng Roger spak furst aboue	815
<i>and smot pes wyth his gloue:</i>	816
'A mercy, fader, on þis tyme,	817
kyng Richard is a pilgryme	818
<i>and gon into þe Holy Lond,</i>	819
that letter lyith, I vnderstond!	820
	821
	822
Send to hym a massengere	823
þat he come to þe here,	824
he wille speke <i>wyth þe fawe</i>	825
<i>and qwat he thenkys ben aknawe!</i>	826
Þe kyng was payid <i>wyth þat consayle</i>	827
<i>and sent after hym wythowtyn ffayle.</i>	828
On morwe he comyth to hym iwys	829
into þe riche cete of Rys	830
<i>and ffonde þe kyng Tankere in his halle</i>	831
among his erle <i>and barounus alle.</i>	832
Eyther of hem gret odyr fayre	833
<i>wyth myld wordes and debonayre.</i>	834
'Sere,' qod Tankere to kyng Richard,	835
'lo Sere, be seynt Leynard,	836
me ys do for to wete	837
of frendes be wel gud wrete,	838
that þu art ycome <i>wyth gret powere</i>	839
to reve me my londes here!	840

## E

## L

þe were fairer to ben a pilgrim,  
 to sle mani a peynim,  
 þan for to greuen a Cristen king  
 þat neuer misdede þe noþing!  
 King Richard was sore aschamed  
*and* of his wordes sore agramed.  
 ‘Sir Tanker,’ he seyde, ‘þou art mistauzt  
 to haue on me swiche a þouzt  
*and* swiche rage on me bere  
 þat y þe schuld wiþ armes dere,  
*and* swiche a tresoun on me souche,  
 y bere on me þe holy crouche!  
 No wil y duelle bot a day,  
 tomorwe y wil wende mi way!  
 Ac y þe pray, Sir king,  
 procure me non iuel þing!  
 For mani weneþ to greue oþer  
*and* on himself falleþ al þe foþer!  
 For whoso waiteþ me ani despote,  
 himself schal nouzt passy quite!’  
 ‘Sir,’ quað he, ‘seþþen it so is,  
 lo, her þe letter now ywis!  
 Sir Philip, þi broþer, it me sent  
 þis ender day to present!’  
 Po king Richard wele vnderstode,  
 þe king of Fraunce nold him no gode.  
 Þe king Richard *and* Tanker kest  
*and* bicom frendes wiþ þe best  
 þat mizt ben in any lond;  
 yherd be Jhesu Cristes sond!

## A

841 The were better be a pilgryme  
 842 and sle many a Saracyne,  
 843 tha[n] to greue a *Cristen* kyng  
 844 that neuer mysdede the no thyng!’  
 845 Kyng *Richard* was sore ashamed  
 846 and of this tything sore agramed  
 847 and seide to Tancre: ‘Pou art my[s]taught  
 848 to haue on me suche a thought  
 849  
 850  
 851 *and* suche a tresoun on me suche,  
 852 ich bere on my flessch the crouche!  
 853 I shalle journey her but on day,  
 854 and tomorwe wende my waye!  
 855 I pray,’ seide kyng *Richard* to *Tancre* kyng,  
 856 ‘profer me no vuelle thyng!  
 857 Many went to greue other  
 858 and in his owne nek falleþ þe foþer!  
 859 And hoso doþ me’ quað kyng *Richard*, ‘eny dispote,  
 860 himself shalle not passe alle quynt!’  
 861 Kyng Tankre seid: ‘*Sir*, ne be not wroþe for þis,  
 862 lo, here the *lettre* iwys  
 863 the kyng of . fraunce me sent  
 864 this yonder day in present!’  
 865 Than seide kyng *Richard* and vnderstode  
 866 that þe kyng of . fraunce wold hym no gode.  
 867 He *and* Tancer þo kest  
 868 and bycom frendes in þe best  
 869 that myght be in any lond;  
 870 thonked be Jhesu *Cristes* sond!

---

 843 than] that

847 mytaught] mytaught

## D

Kyng <i>Richard</i> went ageyne ful stille	871
<i>and</i> suffryd þe <i>Freche kynges</i> wille.	872
He vndede his <i>tresour</i>	873
<i>and</i> bowte <i>bestes</i> to his <i>stour</i> .	874
[H]e let beþe saltyn <i>and</i> slen	875
thre m oxen <i>and</i> keen,	876
swyn <i>and</i> schep so fele also,	877
no man cowde tellyn tho!	878
Of wete <i>and</i> b[e]nys, twenty þousand	879
qwarteres he bowt, also I fond,	880
of fische, foulys <i>and</i> of venisoun,	881
I can not count þe ryth resoun!	882
The kyng of <i>Frans</i> , <i>wythowtyn</i> wene,	883
lay in þe cete of <i>Messene</i> ,	884
<i>and</i> kyng <i>Richard wythowtyn</i> þe walle,	885
in hous of þe <i>Hospitalle</i> .	886
The <i>Englysche</i> men went to cheppyng	887
<i>and</i> oftyn þei hadde hard knokyng.	888
The <i>Freynche</i> men <i>and</i> <i>Gryfons</i> rytes	889
slowyn þe <i>Englysche</i> knyȝtes!	890
Kyng <i>Richard</i> herd of þat stanse	891
<i>and</i> pleynynd hym to þe kyng of <i>Frans</i> ;	892
<i>and</i> [he] seyde he held no wardys	893
of þe <i>Englysche</i> taylades:	894
'Cast þe <i>Grefoune</i> if þu myth,	895
ffor of my men þu getyst no ryth!'	896
Qod kyng <i>Richard</i> : 'Now yt ys so,	897
I wot qwat I haue to do:	898
of hem I schal me awreke	899
that many a man þeroffe schal speke!'	900

---

874 *stour*] storour

875 He] Le

879 *benys*] bonys

893 he seyde] seyde

## E



## L

(C)ristemes is a tyme onest,  
 Richard anou(rd) wiþ riche fest.  
 (M)[ani] erl *and* [his] barouns  
 was sett in his paulouns  
*and* were yserued wiþ plente  
 of mani a riche deynte.  
 Ðan com ern a kniȝt on hast  
 vnneþe he miȝt drawe his fnast.  
 He fel on knes *and* þus he seyde:  
 ‘Merci king Richard, for Mari mayde,  
 of Freyns men *and* of Griffoun  
 mi broþer liþ sleyn in þe toun,  
*and* wiþ him liþ sleyn sexten  
 of þine kniȝtes, gode *and* ken!  
 Ed 1r<sup>b</sup> Today *and* [ʒe]st[er]day y told on rawe  
 þat (s)[ex] *and* þritti þai han yslawe!  
 Ful fast liteleþ ȝour Inglische he(pe),  
 leue Sir, takeþ þerof kepe!  
 A(w)[reke] ous Sir, manliche  
 or we schal riȝt hastiliche  
 fle peruil, ich vnderstonde,  
*and* turn ozain til Inglonde!’  
 R(i)chard was wroþ *and* pec(k)ed mod  
 [t lok]ed as he w[er](e) wode.  
 P[e tabl]e wiþ his fot he smot,  
 þa(t) [it] fel in þe flore fot-hot  
*and* seyde he wald be awreke in hest,  
 he [n]old nouȝt wondy for Cristes fest.  
 Þe heyȝ[e] day of Cristenmesse  
 þai gu(n) hem armi more *and* lesse.

## A

901 Atyme of *Cristesmesse* honest  
 902 *kyng Richard* honoured the fest.  
 903 *Kyng Richard and* his barons  
 904 wente toward þe pauylions  
 905 *and were iserued with* gret plente,  
 906 mete *and* drynk of eche dente.  
 907 Ther com a knyght in hast,  
 908 vnneþe he myght drawe his blast  
 909 *and* fel on knee *and* þis he seide:  
 910 ‘Me[rc]y *kyng Richard*, for Mary Mayde,  
 911 Sir, with the ffrenssh *and with* þe Griffons  
 912 256v<sup>a</sup> my fader light slawe vp in þe toune,  
 913 *and with* him light slawe xv  
 914 of þy knyghtes, gode *and* kene!  
 915  
 916  
 917 Leue *Sir*,’ he seide, ‘taketh goode kepe,  
 918 ffast liteliþ oure Englissh hepe!  
 919 Awreke we vs’ he seid, ‘manlich  
 920 or els we shul hasteliche  
 921 ffe in perille, ich vnderstonde,  
 922 *and* torne ayene into Englonde!’  
 923 *Kyng Richard* sat *and* piked mode  
 924 *and* loked right as he were wode.  
 925 The table anon right he smote,  
 926 into the fflore hit felle fote-hote  
 927 *and* seide he wolde be awreke in hast,  
 928 he nold not wende by *Cristes* fast.  
 929 The hiegh day of *Cristesmasse*  
 930 he let arme more *and* lesse.

---

910 mercy] meny

918 liteliþ] litheliþ

## D

10r Crystemesse ys a tyme honest,	901
Richard honouryd þat ylke feste.	902
Alle his erle <i>and</i> his barounus	903
were set in here paublounus	904
<i>and</i> were servyd wyth gret plente,	905
mete <i>and</i> drynke of yche deynte.	906
Þer cam renny[n]g a knyth in haste,	907
vnethe he myth draw his blaste.	908
He fel on kneys <i>and</i> thusse he seyde:	909
'Mercy, kyng Richard, for Mary Maide,	910
wyth þe Frenche men <i>and</i> þe Grefoun	911
my broder lyth slayn in þe toun,	912
<i>and</i> wyth hem lyth slayn fyftene	913
of þi knytes, good <i>and</i> kene!	914
Today <i>and</i> ȝysterday I told on rowe	915
þer six <i>and</i> thretti þei han islawe!	916
fful faste þer lytel[ep] Englysche hep,	917
leue Sere, tac þerounne good kep!	918
Awreke vs, Sere, manlyche	919
or we schul ryth hastilyche	920
ffle perile, I vnderstond,	921
<i>and</i> turne ageyne to Engeland!	922
Richard was wroth <i>and</i> pykkyd mod	923
<i>and</i> lokyd as he had be wood	924
	925
	926
<i>and</i> seyde he wolde be wrokyn in haste,	927
he wolde not spare for Cristes faste.	928
The heye day of Crystemesse	929
they armyd hem bothe more <i>and</i> lesse.	930

## E

---

907 rennyng] rennyg

917 lytelep] lytel

## L

B[i](f)orn went þe king Richard,  
 (b)erl of Salesbirye afterward,  
 þat was ycleped bi þat day  
 Sir Willam þe Longspay,  
 þerl of Leicester *and* of Herford  
 stutelich suwed her lord.  
 Erls, barouns *and* squiers,  
 bowemen, speremen, alblasters,  
 wiþ þe king þai gun reke  
 of Freyns *and* Griffouns to ben awreke.  
 Þe folk of þe cite aspied raþe  
 þat þe Ingliche com to don hem scape,  
*and* schet hastiliche þe gate  
 wiþ barres þat þai founde þerate  
*and* vrn on hast to þe wal  
*and* schoten wiþ speres *and* wiþ springal,  
*and* crid to our folk saunfeyl:  
 'Goþ hom, dogges wiþ (3)our tayl,  
 for your bost *and* 3our orgoyl  
 man schal þrest in 3our coyl!  
 Þus þai misdeden *and* misseyd  
*and* king Richard sore atreyd.  
 Our king þat day for no nede  
 in bat(e)il no migt nouzt spede.  
 (An)igt þe king *and* his barouns  
 went to her paulouns.  
 Who þat slepe oþer woke,  
 king Richard no rest no toke!  
 Ed 1v<sup>a</sup> Amorwen he ofsent his [...]aners  
*and* of þe pors þe mariners.

## A

931 Byfore went douty kyng *Richard*,  
 932 the erle of Salesbury com afturward,  
 933 that was cleped by þat day  
 934 *Sir William de Longspay*;  
 935 the erle of Leycetre, the erl of Herford  
 936 Stoutelich folwed her lord.  
 937 Erls, barons *and* sqwyers,  
 938 bowmen, spermen *and* arblasters,  
 939 *with kyng Richard* they gan reke  
 940 of the frensh *and* Grifons to be wreke.  
 941 The frensh aspied rathe  
 942 that oure Englissh wolde do hem scape.  
 943 Smertlich they shut þe gate  
 944 *with* barres þey founde þerate.  
 945 They yerne an hye vpon the walle,  
 946 they shot *with* bowe *and* springalle  
 947 *and* cleped Englissh men, sanfaille:  
 948 'Go hom, dogges *with* youre taille,  
 949 alle youre bost *and* youre orgulle  
 950 me[n] shalle threst in youre culle!  
 951 Thus they duden *and* mysaide  
 952 <sup>256v<sup>b</sup></sup> *and* alle that daye sore hem atrayde.  
 953 That nyght for no mede  
 954 oure kyng in bataille myght not spede.  
 955 At nyght *kyng Richard* *and* his barons  
 956 wente to her paulyons.  
 957 Hosolepe or hosolepe woke,  
 958 kyng *Richard* þat nyght no rest toke!  
 959 Amorwe he cleped his counseillours  
 960 *and* of his vif portes his ma[ri]ners

---

 950 men] me

960 mariners] maners

## D

'Lordynges,' he seyde, 'herkenyth to me,	961
oure counsel behouyth to be priue.	962
Alle we schul vs wreke ffond	963
<i>wyth</i> cointyse <i>and wyth</i> strenthe of honde,	964
on þe Frenche men <i>and</i> on þe Grefoun	965
that hath disspisid oure nacyoun!	966
I haue a castel, I vnderstond,	967
mad of tymbyr of Ingelond	968
<i>wyth</i> sex stages <i>and</i> tureles,	969
wel idyth <i>wythowtyn</i> les.	970
Perinne I <i>and</i> many a knyth	971
ageyne þe Grifouns wolde take þe fyth!	972
My castel schal haue a sirenem,	973
yt schal hattyn Mat-de-grifon.	974
Now mariners, arme 3oure schipys swythe	975
<i>and</i> 3oure strenthe on þe Grifoun kythe,	976
in þe water half 3e hem asayle	977
<i>and</i> I schal be þe lond, samfayle!	978
Joye comyth neuer non to me	979
or I of hem awrekyd be!	980
That nyth men herdyn gret crye:	981
'Help now, God <i>and</i> seynt Marye!'	982
The marineres gunne hem heye	983
boþe <i>wyth</i> schip <i>and wyth</i> galey,	984
<i>wyth</i> ore <i>and</i> sayle, spret also,	985
toward þe cete þei gunne go.	986
Þe knytes streynyd þe tre-castel	987
before þe cete on an hil.	988
Ʒful oftyn tyme þe kyng of Frans	989
seyde: 'Haue 3e no d[o]tanse	990

## E

1r	mar[iners], (tr)ayeth 3our schippes blyue
[	] kythe,
[	] wat]erhalf 3e hem assaile
(a)[n](d we)	[shul by l(o)[n]de, sa[unce faile!
Jo(y)	[...
(or)	[...
(th)	[...

## L

of þe Inglische cowardes,  
 for þai no be bot mossardes!  
 Drisses now ʒour mangunel  
*and* kestes to her tre-castel  
*and* schetep to hem wiþ alblast,  
 þe teyled doggen to agast!  
 Nou her kneþ of Richard, our king:  
 (h)e hadde do born in þe daweing  
 targes *and* hurdis his folk alle  
 riȝt bifore þe cite-walle.  
 His ost he dede at ones crie,  
 men miȝt it here into þe skie:  
 Ed 1v<sup>b</sup> 'Now lassee, cum Freyns musardes  
*and* ʒif bateyl to þe teylardes!  
 Þe Freyns folk hem armed alle  
*and* vrn anon vnto þe walle.  
 Þai gun defendi *and* þe Inglische aseyl,  
 þer bigan a strong bateyl.  
 Þe Inglische drouȝ wiþ alblast *and* bowe,  
 þe Freyns *and* þe Griffounss fast þai slowe.  
 wiþ þat þe galeyces com to þe cite  
*and* hadde neyȝe won entre.  
 Þai hadde so mined vnder þe walle  
 þat mani a Griffoun gan doun falle,  
 wiþ hoked aruwes *and* quarels  
 fele fel out of þe turels  
*and* broken boþe legges *and* arm  
*and* her neckes, þat was nan harm!  
 Þe Freyns com to her s[oc]our  
*and* cast wild-fir out of þe tour.

## A

991 of thes Engliſsh taylarden,  
 992 257r<sup>a</sup> hii ne buth but mosardes!  
 993 Dighteth' he seide, 'youre mangonelles  
 994 and cast towarde youre tre-castelle  
 995 and shete to hem *with* arblast,  
 996 the tayle[d] dogges for to agast!  
 997 Sone after Richard, oure kyng,  
 998 let bere in the dawnyng  
 999 targes and dores his folke alle  
 1000 right afourne the citee-walle.  
 1001 His oste at onys he dud crie  
 1002 that men myght hem hure into þe sky.  
 1003 They seide: 'Let se, Frenssh mosardes,  
 1004 come now, yeve bataille to the tailardes!  
 1005 The ffrensh men anon armed þem alle,  
 1006 anon þey yede vnto the walle  
 1007 and gan hem defende, oure Engliſsh to asail,  
 1008 and þer bygunne a strong bataille.  
 1009 Oure Engliſsh men *with* arblast *and* bowe  
 1010 the ffrenssh and þe Gryffones fast þey slouȝ.  
 1011 Than were the shippes comyn to þe cite  
 1012 and allemost hadde wonne entre.  
 1013 So harde they myned vnder the walle  
 1014 that many a Griffon adoune þer falle,  
 1015 *with* hoked harueys and quarells  
 1016 many ther ful oute of the tyrells  
 1017 and brake bothe legge and arme  
 1018 and eke her nek, hit was non harme!  
 1019 Then come ffrensh men in þat stoure  
 1020 and shot wilde-fuyre oute of the tour,

## D

of þe Engliſche taylarden,	991
ffor þei ne be but cowardes!	992
Ordeyne now zoure magnel	993
and caſt it to here trey-caſtel	994
and ſchete to hem <i>wyth</i> alblaſt,	995
11r the taylyd dogges to make agaſt!	996
Thanne <i>Richard</i> , þat was oure kyng,	997
dede bere in þe dawnyng	998
t[ar]ges [and] <i>bordes</i> and his men alle	999
ryth before þe toun-walle.	1000
Anon he dede his oſt to <i>crie</i> ,	1001
men myth yt heryn into þe ſkye:	1002
'Now come on þe <i>Frenche m[u]sarden</i>	1003
and gyf batail to þe Englyſche taylarden!	1004
The <i>Frenche</i> folke armyd hem alle	1005
and comyn on haſt to þe walle	1006
and faſte [gan] hem to aſſaylle;	1007
ther began a ſtrong bataylle.	1008
The Engliſche drow <i>wyth</i> alblaſt and bowe,	1009
the <i>Frenche</i> and <i>Grefons</i> felyn and flo[wc].	1010
<i>Wyth</i> þat comyth þe galeys to þe cete	1011
and hadde ny wonnyn entre.	1012
They hadde ny mynnyd vnder þe walle	1013
that many a <i>Grefoun</i> ʃ̃ an doun falle,	1014
<i>wyth</i> hokyd arowys and <i>wyth</i> quarelle	1015
many þei feldyn out of þe torelle	1016
and brokyn boþe leg and arm	1017
and ſum here nekke, yt was no harm!	1018
The <i>Frenche</i> men keme to ſocour	1019
and keſt wyld-ferre to oure boure.	1020

---

994 caſt it] caſtit; 999 his men] and his men

999 targes and bordes] torches bordes and

1003 musarden] misarden

1007 gan hem] hem

## E

1v <i>With</i> hoked arowes and <i>with</i> quarelle	
mony fel out of the torelle	
and breke both legges and arme	
and ſum þe neke, it was noon h[arm]e!	
The ffrensh men com to s(o)coure	
and caſt wi[ld]-fi(r)e to o(ur) toure	

## L

Y wot forsoþe, þerwiþ, ywis,  
 þai brent *and* slouȝ mani Englische.  
 (ac) þe Englische hem defended wele  
 wiþ gode swerdes of broun stiel  
*and* slouȝen of hem so gret chepes  
 þat þer lay michel folk to hepes.  
*And* at þe lond-gate þe king Richard  
 held his saut yliche hard,  
*and* so manliche he tok on  
 þat he no les of his men non.  
 He loked biside him (*and*) [saw] (ho)[u](e)  
 a kniȝt þat weued him [wi]þ a gloue.  
 King Richard com *and* he hi(m) told  
 tales on Inglis, stout *and* [b]old:  
 ‘A, Richard, ich aspied [now ri](ȝ)[t]  
 þing þat makeþ min hert [liȝt]!  
 Her-vp ich fond gate on  
 þat no haue ward non!  
 Þe folk is vrn to þe water-tour  
 for to don hem þer socour.  
 Per we may wiþouten dent  
 entri in, verrament!’  
 Bliþe þerof was king Richa(rd)  
*and* stouteliche priked þiderward.  
 Wel mani kniȝt, duhti of dede,  
 after him priked on her stede.

## A

1021 ther*with*, ich wote forsoth, iwys,  
 1022 they slow and brent many Englissh.  
 1023 But oure Englissh defended hem welle  
 1024 *with* gode swerdes of broune stielle  
 1025 and slough of hem grete chepis,  
 1026 that many of hem ther lay on hepis.  
 1027 At londe-yate *kyng Richard* stode,  
 1028 helde his saute euerlich harde.  
 1029 So manlich he toke on  
 1030 257r<sup>b</sup> that he ne lafte of his men neuer on.  
 1031 Than saugh *kyng Richard* byside hym houe  
 1032 a knyght þat tollid him *with* gloue.  
 1033 When he come to him, he him tolde  
 1034 tail of Englyssh stoute and bolde  
 1035 and seide: ‘*Sir*, ich haue aspied a sight  
 1036 that makeþ my hert light!  
 1037 Here-vp *Sir*, is a yate on,  
 1038 fforsothe, hit haþ ward non!  
 1039 The ffolke is gone to the wat[er]-toure  
 1040 ffor to do hem þere socour.  
 1041 Ther ye mowe *without* dent  
 1042 haue entre i[n] now, verament!  
 1043 ffulle glad was *kyng Richard*  
 1044 and manliche wente þedurwarde,  
 1045 and many a knyght, doughty of dede,  
 1046 priked after vpon her stede.  
 1047 *Kyng Richard* entred *without*en drede,  
 1048 him folwed swythe grete felawrede.  
 1049 Anon his baner he vnfolde,  
 1050 Griffons and ffrensh hit byholde.

---

 1039 water] wate

1042 in now] I now

## D

I wot *serteyne*, forsothe, iwys,  
 they brennyd *and* slowyn many Englysche.  
 The Englysche *men* fendyd hem wel  
*wyth* good swerdes mad of stel.  
 They slowyn of hem *wyth* good suepys  
 þat þer of hem lay gret hepys,  
 and at þe gate kyng *Richard*  
 held asaugte euere-alyche hard  
*and* so manly he tok on  
 that he les but fewe men. }

He lokyd besyde *and* saw in hey  
 a knyth hym clepid *wyth* glory.  
 Kyng *Richard* cam *and* [he] hym told  
 ta[l] in Englysche gode *and* bold:  
 'A, *Richard*, I haue spiyd now rith  
 a thyng þat makyth my herte ful lyth!  
 Here-vp I fond a gate vndon  
 þat ne hath ward non!  
 They be gon to þe gates of þe toure  
 ffor to do hem socoure.

11v (T)h[er]e we mowe *wythowtyn* dynt  
 entre in wele, verament! }

[Bliþe] was tho kyng *Richard*  
*and* heyid hym faste thedyrward.  
 Wel many a knyth, dowty in dede,  
 after hym prekyd on here stede.  
 The kyng entrid *wythowtyn* drede  
*and wyth* hym a fayr felarede.  
 His baner on þe walle he pult,  
 many a Grefoun yt beheld. }

1033 he hym] hym

1034 tal] tak

1043 bliþe] while

1044 faste] faste ys

## E

1021 I woot certe[ly]n[e], fors(o)th, ywys,  
 1022 they brent a(n)d slowe moony Englyssh.  
 1023 The Englyssh he(m) defended w(e)l(l)e  
 1024 *with* good swerdes m(a)de of steele  
 1025 and slow of [he](m) s(o) [ ]pes  
 1026 þat of hem [...  
 1027 and a [...  
 1028 held þ[er] assaut [...  
 1029 and so [manli](che) he to[k]  
 1030 þat he [...  
 1031 He loked besyd[e ...  
 1032 a knyzt h(em) [...  
 1033 Kyng *Richard* [ ] told  
 1034 tale of þe [ ] and (b)[o](ld):  
 1035 'Richard [...  
 1036 a thyng [þ](at)  
 1037 Here-vp [...  
 1038 þat (no) ha[ve] ...  
 1039 Þe folk [ ] to [...  
 1040 ffor to do he(m) [...  
 1041 Pere we m(o)w [ ]t  
 1042 e[n]tre v[...  
 1043 B[li]þe [...  
 1044 he herd [...  
 1045 [o]ff [ ] [dou]zty (of) [...  
 1046 [an]d [ ] th(er) steedes.  
 1047 The king [...  
 1048 and *with* h[im] ...  
 1049 His bane[r] ...  
 1050 [ ] beheld



1051  
 1052  
 1053  
 1054  
 1055 Vii cheynes kyng Richard  
 1056 *with his swerde atwo ka[r]f [in] the mydward*  
 1057 *that were drawe for grete doute,*  
 1058 *withinne the yate and withoute.*  
 1059 Portcolys and yates vp he wan  
 1060 *and yaf hem Goddes cours vppon her þan.*  
 1061 Right as greyhoundes stryked oute of lees,  
 1062 *kyng Richard priked thou[r]ghoute þe prees.*  
 1063 Ther myght men see by strete or lane  
 1064 .ffrenssh [and] Griffons [take] her shame,  
 1065 many to hous ranne in hast  
 1066 and shette dores and wyndowes fast.  
 1067 Oure Englissh *with grete levours* .  
 1068 breke hem vp *with grete vigours,*  
 1069 alle that hii founde byfore hem stonde,  
 1070 alle hii passed þou[r]3th Goddes sonde.  
 1071 They breken cofers and toke tresour,  
 1072 257v<sup>a</sup> golde, seluer and couertours.  
 1073  
 1074  
 1075 Ther nas none of oure Englissh blode  
 1076 that he ne hadde ther so mych gode  
 1077 as he myght drawe and bere  
 1078 to ship and pauloun, also I swere!  
 1079 And euer cried oure kyng Richard:  
 1080 'Sle doune-rightes thes Frenssh mosardes!'

---

1056 karf in the] kaf the

1062 thoroughoute] thoughtoute

1064 and Griffons . . .] Griffons; take her] her.

1070 þour3th] þou3th

## D

Os þe gre[h]oun[d]s strekid out of les,  
 Richard prekyd into þe pres  
 wyth a swerd oon hond idrawe,  
 many a Grefoun he hath islawe!  
 Seuene cheynys wyth hys brod swerd }  
 Richard smot in þe mydward }  
 that weryn drawyn for gret dowte,  
 wythinne þe gates and wythowte.  
 Porcolys and zate vp he wan  
 and let in comyn ilke a man.

P(o) men myth se be strete and lane  
 ffrenche and Grefouns casche here bane,  
 summe to hous ronnyng faste,  
 dores and wyndouuys schettyn faste.  
 The Engliche hem brostyn wyth leuauns,  
 and slowin hem wyth gret vemauns,  
 alle þat þei fondyn and wolde stonde  
 tokyn here deth throw here honde.  
 They brokyn cofers and takyn tresour,  
 gold and siluer and couertoure,  
 rynges and brochis and spicerie  
 and al þat þei foundyn in tresorie.  
 Þer was non of Engliche blod  
 þat he ne hadde os mekyl good  
 os þei woldyn drawe and bere  
 to chep or pauyloun, I þu swere!  
 And euer cryid kyng Richard:  
 'Sle down-rith þe Frenche coward

1051 grehounds] Grefouns  
 1063 þo] þo myth

## E

1051  
 1052 [ ] pryked [...  
 1053 [ ] in [...  
 1054 [ Gri]ffoun he [...  
 1055 2r Se(v)yn cheynes with his swerde  
 1056 Richard (smot) atwoo in mydwarde  
 1057 þat were(n) draw for grete dowte,  
 1058 withyn (þ)e gates and withoute.  
 1059 Portecules and þe gate vp [he] wan  
 1060 and let [com] euery man.  
 1061  
 1062  
 1063 Pere myzt men see (b)y s[tre]te and lane  
 1064 þe ffrenssh and þe [Gri]ff(ons) tok her bane,  
 1065 so(m) to hous (g)on f[...  
 1066 dores and w[yndowe]s þey shet fast.  
 1067 Þe Engly[ssh] [ ] with levers  
 1068 and sl(ow) h[em v](ygers),  
 1069 alle þat þ[ey ] hem stonde  
 1070 we(n)t(e) [ ] honde.  
 1071 Þei [ ] tok tresoures,  
 1072 g[ ] couertours,  
 1073 jue(II)[ ] rey  
 1074 al þat [ ] tresory.  
 1075 Þer ne [ ] ssh blood  
 1076 þat he (ne) had[de as mu]che good  
 1077  
 1078 [ ] swore  
 1079  
 1080 sl[ ] coward

1059 he wan] vp he wan

1081  
 1082  
 1083  
 1084  
 1085  
 1086  
 1087  
 1088  
 1089  
 1090  
 1091  
 1092  
 1093  
 1094  
 1095  
 1096  
 1097  
 1098  
 1099  
 1100  
 1101  
 1102  
 1103  
 1104  
 1105  
 1106  
 1107  
 1108  
 1109  
 1110

Ther come the kyng of ffraunce pr̄kyng  
 vnto *Richard*, oure kyng,  
  
 and bade him cese for Goddes loue:  
 ‘And for thy viage *and* for thi loue  
 and for Jhesu *Criste* vs alle aboue!’  
 And he wolde an honde take  
 ffor to amende alle the wrake  
 thatt he hadde him oth[er] his  
 anythyng done amys.  
 Kyng *Richard* hadde grete pitee  
 of the kyng that sate on knee,  
 he light adoune, so seith þe boke,  
 and in his armes he him toke  
 and seide: ‘Let hit be pees *and* stille,  
 and I shal yeld vp þe toune at *your* wille!’  
 Seide *kyng Richard*: ‘Ne be thou not wroþ anon,  
 y haue me wreken of my fon  
 that hath my good knyghtes aquelde  
 and of me dispite itolde!’  
 The *kyng* of ffraunce byganne to preche  
 and bade *kyng Richard*, be his soule leche,  
 and bade him yelde þe tresour ayen  
 that he had take of his men,  
 other he myght [not i]n gude fay  
 to *Jerusalem* take the way.  
*Kyng Richard* seide: ‘*With* alle thy tresour

---

1092 other] oth

1108 . . . ] myght not in] myghten

## D

*and* kyl we hem in oure batail  
 that we ne hauyn neuer no tayl!  
 The kyng of Frans came pr[*kyng*  
 ageyne Richard, oure nobil kyng,  
*and* ffel doun on kneys of his hors  
 and bad hym sesyn for Goddys cros

*and* for þe crowne *and* þe loue  
 of Jhesu Crist þat ys aboue,  
*and* he wolde on honde take  
 12r ffor hem alle pes to make,  
 that þei haddyn hym don or his,  
 anythyng forsothe amys.  
 Richard hadde gret pete  
 of þe kyng of Frans þat sat on kne,  
*and* lith adoun, so seth þis bok,  
 and in his armys hym vp tok  
*and* seyde yt schulde be pes *and* stille  
*and* zeld hem þe cete at his wille;  
 and bad hym þat he [ne] schulde greue [hym] tho  
 þof he had vengid him of his fo  
 þat had his good knytes aqueld  
*and* of himself þespith iteld.  
 The kyng of Frans began to preche  
*and* bad Richard, be his soule leche,  
 the tresour zeld ageyne  
 that he hadde takyn of his men,  
 or elle he myth not in good fay  
 to Jerusalem take þe way.  
 Kyng Richard seyde: 'Þat tresoure

## E

1081 s[ ] tayl  
 1082 þ[a]t [...  
 1083 Th[e ] p[ri]kyng  
 1084 ageyn [...  
 1085 a[nd ] ho[rs]  
 1086 and [ ] Goddes croys  
 1087  
 1088 a[nd] [ ] þe lo(u)e  
 1089 o[f Jhesu] Crist þat [...  
 1090 and he [wo]l[...  
 1091 ffo[r] (he)[m ...] p(ees) [...  
 1092 (þat) [ ] e [ ] his,  
 1093 an[ ] (forsooth amys).  
 1094 Richard [ ] [gr](ete) pit[e]e  
 1095 of þe [ ] sat on k[ne]e  
 1096 a[n]d [...  
 1097 and [ ] tooke  
 1098 2v and seide it schuld be pees and stille  
 1099 and zelde him þat citee at his wille;  
 1100 and bade he shuld not greue him tho  
 1101 þauze he had vengyd him of his foo  
 1102 þat had his good kny3[tes a]q[u]elde  
 1103 a[nd] of himself d[esp]ite tol[de].  
 1104 (Ky)[ng P]hilip (began) [...  
 1105 and [ ] (leche)  
 1106 and þe t(re)sour [...  
 1107 þat he h[ad]...  
 1108 o[r e]lles he m[y]3[t ...  
 1109 to Jerusa[lem] ...  
 1110 Kyng Richard saide þ[...]

1111 ne myght thou amend by disshonour,  
 1112 that þou hast me done amys!  
 1113 And thiself, þou dost amys,  
 1114 when thow sentest þi *lettre* to Tanker, þe *kyng*,  
 1115 to ffauer me *with* thy lesyng!  
 1116 <sup>257v<sup>b</sup></sup> And were we bothe togeders iswoor,  
 1117 hoso brekeþ his pilgrimage he is forlore,  
 1118 oþer hoso maket any mydlay  
 1119 bytwene vs tweyne in this way!  
 1120 When abatid alle this distaunce  
 1121 thenne cam too justes of .Ff[ra]unce  
 1122 vpon twey high stedes ride,  
 1123 and with kyng *Richard* þey chide.  
 1124 That on was ihote *Sir* Ma[r]garite,  
 1125 that other *Sir* Penpetite,  
 1126 swythe sore oure kyng they trayde,  
 1127 they cleped him *tailarde* and hym *mysaide*.  
 1128 Kyng *Richard* helde in his honde a tronchon tough  
 1129 and toward the justes drough.  
 1130 Sire *Margarite* he yaf a dynt þan,  
 1131 a dynt vpon the hefd-panne,  
 1132 his sculle brast *with* þat dynt,  
 1133 his eyghen fley oute *quietement*,  
 1134 that he felle doune dede almost,  
 1135 *Sir* Hige Pempete was agast  
 1136 and wolde haue flowen away, *withouten* faile.  
 1137 Kyng *Richard* was sone atte his taile,  
 1138 he yaf him a stroke vpon the molde  
 1139 that hym thocht dede be he shulde.  
 1140 *Ternus* and *quernus* he yaf him there

---

 1121 Ffraunce] Ffunce

1124 Margarite] Magarite

## D

[ne] myte amende þe dyshonoure  
 that þei han don or þis!  
*And* thiself, þu dedyst amys,  
 qwanne þu sendist to Tankere, þe kyng,  
 to apeyere me wythowtyn lesyng!  
 We han þe weye to Jerusalem swore  
*and* woso yt brekyth, he ys forlore,  
 or wo þat makyth any delay  
 betwene vs in þis ilke way!  
 Qwanne abatyd was þat distauns  
 þer kemyn tueyne justises out of Frans,  
 vpon here stedes þei reyde  
*and* toward Richard þei gonne cheyde.  
 That on was clepid Sire Margerise,  
 þat oder heyt Hewe Pimperise,  
 swythe sore þei him trayid,  
 clepid hym taylard *and* hym myssayd.  
 Richard held a trounsom tow  
*and* faste toward hym he drow.  
 Syre Margerice he smot thanne  
 abovyn þe hed, vpon þe panne,  
 the helm he brast at þat dynt,  
 his ryth wyt he hath itynt.  
 Doun he fel ded almost,  
 Hew Pimperise was agast,  
 aweye he prekyd wythowtyn ffaylle  
 12v but Richard was sone at hys taylle,  
 he gaf hym a strok on þe mold  
 that hym thout deyin he schulde.  
 Ternys *and* quernys he gaf him there

---

1111 ne myte] myte

1129 toward faste] faste toward

## E

1111 [...]ht [...  
 1112 þat þey haue [...  
 1113 [ ] t[hi]self [...  
 1114 when þow sentest to Ta[nker [...  
 1115 to appaire me *witho*(u)t [...  
 1116 We haue þe way to [...  
 1117 *and* whoso bre(k)[eþ] it he is forlor,  
 1118 o(r) whoso make(b) [...  
 1119 bytwene vs an[d] ...  
 1120 When þei abated [...  
 1121 [c](a)me twoo just[ices] [...  
 1122 vpon hyghe stede[s] ...  
 1123 *and* toward Richard [...  
 1124 That oon was [...  
 1125 (þ)at othe[r] hyzt [...  
 1126 swith soore þ[ey] ...  
 1127 *and* cleped h(im) [...  
 1128 Richard h(i)lde a t(ro)[...  
 1129 *and* to hem fast he [...  
 1130 Sir Mar[garite] [...  
 1131 [a]boue on hygh vp[on] þe pan,  
 1132 þe helme tobra[st] *with* þat dy[nt],  
 1133 þe ryzt eye [ ] *quitement*.  
 1134 Doun he fel ded alma(st),  
 1135 Hewe Pimper[ise] was [agast],  
 1136 aweye he p[ri]k[e]de [...  
 1137 but Richard was so(n)e a[t] ...  
 1138 3r he 3aue him a stroke vpon þe mold  
 1139 þat h[e] þ[ou]zt dye he sh[ol]d.  
 1140 Ternis *and* quer[nis] he rauzt him þere

## L

## A

1141 and seyde: '*Sir*, thow shalt lere  
 1142 ffor to myssagge thine ouerheflyng,  
 1143 go playne yow to youre ffrenssh kyng!'  
 1144 An erchebisshop come ther sone,  
 1145 to *kyng Richard* he [b]adde a bone,  
 1146 and for *Goddes* loue he cried mercy  
 1147 that he shulde secy.  
 1148  
 1149  
 1150 *Kyng Richard* graunted hem þan  
 1151 and drof to paelon al his men.  
 1152 And yet to this day men may here speke  
 1153 how oure Englissh men ther were wreke.  
 1154  
 1155  
 1156  
 1157  
 1158 So *kyng Richard* soiourned in pes *and* rest  
 1159 ffram *Cristes*masse, tyme honest,  
 1160 258r<sup>a</sup> ffort hit was ayene the Lent,  
 1161 his moder sent hym a faire present.  
 1162 *Elianore* brought him Beringer,  
 1163 the kynges doughtur of *Nauerner*.  
 1164  
 1165  
 1166  
 1167  
 1168 *Kyng Richard* the precous  
 1169 Beringer he shulde spouse  
 1170 and he sayde nay, not in þat s[e]souns

---

 1145 badde] hadde

1170 sesouns] sosouns

## D

*and seyde þus: 'Men schuld þe lere*  
*to chyde wyth þi overlyng,*  
*go pleyne þe to zoure Frenche kyng!'*  
 The erchebischop of Messene,  
 vpon his kneys he bad a bone,  
 to kyng *Richard* he seyde mercy  
 that he wolde þer sesy  
*and no more harm ne do*  
*ffor Goddes loue þe pepil to.*  
 Kyng *Richard* hym grauntyd than  
*and drow to pauyloun ilke a man.*  
 Tul þis day men may here speke  
 how Englische blod was awreke.  
 Al þe qwyle þei were thare  
 they myth beye here chaffare,  
 was þer non so hardy man  
 þat a bold word durst speke hem ageyne!  
 Kyng *Richard* sesyd *and rest*  
 ffro Cristemesse, þat heye ffest,  
 and dwellyd, tul ageyne þe Lente  
 his moder him brout a fayr present.  
 Elyanore brouzt him Beryngere,  
 the kynges dowter of Na[u]ere,  
 kyng *Rogeris* wyf cam wyth here than,  
*Jahan* sche hythte, a ffayr woman.  
  
 Kyng *Richard* þe precyous  
 Berynger he schuld spouce  
*and he seyde he nold not in swylk sesoun*

## E

1141 *and s(e)ide: 'Þus me shal þe le[r]e*  
 1142 *to chide with þyn ouerlyng,*  
 1143 *go playn þe to þe ffrenssh kyng!'*  
 1144 *Þe erchebisschop of Messene*  
 1145 *on his knees he bade a bone,*  
 1146 *to kyng Richard he cryed mercy*  
 1147 *þat he wolde þere sesey*  
 1148 *and no more harme do*  
 1149 *ffor Godes loue þe p(e)ple to.*  
 1150 *Kyng Richard graunted hym þan*  
 1151 *and drow to pauyloun euery man.*  
 1152 *To this day men may her(e) speke*  
 1153 *how þe Englissh men were awreke.*  
 1154 *Al þe while þat þey were þare*  
 1155 *[þ]ey myzt bye her chaffare,*  
 1156 *[w]as þer non so hardy man*  
 1157 *[þat] a bold word spe[ke] him [aʒa]n!*  
 1158 *[Kyng] Richard sesed and gan rest*  
 1159 *ffor Cristemasse, þat high fest,*  
 1160 *[an]d dwelled, t[y]l aʒen Lent*  
 1161 *[his mother] him brouzt a feire pres(e)nt.*  
 1162 *[E]ly[anor] brouzt him Beryngere,*  
 1163 *[þe kynges douʒ]ter of Nauere,*  
 1164 *[kyng] Rog[eris] wi]f com with her þ(a)n,*  
 1165 *[Johan] she hight, a feire wooman,*  
 1166 *[king] Richard suster she was,*  
 1167 *.... woman and a bryzt of fas.*  
 1168 *[Kin]g Richard þe (p)resyous*  
 1169 *Beryngere he shuld spous*  
 1170 *[bu]t he nolde in thylke seso(ne)*



## L

## A

1171 he nolde her spouse amonge þe Griffouns.  
 1172 Aftur Estur, yf he hadde lyf,  
 1173 he wolde her spouse to his wyf.  
 1174 Alianore her leue toke  
 1175 and wente home, so seþ þe boke.  
 1176 In the March mone, *without*e distance,  
 1177 his shippus let digt þe kyng of Fraunce,  
 1178 and as sone afterwarde  
 1179 let dight his shippus kyng *Richard*.  
 1180 Toward Acres then he wolde  
 1181 with myche store selfer and golde.  
 1182 John and Beringer, his wyf,  
 1183 dude him byfore to arif.  
 1184  
 1185  
 1186 *Kyng Richard* come after, so seith þe boke,  
 1187 alle his grete nawes for to loke,  
 1188 ffor the tempeste and for the wawes  
 1189 and eke for the maistres outlawes.  
 1190 Iiii shippus ther were, as we fynde,  
 1191 towarde Cipres fast sailyng  
 1192 icharged *with* tresoure euery-delle,  
 1193 but a wonder cas ther byfelle:  
 1194 the[r] cam a tempest sodeynlich  
 1195 that lasted v dayes sothlich,  
 1196 that brake her mast *and* eke her ore,  
 1197 alle her takle, lasse and more;  
 1198 bowspret, ancre and rother,  
 1199 ropis, gables, on and other.  
 1200 The shippes were vp poynt to senk adoun

## D

spouse here among þe Grefoun.  
 After Esterne, if he had lyff,  
 he wolde here spouse to ben his wif.  
 Elianore here leue tok  
 and went fforth, so seth þis bok.  
 In Marche monyth þe kyng of Frans  
 dede hym to chip, wythowtyn distans.  
 Qwanne he was redy, sone afterward  
 his chip deytit þe kyng Richard.  
 fforth to Acris forth he wold  
 wyth gret plente of siluer and of gold.

Johan, hys suster, wythowtyn wene  
 þer he dede for to sene.

Richard, as I fynd in boke,  
 cam behynde his naueie to loke,  
 for þe tempest and þe wauys

13r and also ffor þe strong owtlaws.

foure chippis were chargyd, I fynd,  
 toward Cipres alle saylynd }  
 wyth tresoure eueri-a-del,  
 but sone a selcouth cas beffel:  
 a tempest ros sodeynelyche  
 þat v dayis lastid hougelyche  
 and brast here mastes and here ore  
 and alle here takyl, lasse and more;  
 ankere, bowespret and roper,  
 ropes, cordes, o(n) and [oper].

## E

1171 [sp]ouse her amonge þe Grifone.  
 1172 [ ] he had lyf  
 1173 [he] wolde he[r s]pouse to his w(if)  
 1174 [ ] toke  
 1175 [ ] seith þe boke  
 1176 [ ] of [Ma]rche  
 1177 [ ] withoute  
 3v When he was redy sone afterward  
 his sh(ip)pes dyzt kyng Richard.  
 fforth to [A](cris) þan þey wold  
 with [mu]che stor of syluer and gold.  
 1182  
 1183  
 1184 Jone, h[is sister], withouten wene  
 1185 ther [he de]de, †withoute b(e)ne.  
 1186 Richard, as y fynde on boke,  
 1187 come behy[nd]e his [n]au(e)y to lo(k)e,  
 1188 ffor þe tempest and for þe wawes  
 1189 and also þe strong outlawes.  
 1190 ffoure ship[p]es were chargyd, y fynde,  
 1191 toward [Cipr]es [fast] saylyng  
 1192 with treso[ure] euey-delle,  
 1193 but sone a selcouth cas byfelle:  
 1194 a temp[es]t roos sodeynly  
 1195 þat fy[ve da]yes last hydously  
 1196 and bra[ke] h[er] mastes and her ore  
 1197 and (h)[er] ta(cl)e, lasse and mo[or]e;  
 1198 ancer, bo[w]s(pr)yte and rother,  
 1199 rop[e]s, ca[bl]es, oon and other,  
 1200 and were in point [o]f synke (a)down

## L

SA 1r<sup>a</sup> [                    ] (or) [                    ]  
 [                    ] was w [                    ]  
 and [                    ] þat [                    ]  
 whider [þat] wold þat emper[our].  
 Þe þ(ri)dde day þan after(w)ard

## A

1201 as they were ayene Lymatoun.  
 1202 Iii shippis wente byfore anon  
 1203 and alle tobarst ayene a stone  
 1204 258r<sup>b</sup> and alle to peces þey totere,  
 1205 vnnethe the men asaued were.  
 1206 The ferthe ship byhynde dwellyd,  
 1207 vnnep the mareners hit ahelde,  
 1208 therin was John and Beringer,  
 1209 that folke þan was kyng *Richard* dere.  
 1210 The ship lasted in the depe,  
 1211 ffolke on þe londe myght wel wepe.  
 1212 ffrenssh *and Griffons*, with short wordes,  
 1213 come with axe *and with swordes*,  
 1214 a grete slaughtur of oure Englissh þey maked  
 1215 and spoyled alle hem naked.  
 1216 Xvj hundred they brought of lyf  
 1217 and into prisonus hundredes fyf  
 1218 and as naked as they were bore,  
 1219 that was sixty score forlore!  
 1220 Of that shippe-breche þ[ey] were fulle blythe  
 1221 the justice of Cipres ran ful swythe  
 1222 and drowe cofres manyfolde  
 1223 ffulle of tresoure and of golde,  
 1224 disshes, coupes, broches *and* rynges,  
 1225 many juells and riche þynges.  
 1226 Ther nas no man by south ne north,  
 1227 ne couth acounte what hit was worth,  
 1228 and was borne þat tresoure  
 1229 with þat emperoure.  
 1230 The thridde day afterward

## D

Thre chippis wentyn agayn a ston  
*and* brokyn euerich on,  
 al to peces *þei* brokyn there,  
 vnnethe *þe* men savyd were.  
 The fferd chipé behynd dwellyd,  
 vnethe *þe* mariner had yt welmyd,  
*þerinne* was Jhan *and* Beringere  
*and* mekyl folke was *þe* kyng ful dere.  
 Þus yt befel in depe,  
 the folke on londe myth wepe  
 ffor *þe* Grefouns, at schort wordys,  
 kemyn *wyth* axys *and wyth* swerdes  
*and* gret [s]lyt of oure Englische makyd  
 and disspoyld hem nakyd.  
 ffifty c. *þei* brout of lyue  
 and dreuyn to *presoun* hundris fyve  
 and also nakyd sexti skore  
 os *þei* were of here moder bore.  
 Of *þe* schipis brek *þei* were blythe  
*and* heyid hem *þedirward* swythe  
*and* drow vp cofers fel[e]ffold  
 fful of siluer *and* of gold,  
 dyches, coupes, brochis, rynges,  
 riche ju(e)les *and* oder thynges.  
 No man be south *and* be north  
 ne cowde telle qwat yt was worth,  
*and* al is born *þat* tresoure  
 wederward wold *þe* emperour.  
 The fyrst day afterward

## E

1201 as þey c[om]e aʒen(e) [Li]mas[own].  
 1202 Her ship[p]es went (aʒens)[t] a st[oon]  
 1203 and to[brast] euerych oon,  
 1204 al to pe[ce]s þey breke þe[r]e,  
 1205 vnnethe þe men sa[ve]d w[er]e.  
 1206 Þe [ferd] ship behynde [d]welled,  
 1207 vnneþ [ ] *withheld*,  
 1208 t[he]ryn[ne] was John and (B)eryn[ger]  
 1209 a[n]d myche folk þe kyng ful [der].  
 1210 Hit byfe[l] ryzt in [the] depe,  
 1211 þe fol[k] ...  
 1212 for þe Griff[ouns] ...  
 1213 c(o)m [ ] *with*  
 1214 a[nd] ...  
 1215 a[nd] dis[poiled] ...  
 1216  
 1217  
 1218  
 1219 [ ] of [...  
 1220  
 1221  
 1222  
 1223  
 1224  
 1225  
 1226  
 1227  
 1228  
 1229  
 1230

---

1214 slyt] flyt

1222 feleffold] feldffold

## L

(a wind com) [driuin]g Richard  
 [        ] gret (n)a(u)[ays]  
*and* his seyland galays  
 to þat [schip] þat stode in d(e)pe,  
 þe gentil folk þerin wepe.  
 Ac þo þa(i) [s]eyze Richard, þe king,  
 her wepe turned to leyzing  
*and* welcomed him wiþ gr(e)t worþschippes  
*and* teld him þe breche of his schippes,  
*and* þe robri of his tresour  
*and* al þat oþer deshonour.  
 King Richard wex wel wroþ  
*and* þa(n) he swore a wel gret oþ:

bi him þat al þing made of nouzt,  
 it schuld ben amended *and* abouzt!  
 He cleped Sir Steuen *and* Sir Willam  
 and Sir Roberd of Turnham,  
 þre gentil barouns of Inglond,  
 (k.t) of spe(ch)e and wiȝt of hond.  
 ‘[Go](þ, s)iggeþ,’ he seyde, ‘þemperour,  
 he ȝel(d) oȝain mi tresour  
 o[r] ic(h) him swere bi seyn Denis,  
 ichil haue (þ)re double of his;  
*and* (ȝ)eld min men out of prisoun  
*and* f(or) þe dede make ransou(n)  
*and* (ȝ)[eld] also (a)ni rob[ri],  
 or hastilich ichim warni  
 bo[þe] wiþ spere *and* wiþ launce

## A

1231 come *kyng* Richarde  
 1232 with alle his grete naues  
 1233 and also *with* his galies.  
 1234 The ship that stode in the depe,  
 1235 the gentil men therine sore wepe.  
 1236 When they saugh *Richard*, oure kyng,  
 1237 here wepyng was touned to lighhyng.  
 1238 They welcomed him *with* worshippus  
 1239 and tolde hym the breche of her shippus  
 1240 and the robbery of her tresour  
 1241 and al that other disshonoure.  
 1242 258<sup>v</sup> Thanne was kyng *Richard* wonder wrooth  
 1243 and grymliche swore his othe  
 1244 and swore by *Jhesu*, oure Sauioure,  
 1245 abygge [it] shulde the emperoure,  
 1246  
 1247  
 1248  
 1249  
 1250  
 1251  
 1252  
 1253 ‘And bidde him, yelde ayene my tresour  
 1254  
 1255  
 1256 and delyuere my men oute of prisoun  
 1257 and for that dede make raunsoun,  
 1258  
 1259  
 1260 other *ich* wolle on him take vengeance

## D

a wynd cam dryuyng kyng <i>Richard</i>	1231
<i>wyth</i> alle his gret naueis,	1232
he cam seylyng <i>wyth</i> his galeys	1233
to þe chip þat lay in depe,	1234
the jentil men sore gunne wepe.	1235
And qwanne þei sayn <i>Richard</i> , þe kyng,	1236
her wepyng was turnyd into lawyng.	1237
13v They welcomyd hym <i>wyth</i> worchip	1238
<i>and</i> told þe breke of here schip	1239
<i>and</i> þe robberyng of here tresoure	1240
<i>and</i> al þat oder deseynoure.	1241
<i>Richard</i> thanne wex ful wroth	1242
<i>and</i> ful deply he swor his oth:	1243
	1244
	1245
be hym þat al þe world hath w[ro]uth,	1246
it schul be ful dere bowt!	1247
He c[li]pyd Sere Steuene <i>and</i> Sir Willyam	1248
<i>and</i> Sire Robert of Tur[n]ham,	1249
hys gentyll barounys of Engelond,	1250
wyse of speche, dowti of hond,	1251
'Go <i>and</i> sey þe emperour	1252
he 3eld ageyne my tresour	1253
or I hym swere be seynt Denyse,	1254
I wil haf þe dubbyl of hisse;	1255
<i>and</i> 3eld my men out of preson	1256
or for þat dede make raunsom	1257
<i>and</i> amende þe robrie,	1258
or hastily I hym war[ny]e	1259
bothe <i>wyth</i> spere <i>and</i> <i>wyth</i> lance	1260

---

1247 wrouth] woruth  
 1248 clipyd] chippynnyd  
 1249 Turnham] Turham  
 1259 warnye ] waryne

## E

## L

a[n]on ichil take veniaunce!  
 Pe messangers wiþ gode entent  
 dede h(e)r lordes comandment  
 [and] gret þemperour wel feir  
 wiþ milde wordes *and* boneir,  
*and* (s)[e](y)d feir her message,  
 þemperour bigan to rage.  
 (H)[e] grent wiþ þe teþ *and* hard blewe,  
 a (k)niif a(f)ter Sir Ro(b)ard he þrewe.  
 He bleynt, for þe kniff oway he lepe,  
 it fleyze in a dore a spanne depe!

Sa 1r<sup>b</sup>

‘Out, teylardes of mi paleis  
*and* goþ, s(e)ggeþ þour teyled (k)ing  
 (þ)[at y n](o) owe him riȝt noþing!  
 Ic(h) am wel glad of his ler[e],  
 [ic]hil him ȝeld no[n] oþer answere!  
 Ac he me schal finde redi tomorwe  
 at þe hauen to don him sorwe  
 [and] wirche him as michel wrake  
 as ich his men her haue ytake!’  
 Pe messangers went out on rape  
*and* were wel fein so to a[scap](e).  
 Þemperour steward wiþ gret anour  
 þan seyde þus to þempero(ur):  
 ‘Sir emperour, þou dost vn[riȝt],  
 þou (h)addest almost ysleyn þe k(ni)ȝt  
 þat is messa(n)ger *and* wiþ a (k)[in](g),  
 þe best b(o)[di] vnder sonne sch[in](e)ing!  
 Pou ha(st) þeself tresour ano(u)[.]

## A

1261 bothe *with* sper and eke *with* launce!’  
 1262 The messagers beth forth iwente  
 1263 and dude her lordes comaundement  
 1264  
 1265  
 1266 and hendely dude her message.  
 1267 The emperour byganne to rage  
 1268 and grynt *with* þe teþ *and* harde he blewe  
 1269 and a knyf aftur Sir Robert he threwe  
 1270 -he blent away and asyde he lep,  
 1271 hit flew into a dore wondre depe!-  
 1272 and byganne to crie, as vncourteys:  
 1273 ‘Oute of my pales, taylardes,  
 1274 and saye to youre tayled kyng  
 1275 that ich owe him noþyng!  
 1276 Ich am fulle glad of his lere,  
 1277 I nel yelde him non other answere!  
 1278 But say *ich* wolle be tomorwe  
 1279 atte hauen to [do] him sorow  
 1280 a[nd] werche him as myche wrake  
 1281 as his men that ich haue itake!’  
 1282 The messagers went out arape  
 1283 *and* were ful fayne so to scape.  
 1284 Than come þe emperour steward of gret honour,  
 1285 that was steward with the emperour,  
 1286 and seide; ‘Sir, thow hauest grete vnright,  
 1287 þou woldest haue islow þer a knyght  
 1288 that is messenger with a kyng,  
 1289 the best body vnder the sunne shynyng!  
 1290 Yelde him his tresour, thow hauest þe wogh,

1279 to do him] to him

1280 and] as

## D

of hym I wil take veniance!	1261
The massengeres <i>wyth</i> good entent	1262
dede here lordys comawndment	1263
<i>and</i> grettyn þe emperour wel ffayre	1264
<i>wyth</i> myld wordes <i>and wyth</i> debonayre,	1265
[and] told fayre here massage.	1266
The emperour began to rage	1267
<i>and</i> grint faste <i>wyth</i> his tet <i>and</i> fast blew,	1268
a knyf after Sere Rober þrew,	1269
-he blenchyd þerfro and away lep,	1270
yt fley in þe dore a span dep!	1271
<i>and</i> seythyn he cryid, as oncurteyse:	1272
'Goo out, taylardes, of my paleyse!	1273
Go <i>and</i> sey ʒoure taylyd kyng	1274
that I ne houe hym nothyng!	1275
I am glad of his lore,	1276
I nyl hym gyf no oder answare!	1277
<i>And</i> he schal me fynd at morwe	1278
at þe hauyn to do hym sorwe	1279
<i>and</i> wysche hym also mekyl wrake	1280
os ony man þat euer was take!	1281
The massengere wentyn <i>wyth</i> rape	1282
14r <i>and</i> ffayn þei were þat þei myth skape.	1283
The emperour styward <i>wyth</i> gret honoure	1284
seyde þus to þe emperour:	1285
'Sire emperour, þu dost vnryth,	1286
þu haddyst allmost slayn a knyth	1287
þat is a messenger <i>wyth</i> a kyng,	1288
the beste body vnder sonne schynyng!	1289
þu hast þiself tresoure inow,	1290

## E



## L

[ʒ]eld him [h]is, þou hast gret [..  
 for he is (c)[ro]ised *and* pilgrim  
*and* alle þe men þat be wiþ him!  
 Lete him don his pilgrimage  
*and* scheld þeself fram damage!  
 His eyzen tvingle(d) þemperour  
*and* smiled as a v(i)[l](e) faitour,  
 a kniif he drouȝ ou(t) of his schape,  
 þerwiþ to don his steward scape.  
 He cleped to him, wiþouten feyl,  
*and* seyð he (w)ald tel him h(is) *conseyl*.  
 Þe stewa(rd) sett him on knes (d)oun  
 wiþ þat e(m)perour (to) roun,  
*and* þemperour of iuel trist  
 car(f) of his nose bi þe grist  
*and* seyð: 'Treytour, þef, steward,  
 go, pleyne þe to [þe] *Englische* taylard,  
*and* say, ȝif he com opon mi [lo]nd  
 y schal h(im) do swiche a schond  
*and* al(le) his men quic flen,  
 bot he on ha[st] (tur)[n] oȝen!  
 Þe steward (þo) his nose hent,  
 he (w)i(st) h(is vis)[a](ge) was yschent.  
 Quic out of þe cour[t] he ran,  
 leue no toke he of (n)o man.  
 SA 1v<sup>a</sup> Þe messangers merci he cride  
 for Mari loue in þat tide,  
 þat þai schuld telle her lord  
 þe deshonour, ende *and* ord,  
*and* heye hem ogeyn to lond,

## A

1291 thow hauest thiself tresour inogh!  
 1292 He is croised and pilgryme  
 1293 258v<sup>b</sup> *and* alle the men þat beth *with* him!  
 1294 Lete hem do her pilgrimage  
 1295 *and* kepe thiselfe fro damage!  
 1296 His eyghen twynclod þe emperour  
 1297 *and* smyled as a foule traitour,  
 1298 a knyf he drow oute of his shethe,  
 1299 therwith to doo the steward skathe.  
 1300 He cleped him to, withouten faile,  
 1301 *and* seide he wolde telle him a *conseille*.  
 1302 The steward kneled ther adoune  
 1303 with the emperour for to rounne.  
 1304 The fals man *with* vuel triste  
 1305 karf of his nose by the griste  
 1306 *and* seide: 'Traytour, thef, steward,  
 1307 go pleyne the to kyng *Richard*,  
 1308 *and* if he come vpon my londe  
 1309 Ich shalle him do swyche a shonde  
 1310 *and* alle his men quyke slen,  
 1311 but he in hast *tourne* ayene!  
 1312 The steward his nose in hond hent,  
 1313 iwys his face was al toshent.  
 1314 Oute of the court blyue he ranne,  
 1315 leue he toke of no man.  
 1316 To the messagers [he] cride:  
 1317 'ffor Mary loue,' he bade hem, 'abide!  
 1318 Goth *and* telleth *Richard*, youre lorde,  
 1319 this dissonourre, endyng *and* orde!  
 1320 *And* bid him hye to the lond

## D

3eld hym his, þu hast don wow,	1291
ffor he ys croysid <i>and</i> a pilgrym	1292
<i>and</i> alle þat euer be be hym!	1293
Lat hym do his pilgrimage	1294
<i>and</i> cheld þiself fro damage!	1295
His heynyn tuenkelyd þe emperour	1296
<i>and</i> smylyd as a vile traytour,	1297
a knyf he drow owt of his scheþe	1298
ffor to do þe styward s[k]athe. }	1299
He clepyd hym to, <i>wythrowtyn</i> ffaylle,	1300
<i>and</i> seyde he wolde spekyn in counsaillē.	1301
Þe stiward on kneys set hym doun	1302
wyt þe emperour for to roun,	1303
<i>and</i> þe emperour of evil trist	1304
carf of his nose be þe grist	1305
<i>and</i> seyde: 'Tra[y](t)our, [þ]ef, styward,	1306
go pleyne þe to þe Engliche taylor[d],	1307
<i>and</i> sey, yf he come on my lond	1308
I schal hym do swylke a schond	1309
<i>and</i> alle his men quik sclein,	1310
but he turne hom agayn!	1311
The stiward his nose vp hent,	1312
he wist wel he was ischent.	1313
Owt of þe paleyse he went þan,	1314
leue he tok of many a manne.	1315
The massengeres he mercy cryid	1316
ffor Mariys loue in þat tyid,	1317
that þei schulde telle here lord	1318
the dishonour euery word,	1319
<i>and</i> þat he heye hym to lond,	1320

## E

---

1299 skathe] slathe

1306 traytour] traatour; þef] 3ef

## L

'Ichil sesy into 3our hond  
 alle þe keyes of eueri tour  
 þat oweþ þe fikel emperour.  
 Bid him, so me þerof awreke  
 þat men þerof wide speke,  
*and* y schal bring him þis ni3t  
 þemperours douhter bri3t  
*and* also an hundred kni3tes,  
 stout in armes *and* strong in fi3tes,  
 o3ein þe fikel emperour  
 þat haþ ous don þis deshonour!'

Pis messangers hem hey3ed hard  
 til þai com to king Richard,  
*and* fond king Richard pleye  
 at þe ches in his galaye,  
*and* þerl of Richemounde wiþ him pleyd  
 ac Richard wan al þat þai leyd.  
 Pe messangers told him þe deshonour  
 þat hem dede þemperour,  
*and* þe despite he dede to his steward  
 in despite of þe king Richard,  
*and* þe stewardes presenting,  
 his bihest *and* his helping.  
 Pan answerd þe king Richard,  
 in dede lyoun, in þou3t lepeard:  
 'Of 3our sawes ich am bliþe,  
 now setteþ ous to lond swibe!'  
 Wel gret cri aros fot-hot,

## A

1321 and ich wol sese in his honde  
 1322 alle the keyes of eche toure  
 1323 that hath þe fals emperoure;  
 1324  
 1325  
 1326 and the emperours doughtur bright  
 1327 ich wolle him bryng this ilke nyght  
 1328 and also *with* me an hundred knyghtes,  
 1329 stoute in armes and in fightes.  
 1330  
 1331  
 1332 And bid me so awreke  
 1333 that many a man therof speke!  
 1334 The messenger hyghed harde  
 1335 <sup>259r<sup>a</sup></sup> and come ayene to *kyng Richard*,  
 1336 and *kyng Richard* stode and pley  
 1337 atte chesse in his galey.  
 1338  
 1339  
 1340 They him tolde of the dishonour  
 1341 that to hem hadde do the emperoure,  
 1342 and the spite he dude the steward  
 1343 in the name of *kyng Richard*,  
 1344 and the steward presentyng  
 1345 of his byhest and his helpyng.  
 1346 Thanne answered the kyng of grete renoun  
 1347 that het *Richard Quere de Lyon*:  
 1348 'Of *youre* sawes ich am fulle blythe,  
 1349 do lete se armes swythe!'  
 1350 A grete *crie* aros fote-hote,

## D

'I schal schewe <i>him</i> to his hond	1321
alle þe keyis of þe heye toure	1322
and alle þe emperouris tresoure.	1323
God me so of <i>him</i> awreke	1324
þat many man þerof may speke!	1325
I schal brynge hym tonyth	1326
14v the emperouris dowter bryth	1327
<i>and</i> also an hundrid knyhtes,	1328
stout in armys <i>and</i> bold in fytes,	1329
ageyne þe fecul emperour	1330
þat hath do me þis dishonour!	1331
	1332
	1333
The massengeres heydyn homward	1334
tyl þei kemyn to kyng <i>Richard</i> ,	1335
and fondyn kyng <i>Richard</i> pleye	1336
att þe chas in his galey.	1337
The erl of Ri[c]hmond wyth <i>him</i> pleyde,	1338
<i>Richard</i> won al þat he leyde.	1339
The massengeres <i>him</i> told þe dishonour	1340
that hem dede þe emperour,	1341
<i>and</i> how he <i>servid</i> þe stiward	1342
in þespite of kyng <i>Richard</i> ,	1343
and þe stiward presentyng	1344
his behest <i>and</i> his helpyng.	1345
Thanne answerd kyng <i>Richard</i> ,	1346
in dede of lioun <i>and</i> of lebbard:	1347
'Of ȝoure sawys I am blythe,	1348
now sette vs to lond swythe!'	1349
Gret cry ros fot-hot,	1350

## E

## L

out was schoten mani flot-bot.  
 Þe bowemen *and* þe alblasters  
 armed hem wiþ her vinteyners  
*and* schoten þe quarels *and* þe flon,  
 also þicke as h(a)y[l]ston.  
 Þe folk of þe cite gān to reme  
*and* wer wel fein to bede flem.  
 Þe barouns *and* þe gode kniztes  
 after com anon riȝtes  
 wiþ her lord, þe king Richard,  
 þat neuer nas holden no coward!  
 SA 1v<sup>b</sup> Þis king Richard, ich vnderstond,  
 er he went out of Inglond  
 hadde don made an ax for þe nones  
 for to cleue Sarrazins bones.  
 Þe heued was wrouȝt wonder wel,  
 þeron was tventi pounde of stiel.  
*And* þo he com [i]nto Cipre lond,  
 þilk ax he tok in his hond.  
 Al þat he hit, he tofraped,  
 þe Griffouns owa[y] fast ascaped,  
 ac napeles mani he tocleued  
 þat her vnþankes þer bileued,  
*and* þe prisoun þo he com to  
 wiþ his ax he smot atvo  
 dores *and* barres *and* iren cheynes  
*and* deliuerd his men out of peynes.  
 He dede hem alle deliueri cloþ,  
 for her despite he was ful wroþ  
*and* swore bi God, our Saueour,

---

1355 h(a)y[l] h(a)y

1371 oway] owas

## A

1351 oute shote many a flood-bote  
 1352  
 1353  
 1354 *and* shete quarells *and* flone,  
 1355 as thekke as the hawellestone.  
 1356  
 1357  
 1358  
 1359  
 1360  
 1361  
 1362 *Kyng Richard*, as I vnderstonde,  
 1363 er that he yede oute of Engelonde  
 1364 made him an axe for the nones  
 1365 to kut *with* the Saracenus bones.  
 1366 The hefde was wrought fulle welle,  
 1367 therinne was xx l of stelle.  
 1368 *And* whenne [he] come into Cipre londe  
 1369 thulke axe he name in honde.  
 1370 Alle that [he hit], he tofraped,  
 1371 many Griffoune hym ascaped,  
 1372 ac napeles many he sleed  
 1373 that ther vnthonkes þer byleued.  
 1374 Whenne he to the prison cam  
 1375 thulke axe in honde he nam  
 1376 to hewe the barres *and* þe eyren cheynes,  
 1377 to liuer his men oute of the peynus.  
 1378 He dude hem alle [de]leuer clothe,  
 1379 ffor her dispyte he waxe fulle wroth.  
 1380 He swore by God, oure Sauioure,

---

1368 he come] come

1370 he hit he] he

1373 þer] þat þer

1378 deleuer] to leue her

## D

owt was chotyn many a flod-bot.	1351
Bowemen <i>and</i> alblasteres	1352
armyn hem <i>wyth</i> here vintaners	1353
<i>and</i> schotyn arwys <i>and</i> flon,	1354
[a]lso thykke as ony s[t]on.	1355
The folke of þe cete gonne renne	1356
<i>and</i> faste for to fle thenne.	1357
His barounys <i>and</i> his gud knytes	1358
after kemyn anon rytes	1359
<i>wyth</i> here lord, kyng <i>Richard</i> ,	1360
þat neuer was holdyn coward!	1361
Kyng <i>Richard</i> , I vnderstond,	1362
or he went owt of Engelond	1363
he let make an ax for þe nonys	1364
ffor to hewe <i>wyth</i> Sarazynys bonys.	1365
The heuyd was wrout wonder wel,	1366
theron was tuenti pound of stel.	1367
Qwanne he cam to Cypre lond	1368
he tok þat ax in his hond.	1369
Alle þat he hit, he al tofrapid,	1370
the Grefons away faste schapid,	1371
but nertheles many of hem he so cleuyd	1372
15r that ffele of hem þer beleuyd.	1373
Qwanne he cam þe presoune-dore to	1374
wyth his ax he smot ato	1375
dores <i>and</i> barres <i>and</i> heyerne cheyne	1376
<i>and</i> delyueryd his men owt of peyne.	1377
He dede deliuer hem alle cloth	1378
<i>and</i> for hem swor his oth	1379
an swore be God <i>and</i> seynt Sauour,	1380

## E

## L

it schuld abigge þemperour.

Alle þe burieys of þe toun  
 Richard lete sle wiþouten ransoun,  
 her tresours *and* her juwels  
 he sesed as his owen catels.  
 Tiding com to þemperour,  
 king Richard was in Limacour  
*and* hadde his burieys to ded ydo,  
 no wonder was þei him wer wo!  
 He sent anon, wiþouten feyl,  
 after alle his *conseyl*,  
 þat þai com to him an heye  
 to wreke him of his enemie.  
 His ost was comen bi midnigt  
*and* rady amorwe for to figt.  
 Ac herken now of þe steward,  
 he com onigt to king Richard,  
 þemperours douhter he brouzt him wiþ  
*and* gret Richard wiþ pes *and* griþ.  
 He fel on knes *and* gan to wepe  
*and* seyde: 'King Richard, Gode þe kepe!  
 Lo, icham bis ay for þe,  
 gentil lord, awreke þou me  
*and* þemperour douhter brigt  
 here y þe take, gentil knigt!

SA 2r<sup>a</sup> Þe keyes also y take þe here

## A

1381 he schulde abigge, the emperourre.  
 1382 The folke of the citee bygan to renne,  
 1383 <sup>259r<sup>b</sup></sup> they were fulle fayne her way to fien!  
 1384 Tho that he toke, with wördes fewe,  
 1385 *with* his axe hem alle tohewe.  
 1386  
 1387  
 1388 He name tresours and her jewels  
 1389 right for his owne catels.  
 1390 Tythyng was come to þe emperourre,  
 1391 kyng Richard made þa veleyne a *tourre*  
 1392 and had his burgeys aslawe thoo,  
 1393 no wonder though him were wo!  
 1394 Anon right, *withoute* faille,  
 1395 he sente aftur his *conseille*  
 1396 and bade hem come þudur on hye  
 1397 to wreke him of his enmye.  
 1398 His ost was redy by mydnyght  
 1399 and prest at morwe for to fight.  
 1400 Now speke we of the styward,  
 1401 how he come to kyng Richard  
 1402  
 1403  
 1404 and felle on knee and sore wepe  
 1405 and seide: 'Sir, God the kepe!  
 1406 Lo, ich am bys; eye for þe,  
 1407 gentil lorde, awreke þow me,  
 1408 and the emperours doughtur bryght  
 1409 he[re] I betake the, hende knyght!  
 1410

## D

it schul abeye þe emperour.	1381
	1382
	1383
	1384
	1385
Alle þe burgeysys of þe toun	1386
Richard let sle wythowt ramsoun,	1387
here tresoure and here juelys	1388
he nam, and alle here chateles.	1389
Tydyng cam to þe emperour	1390
that Richard was in Lemausour	1391
and hadd[e] his burgeysys to ded do,	1392
no wonder was þof he was wo!	1393
He sent anon, wythowtyn ffaylle,	1394
after alle his wyse consayl,	1395
þat þey kemyn to hym on hy	1396
to wreke hym of þat velony.	1397
His ost was comyn to hym be nyth	1398
and were redy for to fyth.	1399
But heryth now of þe stiward,	1400
how he cam to kyng Richard,	1401
the emperouris dowter he browt hym wyth	1402
and gret hym in pes and grith.	1403
He ffel on kneys and gan to wepe	1404
and seyde: 'Richard, God þe kepe!	1405
Lo, how I am beseyn for the,	1406
gentil lord, awreke þu me!	1407
The emperouris dowter brith	1408
I take þe here þis ilke nyth!	1409
The keyis also I take þe here	1410

---

1392 hadde] haddyn

1409 þis] þe þis

## E

	1381	
	1382	
	1383	
	1384	
	1385	
	1386	
	1387	
	1388	
	1389	
4r Tydyng com to þe emperour	1390	
þat Richard was in Lamasoure	1391	
and had his burgeys to deep do,	1392	
no [won]der was þauze him was wo!	1393	
He [sen]t [an]oon, withoute faile,	1394	
af[ter] his wyse counsaile	1395	
þa[t þey] sh[u]ld com to hym on h(y)3e	1396	
t[o wreke] h[im o]n þat vylonye	1397	
H[is ost] wa(s com) to hym (by) [m]y[dny]3t	1398	
and [redy amorwe] for to fy3t.	1399	
B[ut] he[rken no]w of [þe] steward,	1400	
how he [com] to kyng [Ric]hard,	1401	
the [empero]ures dou3ter he b[rou]3t him w[ith]	1402	
and [g]ret(t)e Richard [with] pees and gryth	1403	
a[nd] ] gan to wepe	1404	
and s[eide]: '(Richard), God þe kepe!	1405	
Lo, [h]ow y [am] b[i]s' .eye for þe	1406	
	1407	
a[nd] ]i3t	1408	
[ ] so bry3t	1409	
	1410	



## L

of ich castel in his pouwer;  
 an hundred kniztes y zou bihete,  
 lo hem here at zou fete!  
 Pai schal zou lede *and* socour  
 ozein þe fikel emperour,  
 þat ar tomorwe of his empire  
 þou schalt be boþe lord *and* sire!  
 Ac swete Sir, wiþouten feyl  
 zete zou bihoueþ mi *conseyl*:  
 ichil zou lede bi a cost  
 priueliche opon his ost,  
 in his pauloun ze schul him take,  
*and* þenkeþ opon þat wo[.] *and* wrake  
 þat he haþ zou don er þis,  
 þ(e)ye ze him sle no force it nis!  
 M(i)chel þonked þe king Richard  
 of swiche *conseyl* þe steward.  
 He swore bi God, our Saueour,  
 hi(s) n(o)se schuld ben abouzt wel sour.  
 Ten hundred stedes, gode *and* sour,  
 Richard lete wreye in trappour;  
 o(n) eueriche lepe an Engliche knizt,  
 stout in armes *and* strong in figt.  
*And* as þe steward, siker aplizt,  
 hem ladde bi þe monelizt,  
  
 so neyze þai com þemperours paulons  
 (o)f trumppes þat þai herd þe sounes.  
 It was bifer þe daweing.  
 Þe steward seyde to þe king:

## A

1411  
 1412 a c knyghtes I the byhote,  
 1413 lo, here reddy at my fote!  
 1414 They wolle the helpe and socour  
 1415 ayenst the swykelle emperour,  
 1416 and er tomorwe thow shalte be sure  
 1417 of his kyngedome and his empire!  
 1418 And swete *Sir*, *without*e faille,  
 1419 yow behoueth my counseille:  
 1420 ich wol the lede by a cost  
 1421 pryuely vpon his ost,  
 1422 that in his paulyon þow shalt hym take,  
 1423 that thenkeþ do yow mychelle wrake  
 1424 and also hath do yow er this,  
 1425 tho ye hym slo, no fors hit is!  
 1426 Myche him thonketh kyng *Richard*  
 1427 <sup>259v<sup>a</sup></sup> of his counseille þe stewarde  
 1428 and swor by *Jhesu*, oure Saueoure,  
 1429 his nose schulde be bought fulle soure.  
 1430 Ten hundred stedes, good and suyre,  
 1431 he let hem hele *with* good cropuyre;  
 1432 on euerich lop an Englyssh knyght,  
 1433 stout in armes *and* strong in fight.  
 1434 And also the styward, siker aflight,  
 1435 lad hem by the monelight,  
 1436  
 1437 sone þey come to þe emperours paulion  
 1438 that of þe trompes þey hurde þe sounes.  
 1439 A litelle befor the dawnyng,  
 1440 the styward seid to *Richard*, oure kyng:

## D

of þe castel *and* al þe pouere;  
*and* an hundrid knytes I þu beheyt  
 -take hem here at zoure fett-  
 þat schal zow ledyn *and* do socour  
 ageyne þe fecul emperour,  
 þat or tomorwe of þe emp[yre]  
 ze schul be lord *and* syre!  
*And* I zow warne, wythowtyn ffaylle,  
 ze must do be my counsaylle:  
 I wyl zou ledyn be a cost  
 priuily vpon þe ost,  
 in his pauloun ze schul hym take  
*and* þenke vpon þat mekyl wrake  
 þat he hath zou don or þis,  
 15v thow ze hym sle, non harm yt ys!  
 Mekyl hym thankyd kyng *Richard*  
 of his concel þe god styward  
*and* swor be God *and* seynt Saviour  
 he schuld abeye þat dishonour.  
 X hundryd stedis, good *and* sure,  
*Richard* let trappyn in good armure;  
 on euery stede an Engliche knyth,  
 steffe in armys *and* bold in fyth.  
 And þe stiward, sekyr aplyth,  
 led hem be þe monelyth,  
  
 so nhy þei kemyn þe paulyouns  
 þat of þe trumpis þei herd þe souns.  
 It was before þe dawnyng,  
 the stiward seyde to þe kyng:

## E

1411 [ ] þe powere  
 1412 [ ] (k)[n]y3tes y zow beheete,  
 1413 [ ] her[e] [ ] feete!  
 1414 P[ey] ] and do socour  
 1415  
 1416 [ ] of þe empire  
 1417 [ ] lord and syre  
 1418 [ ] with[o]ut faile  
 1419 [ ] consaile  
 1420 [ ] a cost  
 1421 [ ] his oste  
 1422 [in] his p[auyloun] 3]e shul him take,  
 1423 [ ] þat muche wrake  
 1424 [ ] or his  
 1425 [ ] noon harm [it i]s!  
 1426 [ ] þ[an]k[ed] kyng *Richard*  
 1427 [ ] þe styward  
 1428 [ ] and seynt S[au]our  
 1429 [ ] dide ful s[ur]e  
 1430 4v Ten hundred stedes, good and s[ure],  
 1431 *Richard* let trappe in good a[r]mure;  
 1432 on eueryche an Engliss[he] kny[3]t,  
 1433  
 1434 And þe steward, seker aply[3]t,  
 1435 [lad] hem by þe moone[l]y3t  
 1436 to þe emperoures ost[.]el  
 1437 [so] nye þey come his p[auyloun]  
 1438 þat of he[...] emperou[r].  
 1439 Hit was [...  
 1440 þe [st]yw[ard] ...

## L

'Lasse, Richard, aseyl zern  
 þe pauloun wiþ þe gilden ern!  
 Þerin liþ þemperour,  
 [a]wreke now þi deshounour!  
 Þ(o) was Richard as frische to fiȝ(t)  
 as is þe faucoun to þe fligt.  
 He priked forþ opon his stede,  
 him folwed swiþe gret ferred.  
 Þe ax he held an hond ydrawe,  
 [m]ani Griffoun he haþ yslawe.  
 Þe waytes of þe ost þis yseye,  
 loude þai gun for to crie:  
 'As armes, lordinges, al *and* some,  
 we beþ bitreyd *and* ynome,  
 SA 2r<sup>b</sup> in iuel time our emperour  
 robbed king Richardes tresour!  
 He is in amonges ous,  
 he sleþ doun-riȝtes, bi swete Jhesus!  
 Þe (In)glische kniȝtes for þe nones  
 tohewe þe Griffouns, bodi *and* bones,  
*and* smiten þe cordes *and* feld adoun  
 of mani a riche pauloun.  
*And* euer crid squier *and* kniȝt:  
 'Smite, lay on, sle doun-riȝt,  
 zeld þe tresour oȝanward  
 þat ze binam þe king Richard!  
 Ze be worþi to hau[e] swiche mede,  
 wiþ grise(li) woundes lye *and* blede!  
 At þemperours pauloun king Richard  
 liȝt adoun, so dede þe steward,

## A

1441 'Let se *Sir*, asaile ye can  
 1442 the paulion *with* þe gildon horne!  
 1443 Therinne is that emperoure  
 1444 that þenketh you gret dissonour!  
 1445 Than was kyng *Richard* fressh to fight  
 1446 as is þe ffaucon to þe flight.  
  
 1447  
 1448  
 1449 His axe he hulde in his honde adrawe,  
 1450 many a Griffon hit hadde aslawe.  
 1451 The waytes of the ost þat isayen,  
 1452 loude they gonne for to ascrien:  
 1453 'As armes, lordynges, alle *and* some,  
 1454 we buth bytrayed *and* inome,  
 1455 in a sory tyme oure emperour  
 1456 reued kyng *Richard* of his tresoure,  
 1457 ffor [he] is come amonges vs  
 1458 *and* sleeth doune-rightes, by swete Jhesus!  
 1459 Oure Englissh knyghtes for the nones  
 1460 tohewe the Griffons, boþ body *and* bones,  
 1461 *and* smyte cordes *and* leide adoune  
 1462 many a riche paulyioun.  
 1463 He cried to squyers *and* to knyghtus:  
 1464 'Smyte, ley on, sle doune-rightes  
 1465 *and* yeldeth the tresoure aȝeward  
 1466 þat ye bynome kyng Richard!  
 1467 Ye buth worþy for þat dede  
 1468 259v<sup>b</sup> with grymly wondes to ligge *and* blede!  
 1469 Atte emperoures paulion kyng *Richard*  
 1470 light adoune, so dude þe steward,

## D

'Lat se *Richard*, assay ȝerne  
 þe paulyoun wyth þ[e] gildene erne!  
 Þerinne lyth þe emperour,  
 awreke now þy dishonour!  
 Tho was *Richard* as freysche to fyth  
 as ys ffacoun to þe flyth.  
 He þrekȝyð forth on his stede,  
 hym folwyd many, dowty in dede.  
 Þe ax he hild on hond idrawe,  
 many a Grefoun he hath islawe.  
 The waytes of þe ost þis gan aspye  
 and loude þei gonne for to crye:  
 'Lordis, o[s] armys, alle *and* summe,  
 we ben itrayd *and* inome,  
 in evyl tyme oure emperour  
 robbyd kyng *Richard* of his tresour!  
 He ys comyn among vs  
 and sleth vs rith, be *Jhesus*!  
 The Englische knytes for þe nonys  
 toheuydyn þe Grifons, body *and* bonys,  
 and smotyn cordis asundry *and* fellyn doun  
 many a ryche paulyon.  
 And euer he cryid: 'Sȝyere *and* knyth,  
 smytith *and* sleith adoun-ryth,  
 ȝeld þe tresour ageyneward  
 that ȝe tokyn of kyng *Richard*!'

1442 þe] þi

1453 os] of

## E

1441 '(Lat see) *Richard*, assaile [...  
 1442 þe [...  
 1443 [Þe]re-y[nne] (is) þe emperoure,  
 1444 aw[reke now] þy dishon[oure]!'  
 1445 Þo was *Richard* f[re]ssh to fyȝt  
 1446 [                                    fly]ȝt.  
 1447 He þrked forth on his steede  
 1448 [   ] folow[ed] ...  
 1449 An a(xe) he held (on) h[onde],  
 1450 [many] a man he [...  
 1451  
 1452  
 1453 [   ] lord[in]ges  
 1454  
 1455 and [                    ]e  
 1456 robbed [...  
 1457 he is h[ere] among vs  
 1458 and sleeth [...  
 1459 [The En]gl(i)ssh [...  
 1460 h[e]w þe G[rif]f[ons] b[od]y ...  
 1461 and [k]ytte cordes and [...  
 1462 [ma]ny a ry[che] ...  
 1463 [   ]dden [   ] ych [...  
 1464 s[                                    ] slee [...  
 1465 ȝel[d]e(b) þe tresour [...  
 1466 [                                    ] kyng [...  
 1467  
 1468  
 1469  
 1470

## L

(a)c þemperour was flowen oway  
alon himself, a[r i]t was day,  
yf[lo]wen was þe foule coward,  
naru him souzt þe king Richard.  
He fond his cloþes *and* his tresour  
ac he was flowen þat vile [tra]itour.  
Long er þe day gun dawe  
tventi þousend Griffouns were yslawe.  
O[f] silk *and* cendel *and* sikelatoun  
w[a]s þemperours pauloun,  
in þe warld no was non swiche,  
no bi michel dele so riche.

King Richard dede hem gret worþschip  
h(e) lete hem lede into his schip.  
Seþþe at A[c]res no were yfounde  
paulouns of so michel mounde;  
[c]oupes of gold, gret *and* smale,  
[h]e hadde þer wiþouten tale;  
[f]lorines, besautes, white turneys,  
silk, samite Sarrazinneys,  
mani cofers, smale *and* gret,  
were yfild *and* ful ybete.  
To stedes fond þer þe king Richard,  
þat on hete Fauel, þat oþer Lyard.  
In al þe world no was her per,  
dromedari no destrer,  
stede, rabbit no camayl,  
þat ran so swift, wiþouten fey(l).

## A

1471 but þat emperoure was ffled away  
1472 himself alone, er hit was day;  
1473 he was iflowe, þe foule cowarde,  
1474 narwe him saught *kyng Richard*.  
1475  
1476  
1477  
1478  
1479 Alle was þe emperours paulion  
1480 silke, sendelle and sicladoune,  
1481 in this worlde nas hit ilich,  
1482 ne by fele part so riche.  
1483 In Acres was non ifounde  
1484 paulion of so myche monde,  
1485 and *kyng Richard* with worship  
1486 lete hit bere into his ship.  
1487  
1488  
1489 Coupes of golde, *without* tale,  
1490 he fonde there, boþ grete *and* smale;  
1491 fflorens of golde and white torneys,  
1492 silke, samed of Sarazenus,  
1493 cofres bothe smale *and* grete,  
1494 wel ifulled and wel ibete.  
1495 Twey stedes founde þer *kyng Richard*,  
1496 that on Fauuelle, þat other Lyard.  
1497 In the worlde nas her peer,  
1498 dromedarie ne destrer,  
1499 stede, rabite ne cameile,  
1500 goth non so swyfte, *without* faille!

## D

And þe emperour was flowin away  
 long or yt were ony day,  
 16r fflowin was þat foule coward;  
 narrow him sowt þe kyng *Richard*.  
 He ffound his clodes *and* his tresoure  
 and flowin was þat fowle traytour!  
 Long or ony day gan dawe  
 þei haddyn x m Grefouns is[l]awe.  
 Of sylke, sendel *and* sekelatoun  
 was þe emperouris paулoun,  
 in þe world was non suyche  
 neuer ifoundyn, ne non so ryche.

Kyng *Richard* wyth gret worschip  
 lete hem drawe to his chip.  
 Sithyn at Acris was neuer ifound  
 paулon of so myche mounde,  
 cofres of gold, boþe gret *and* smale,  
 þer þei fondyn wythowtyn tale;  
 fflor[e]y[n]tus, besauntes, wyte torneyse,  
 sylke, samite Sarazineyse,  
 many cofres, smale *and* grete,  
 were ifondyn *and* ful ibete.  
 To stedis fong þe kyng *Richard*,  
 þat on heyte ffauuel, þat oper Lyard.  
 In alle þe world [ne] was here pere,  
 dromadory ne destrere,  
 stede, rabyte ne camayle,  
 þat ran so swyft, wythowtyn ffayle.

---

1478 islawe] ischawe

1491 ffloreyntus] ffordytus

1497 ne was] was

## E

1471 ff[...  
 1472  
 1473  
 1474 ff[...  
 1475 5r He [fo]nde his clothes and his tresoure,  
 1476 (ff)low was þat foule traytoure.  
 1477 [Lon]ge (o)r eny day gan dawe  
 1478 [x]x þousand Gryffons þei had yslawe.  
 1479 [Of] sylk, sendel and seclatoun  
 1480 was þe emperours paулoun,  
 1481 in þe world was noon suche,  
 1482 ne neuer man sey neuer noon so ryche.  
 1483  
 1484  
 1485 Kyng *Richard* with grete worship  
 1486 (d)ede him go into þe shippe.  
 1487 Suche at Surze were noon founde,  
 1488 paулons of so ryche mou(n)de,  
 1489 coupes of gold, grete and smale,  
 1490 þei hadden þere *without* tale;  
 1491 fflorens, basauntes, *withowt* lees,  
 1492 sylke, samite Sarys[ynees],  
 1493 mony coferes, smale and grete,  
 1494 were yfylde and ful ybete.  
 1495 Twoo stedes fonde kyng *Richard*,  
 1496 þat oon higt Fauelle and þat other Lyard.  
 1497 In al þe world nas her pere,  
 1498 dromedarye ne destrere,  
 1499 stede, rabyte ne camaile,  
 1500 þat ran so swith, *without* faile.

## L

SA 2v<sup>a</sup>

[ ] ld [ ] ben yseld!  
 [ ] his [men] hadde (f)orlo(r)  
 [ ] he hadde (þe) [  
 T[idings] þemperour (w)as (y)[come]  
 [þat] his douhter wa(s y)[nome]  
*and* þat þe heyze steward  
 hir hadde deliuerd to king [Ri]chard.  
 Bi þat he wist wele, ywis,  
 þat he hadde don amis.  
 Messengers (h)e cle[pe](d) anon  
*and* bad he[m to king Ri]chard gon,  
 ‘*And* sigg[ ] (king)  
 (him) sent Godes gre[tyng]!  
 (C)[m](a)ge ichil him 3(el)[de]  
*and* [al mi] lond of (h)im h(e)ld(e),  
 so þat he wald, par chari(te),  
 (in) [p]e[s] (af)ter lete me!’  
 Þ[e m]essangers wiþ gode entent  
 [dede] her lordes comandment.

K[ing] Richard answerd þerto:  
 ‘Y g[rau](n)t, lordinges, þat it be so,  
 goþ *and* siggeþ 3our emperour  
 þa(t) he haþ don gret deshonour,  
 when he haþ robbed pilgrimes  
 þ(a)[t] (w)ere toward peynimes,  
*and* þ(a)[t] (h)e yeld mi tresour eueric(h)-a-del  
*and* if (h)[e] wil be mi speciel.

## A

1501 .ffor a ml pounde of golde  
 1502 ne shulde þat on be solde,  
 1503 ffor his men had arst ilore  
 1504 the *viit'e* double þer byfore.  
 1505 Tything to the emperour is come  
 1506 that his doughtur him was bynome  
 1507 and how þat his heze styward  
 1508 bytaught her to *kyng Richard*.  
 1509 Than wist þe emperour by þis  
 1510 that he hadde don amys.  
 1511 His messagers he called anon  
 1512 260r<sup>a</sup> and bade hem to *kyng Richard* gon,  
 1513 ‘Sey youre emperoure and your *kyng*  
 1514 that ich sente hym *Goddes* gretyng;  
 1515 and homage ich shalle him bere *ana* yelde  
 1516 and alle my londe of hym helde,  
 1517 that he wolle, par charite,  
 1518 lete me in pees to beo!’  
 1519 The messagers both forth iwent  
 1520 to do her lordes comaundement.  
 1521  
 1522  
 1523 *Kyng Richard* answerd tho:  
 1524 ‘Lordynges, ich graunt þerto,  
 1525 goth and siggeth your emperour  
 1526 that he dude disshonour,  
 1527 when he robbed pilgrimes  
 1528 that were toward paynyms.  
 1529 Bid him yelde that tresour eche-dele  
 1530 if he wole be my specialle.

## D

ffor a m pound itold  
 þat on schulde [not] be sold.  
 Al þat his men hadde forlore  
 seuen tyme dubbyl he had þerfore.  
 Tydyng to þe emperour was icome  
 that his dowter was inome  
 and þat his heye styward  
 had here delyueryd to kyng *Richard*.  
 Be þat he wiste wel, iwisse,  
 that he had don amisse.  
 Messengers he clepyd anon  
 and bad þei schulde to *Richard* gon,  
 'And seye þe emperour and þe kyng,  
 send hym Godes gretyng!  
 Homage I wil to hym 3old  
 and al myn lond of hym hold,  
 so þat he wil, par charite,  
 in pes hereafter let me be!  
 16v The massengeris wyth good entent,  
 dedyn here lordis comawndment  
 and keme byfore kyng *Richard*  
 and told as þe emperour sayd.  
 Kyng *Richard* seyde tho:  
 'I graunt, lordynges, þat it be so,  
 to sau3t wyth 3oure emperour  
 that hath do me þis dishonour,  
  
 that he 3el[d] my tresour euery-del  
 if he wil be my speciel,

---

1502 not be] be  
 1529 3eld] 3el

## E

1501 ffor a þousand pound ytolde  
 1502 þat (o)n ne shuld not ben ysolde.  
 1503 Alle þat his men hadden forlore  
 1504 seuen dowble þei had þerfore.  
 1505 Tydynges to þe emperour was coom  
 1506 þ[at] his dougter was ynoom  
 1507 an(d) þat his hygh steward  
 1508 had h[er] deleuered to kyng *Richard*.  
 1509 By þat h[e] wost ful wel, ywys,  
 1510 þat he had doon amys.  
 1511 [Me]ssengers he cleped anoon  
 1512 [an]d bade hem on hast to *Richard* goon,  
 1513 'And sey 3oure lord and 3our kyng,  
 1514 [\_ send] h[im] Goddes gretyng;  
 1515 and homage y w(e)lle him 3elde  
 1516 a[nd] al my londe of him helde,  
 5v so that he wolle, for charyte,  
 1518 in pees hereafter let me be!  
 1519 Pe messengers with good entent  
 1520 dede her lordes commaundement.  
 1521  
 1522  
 1523 King *Richard* seide tho:  
 1524 'I graunt, lordynges, þat it be so,  
 1525 to sau3te with 3our emperour  
 1526 þat hath do me this dishonour,  
 1527 when he robbed þe pylgrimes  
 1528 that weren toward þe paynymes,  
 1529 þat he 3elde my tresoure euery-delle  
 1530 as he wol be my specielle.

---

1525 sau3te] sau3tle



## L

*And siggeþ al(s)o ȝour emperour*  
*þat he amende þe deshonour*  
*þat he dede to his steward,*  
*in despite of king Richard;*  
*and þat he (c)o(m) arliche tomorwe*  
*and cri herof merci wiþ sorwe,*  
*omage bi ȝer me sende (and) b(e)re*  
*oþer elles [bi mi] (c)rou(n) y (s)were*  
*he (no schal) nouȝt haue a fot of lond,*  
*neuer more out of min hond!*  
*Pe messangers (bi) on aco(r)d*  
*told þus þemperour, her lord.*  
*Þemperour was ful wo*  
*þat he þis dede schuld do.*  
*To king Richard he co(m) amo(r)w(e),*  
*in his hert was (mi)che sorwe.*

SA 2v<sup>b</sup>

[            ] þe [  
 (and) [  
 (and) Richa(r)d for(ȝa)f him h[is mal](t)alent.  
 Feute he ded(e him and om)[a](ge),  
 rigt biforn (h)[is] barnage.  
 Pat day þai were (a)[t] ocord  
 and samen ete [at] o (b)ord.  
 In solas and in miche play  
 togider [þai w]eren al þat day,  
 and þo it [drewe to] þe [eue]  
 þe(m)perou(r) t(o)ke his l(e)u(e)

## A

1531  
 1532  
 1533 *And also sey youre emperour*  
 1534 *that he amende þat disshonour*  
 1535 *that [he] dude his styward,*  
 1536 *in dispyte of kyng Richard;*  
 1537 *and bidde him come tomorwe*  
 1538 *and bidde me mercy with care and sorowe,*  
 1539 *and homage me yelde and bere*  
 1540 *ather by my croune I swere*  
 1541 *I nelle him lete on fote of lond,*  
 1542 *while that I lyue, oute of my honde!*  
 1543 *The messagers wente by þis accord*  
 1544 *and tolde thus to hure lorde.*  
 1545 *Than was þe emperour ful woo*  
 1546 *that he schulde þat dede do.*  
 1547 *Natheles he com on the morwe*  
 1548 *and cride him mercy with grete sorowe*  
 1549 *and light adoune, so seith the boke,*  
 1550 *and kyng Richard by the fete he toke,*  
 1551 *and cried him mercy, with goude entent,*  
 1552 *and he him foryef his mautalent.*  
 1553  
 1554  
 1555 *Thulke day they weren atte acorde*  
 1556 <sup>260r<sup>b</sup></sup> *and [ete] samen at a borde.*  
 1557 *With grete delyte and with play*  
 1558 *togeders þey weren al þat day,*  
 1559 *and whenne hit drough toward eue*  
 1560 *the emperour toke his leue*

---

1535 that he dude] that dude  
 1556 ete] CCC

## D

ffor he robbyd men, I vnderstond,  
 that weryn toward þe Holy Lond.  
*And seye þus þe emperour*  
 that he mende my dishonour  
 that he dede to þe stiward,  
 in þespyth of kyng *Richard*;  
*and þat he come herly tomorwe*  
*and crie mercy wyth mekyl sorwe.*  
 Homage he muste me sende or bere  
 or be my croune I hym swere  
 that he ne schal haue a fote a lond,  
 neuer more owt of myn hond!  
 The massengeris be on acord  
 dedyn *and* told dusse to here lord.  
 The emperour was ful wo  
 that he schulde þat dede do,  
 to kyng *Richard* he cam on morow,  
 in his herte was mekyl sorow.  
 He fel on kneys, þus seth þe bok,  
*and þe kyng be þe fote tok*  
 and cryid *mercy wyth* good entent  
 and *Richard* forgaf hym þat maualent.  
 ffute he dede *him and* homage  
 beforn alle his baronage.  
 That day þei weryn at acord  
*and boþe setyn* at o bord,  
 in solas *and* in mekyl play  
 weryn þei alle þat ilke day.  
 Qwanne yt cam to þe eue  
 the em[perour] tok his leue

## E

1531  
 1532  
 1533 *And seip to 3our emperoure*  
 1534 *þat he amende þ[e] dishonour*  
 1535 *that he dide to his steward,*  
 1536 *in dispite of kyng Richard;*  
 1537 *and that he com erly tomorrow*  
 1538 *and crye mercy with* muche sorow,  
 1539 *and homage by 3ere me sende or bere*  
 1540 *or by my croun y him swere*  
 1541 *þat he shal haue no foot of londe,*  
 1542 *neuer out of myn honde!*  
 1543 *Þe messengeres by oon accord*  
 1544 *gedede and tolde þis her lord.*  
 1545 *Þe emperoure was ful woo*  
 1546 *þat he shuld þe dede do,*  
 1547 *in his hert was muche sorow,*  
 1548 *to kyng Richard he com on morow*  
 1549  
 1550  
 1551 *and cryed mercy with* reuly entent  
 1552 *and Richard* forzaf his maletalent.  
 1553 *ffewte he dede and homage*  
 1554 *before al his baronage.*  
 1555 *Þat day þey were at acorde*  
 1556 *and togeder weren set at oo borde,*  
 1557 *in solace and in muche play*  
 1558 *were þey al þat ilke day.*  
 1559 *When it com to eve*  
 1560 *þe emperoure gan take his leue*

## L

*and* went qui(c) to his (o)stel,  
 in h(e)rt w[as] him noþing wel.  
 [H]e held him[self] a vile coward  
 þ(at) he dede (o)mage to king Rich[ar]d.  
 He þouȝt h(o)[u] he him awreke mi[ȝt],  
 [vp] he ros an(o)n riȝt  
 to a cite [hiȝt] Bouent,  
 he com bi day vertram[ent].  
 Þer (he f)[on](d) ma[ni] (gr)[et si](re),  
 þe (he)ȝ[e]st of al his e(m)pire.  
 To hem pley(n)ed þ(emp)erour  
 of þe scham[e] (*and*) [des](h)onour  
 (þ)[at] him dede þe [kin]g [Richar]d,  
 þurth þe (he)lp of [þe st]eward.  
 Vp stirt Paskasy, a gent baroun,  
 riche of castels, of gret renoun,  
 þilke stewardes em he was,  
 þat þemperou[r] hadde sche(nt his) [face].  
 ‘Sir emper[our, þou] art bi[c](a)uȝt  
 þ(o)u art (a)[l] (a)bo(ut) nouȝ(t),  
 wiþouten enchesoun *and* jugement  
 þi gode steward þou hast ysch(ent)  
 þ(at) schuld, as he wele coupe,  
 ous haue ysoco(u)[red] *and* saued nouþe;  
*and* in þi wil ma(li)cio[us]  
 also woldestow ser(ue) ous!  
 Y [þe] sigge at wordes bold:  
 (t) wiþ swiche a lord (w)[...]  
 to f[ȝ]t oȝain Richard, þe king,  
 þe best bodi vnder sonne sch[ining],

## A

1561 ffor to wende to his ostelle,  
 1562 in hert him nas nothing welle.  
 1563 He helde himself a coward  
 1564 that he yelde homage to *kyng Richard*.  
 1565 He thought how he him awreke myȝt,  
 1566 but wente forth anon riȝt  
 1567 to a cite men calleth Bouuent,  
 1568 he com by day verement.  
 1569 There he fonde many a gret sire,  
 1570 the hiest of his empir(e).  
 1571 To hem playned þat emperoure  
 1572 of that ilke dishonour  
 1573 that him dude *kyng Richard*,  
 1574 thourgh the help of his steward.  
 1575 Vp sturte Paskasie, a noble baroun,  
 1576 a riche lordyng of gret renoune,  
 1577 the stywardes eme forsoþe he was,  
 1578 that þe emperour hadde shent his face  
 1579 and seide: ‘*Sir*, thou arte bycauȝt  
 1580 ffor thou art aboute nouȝt,  
 1581 withoute encheson o[r] juggement  
 1582 thou hauest by goud styward shent  
 1583 -that schulde ous haue isaued nouþe  
 1584 and igouerned, as he wel coupe-  
 1585 thourough þi wille maliciouse,  
 1586 and so þou woldest serue ous!  
 1587 And þerfore ich segge *with* wordes bolde:  
 1588 *with* suche a lorde wolle we nat holde  
 1589 ffor to fiȝt ayenst *Richard* kyng,  
 1590 the best body vnder sonne shynyng,

---

 1570 empire] emperire

1581 or] of

## D

*and* went to his oune ostel,  
 i[n] hert lykyd *him* not ful wel  
 17r *and* held *himself* ffor a coward  
 ffor he dede homage to kyng *Richard*,  
 and thowte how he awreke myth.  
 Vp he stirt anon ryth  
 to a cete þat hyth Boueuent,  
 thedir he went verament.  
 Pere he ffond many a gret syre,  
 the heyest of alle þe empire.  
 To hem pleynyd þe emperour  
 of þe schame *and* þe dishonour  
 that hym had do kyng *Richard*,  
 þrow þe helpe of þe hey styward.  
 Vp stert Paskye, a bold baroun,  
 a nobyl man of gret renoun,  
 the stywardes em forsoþe he was,  
 qwen þe emperour had schent his fas.  
 ‘Sire emperour, þu art becawt  
 ffor þu art abowte nawt,  
 wythowtyn enchesyn or jugement  
 þi nobil styward þu hast schent,  
 that schulde, as he wel cowthe,  
 han savyd vs alle nouthe!  
 In thy wille malycious  
 rytte so þu woldist *servyn* vs!  
 Perfor I seye *wyth* wordis bold:  
 of suylke a lord wil we not hold  
 to fytyng ageyne *Richard*, þe kyng,  
 the beste body vnder sonne schynyng,

---

 1562 in] i

1570 empire] emperire

## E

1561 *and* went to his ostelle,  
 1562 in hert lyked *him* not welle.  
 1563 6r He hild *himself* for a coward  
 1564 þat he dide homage to kyng *Richard*  
 1565 and þouzt how he *him* awreke myzt,  
 1566 vp he stert anoon ryzt  
 1567 to a cite þat hight Bowent,  
 1568 þeder he went verament.  
 1569 There he founde mony a greet syre,  
 1570 þe grettest of þat empyre.  
 1571 To hem pleyned þe empero[ur]  
 1572 of þe shame and of þe dishonour  
 1573 þat hem d(i)de kyng *Richard*,  
 1574 þrowze help of his ow(n)e steward.  
 1575 Vp stert Palky, a bold baro(un),  
 1576 a noble man of grete reno(un),  
 1577 the stewardes eem(e) he was  
 1578 (of) who[m] he shent þe fas.  
 1579 ‘Sir [em]perour,’ he s[e]ide, ‘þu (a)rt becauzt  
 1580 (f)or þu a(r)t (a)b[o]wte nauzt,  
 1581 with[ou]te [en]cheson (o)[r] jugge(men)t  
 1582 [þi] noble styward þu hast shent,  
 1583 þ(at) shul(d), as he wel couthe,  
 1584 haue sa(v)yd vs alle nouthe!  
 1585 [        ] wille malyci(o)us  
 1586 [        ] wilt *serue* vs!  
 1587 I se(y) þ[e] at wordes bolde:  
 1588 (with) s(u)che a (lord) we nyl not holde  
 1589 to fi(3)t azen R(ic)hard, þe ky[n]g,  
 1590 þe best body vnder þe so[n] shynyng,

---

 1578 whom] whont

## L

no non of al mi barnage  
 no schal þe (n)e(ue)r [do]n o[mage]!'

## A

1591 ne none of alle my baronage  
 1592 shalle þe neuere don homage!  
 1593 Alle þe other seide at on word  
 1594 <sup>260v<sup>a</sup></sup> that kyng *Richard* was her kynd lord,  
 1595 and þe emperour for his vilanye  
 1596 were worthy for to die.  
 1597 That emperour sey and vnderstod  
 1598 that his barons nold him no gode.  
 1599 To another citee he fledde *and* hud hym þare,  
 1600 in his hert was mychelle care.  
 1601 Sone after the styward  
 1602 tolde his counseille to kyng *Richard*  
 1603 and seide in hert he was fulle woo  
 1604 that the emperour was forlore so,  
 1605 and lette him seche in alle wyse  
 1606 and fonde him in [the] cite of Pyse.  
 1607 Vnnethe oure kyng *Richarde*  
 1608 wolde loke to hym warde,  
 1609 ffor he hadde ibroke his treuthe,  
 1610 kyng *Richard* nad of hym no reuthe  
 1611 but bade a *seriaunt* fast him bynde,  
 1612 bothe hondes hym byhynde,  
 1613 and cast him into a galie  
 1614 and lad hym into *Surrye*;  
 1615 and swoor by Hym that made mone *and sterre*  
 1616 ayens the *Saracenus* he shulde werre.  
 1617 And whenne idoo was that res  
 1618 he shulde haue his londe in pees  
 1619 the erle of *Leycestre* as tydlye,  
 1620 thourough counseille of his baronye,

## D

ne non of alle þi baronage  
 ne schal þe neuer do homage!<sup>7</sup>  
 They seydyn alle at o word  
 that *Richard* was here liche lord,  
*and* þe emperour for his villanye  
 were worthy for to dye.  
 Þe emperour þo vnderstod  
 that his baronus wold hym no good.  
 To kyrke he ffley *and* held hym þare,  
 in his herte was mekyl care.  
 Panne þe hey styward  
 seyde þus to kyng *Richard*  
 that hym ouerpout swythe sore  
 17v that þe emperour was so forlore.  
 They dede hym seke on al wyse  
*and* ffond hym in þe cete of Pyse,  
 and serteynly kyng *Richard*  
 wold not loke to hym ward,  
 ffor he had broke his treuthe,  
 of hym ne had he no reuthe  
 but bad a *servant* him ffaste bynde,  
 bothe his hondis him behynde,  
*and* him kast in his galey  
*and* lede hym toward Surry;  
*and* swor be Hym þat mad þat stere  
 ageyne þe Sarazynys he schul were.  
 Qwanne al þis abatyd was  
*Richard* sett[e] þe lond in pes  
*And* þe erl of Leycetyr, wythowtyn lye,  
 throw þe concel of þe baronye,

---

1601 þanne] þanne seyde kyng *Richard*

1618 *Richard* sette] he *Richard* settyn

## E

1591 n[e non] of thy baronage  
 1592 sh(al þe) [neuer] do homage!<sup>7</sup>  
 1593 [ a]l at oo worde  
 1594 (þa)t *Richard* [was] her l[i]ege lorde  
 1595 [ ] for his felonye  
 1596 [were] w[orþ]y for to dye.  
 1597 [ ] þo vnderstod  
 1598 [þat] his [baroun]s w[o]ld him no good.  
 1599 To [ ] he [fled] and hilde him  
 1600 [ ] was [...  
 1601 [ ] high [stew]ard  
 1602  
 6v þat him forþouȝt swythe soore  
 þat þe emperoure was so forloore.  
 They dide him seche in al wyse  
 and fonde him in þe citee of Pise.  
 But certeynly king *Richard*  
 wold not loke to him ward,  
 ffor he had broke his trewth,  
 of him ne ha(d) he no maner rewth.  
 Swith fast he dide hym bynde,  
 both his hondes him beh(i)nde,  
 and cast hym into his gayly  
 and lad him forth to[w]ard Surry;  
 and swore [bi] Hym þat made sterre  
 aȝen þ(e) Saryzens he shuld w[er]re.  
 When al þis abatyd was  
 kyng *Richard* sette þe lo[n]de in pees  
 and þe erl of Leycest[er], with[ou]te lye,  
 þrouȝ counsa(i)le of his barony[e],

## L

## A

1621 [he] made hym steward of þe lond  
 1622 and toke his reaume in his honde.  
 1623 There kyng *Richard* spoused Berenger,  
 1624 the kyngus doughtur of *Nauer*,  
 1625 and made ther richest spousyng  
 1626 that euer maked any kyng;  
 1627 and corouned himself *emperour*  
 1628 and her, *emperice with honoure*.  
 1629 And thus kyng *Richard* wonne *Cipres*,  
 1630 God *graunte* his soule heuene blys!  
 1631 And whenne the fest was holden, afterward  
 1632 <sup>260v<sup>b</sup></sup> his shippes dight kyng *Richard*,  
 1633 toward *Acres* thenne he wolde  
 1634 *with* muche stoor of siluer *and* golde.  
 1635 Sixty score shippes, als I fynde,  
 1636 were forthward saylyng,  
 1637 and after come vifty galyes  
 1638 ffor to wardy the nauyes.  
 1639  
 1640  
 1641  
 1642  
 1643 So they seyled x dayes stille  
 1644 and hadde wynde and wether at wille.  
 1645 The endleuenth day þey had tempest,  
 1646 night ne day hadde they no [rest].  
 1647 Also they were in a stronge auenteur,  
 1648 they saye a dromounde *withoute mesure*,  
 1649  
 1650

---

 1621 he made] made

1646 rest] restete

## D

he mad hey styward of þat lond  
*and* held þe reygne in his hond.  
 There weddyd kyng Richard Beryngere,  
 þe kynges dowter of Na[uer],  
*and* mad þe rychest weddyng  
 þat euer ȝyt made ony kyng;  
*and* crownnyd him þer emperour  
 and here empryse, *wyth* mekyl honour.

The ffeste lastyd long afterward,  
 his schippys þanne dytid þe kyng Richard  
 fforth to Acris forth he wold  
*wyth* mekyl store of syluer *and* of gold,  
*wyth* fyftene score chippis, I ffind,  
 seylyng fforth *wyth* þe wynd,  
 and aftyr kemyn fyftene galeys  
 ffor to kepe wel þe naveys.  
 Thus kyng Richard wan Cypris.  
 God *graunt* vs alle heuyn blys!  
 And also doutyly kyng Richard  
 cam seyland to Acris ward,  
 he had in his way wynd at wille  
 ten dayis, ffayr *and* stille.  
 Þe eleuynt day þei seylyd in tempest,  
 that nyth had þei no rest  
 18r and as þei were in gret aventure,  
 they saw a dromond out of mesure.  
 The dromond was hevy ifraut,  
 vnneþse myth he sayle auȝt.

## E

1621 he made him steward of þat lo[n]de  
 1622 and held þe regne in h[is] ow[n]e h[on]de.  
 1623 The[re] R[ichard] spoused B(e)ry[n]g[er],  
 1624 þe kynges douzter of N[au]er,  
 1625 and m[a]de þe richeste (s)pousyng  
 1626 that euer ȝit made eny ky[n]g;  
 1627 and c[r]owned him þere empero[ur]  
 1628 and her emper[i]s *with* muche honoure.  
 1629  
 1630  
 1631 The fest lastyd long aft[er]wa[rd],  
 1632 his shippes dyȝt kyng Richard  
 1633 ffo[r] to [Acr]es forth he wolde  
 1634 *with* grete [st]o[re] of (s)yluer and golde,  
 1635 *with* xv s[core] shippes, y fynde,  
 1636 saylyn(g) forth *with* þe wy[nde],  
 1637 and after come fy[f]ty g[al]ey[s]  
 1638 ffor to kepe þe [naue]ys.  
 1639 Þus kyng (R)[ichard] wan Cip[res],  
 1640 God *graunt* vs al h[evyn]!  
 1641 [ ] as þe do[u]ȝty kyng Richard  
 1642 [ ] sailyng to Acrys ward,  
 1643 h[ ] his saile wynde [a]t wille  
 1644 te[n] da]ys, fe[ir] and] s[t]ylle.  
 1645 7r The xi day þey sayled in tempest,  
 1646 þat nyȝt þey hadden no rest  
 1647 and [as] þey weren in grete auenture,  
 1648 they sawe a dromond [ou]t of mesure.  
 1649 The dromond w[as] so heuy frauȝt,  
 1650 [v]nnethe myȝt it sayle [au]ȝt.



## L

A

1651 that was towarde the Saracenus  
 1652 and charged *with* corne and *with* wynes,  
 1653 *with* wilde-fuyre and other vitaille.  
 1654 Kyng *Richard* saugh the dromound saunz faille  
 1655 and called of hastyng Trenchemer  
 1656 and bade him in a galye wende nere  
 1657 ffor to axe *with* wham they ware  
 1658 and what they hadde in chafare.  
 1659 Aleyne as tyd and men inough  
 1660 to the dromounde they gonne to rowe  
 1661 and axed *with* wham they ware  
 1662 and what they hadde in chafare.  
 1663 Thanne they answered to her latamer  
 1664 wordes to Aleyne Trenchemer:  
 1665 'We beth *with* the kyng of ffraunce, sanz faille,  
 1666 ffrom Poyle we bryngeth his vitaille.  
 1667 Al this moneth we haue bene in þe see,  
 1668 toward Acres wolde we!'  
 1669 'Wynde vp sayle,' saide Aleyne, 'swythe,  
 1670 and sayle we forth *with* weders lythe!'  
 1671 'Nay,' he sayde, 'by *Thomas* of Inde,  
 1672 we mote nedes come byhynde  
 1673 ffor we beoth so heuy ifraugt,  
 1674 annethe mowe we saile ouzt!'  
 1675 Thanne saide Alayne sone anone:  
 1676 261r<sup>a</sup> 'I ne hure of yow speke, but on!  
 1677 Late stonde vp me feren,  
 1678 that we mowe hem iheren  
 1679 and know by yowre tongus aftur þanne  
 1680 ffor we nulleth ileue no man!'

## D

Yt was toward þe Sa[r]azynys,  
 charchid *wyth* corn *and wyth* wynys,  
*wyth* wild-ffurre *and oþer* vitalye,  
 Richard yt saw *wythowtyn* ffayle.  
 He bad of hastyng Trenchemere  
 in his galey rowe hym ner  
 and aske wen þe dromond were  
 and qwat þei haddyn in chaffare.

Thanne stod on þe bord here latimer  
*and seyde þus* to Trenchemer:  
 ‘*Wyth* þe kyng of ffraunse we ben, samffayle,  
*and bryng* from Poyle þis vitayle.  
 A monyth we han comyn in þe see,  
 toward Acris wolde we!’  
 ‘Wynd vp þe sayle *and* sayle we swythe  
 the whilis þe wynd is lythe!’  
 ‘Nay,’ he seyde, ‘be Thomas of Ynde,  
 we must nede be behynde  
 ffor we ben so hevy ifrawt,  
 we may sayle *wyth* 3u nowt!’  
 ‘3et’ seyde þe Aleyn sone anon,  
 ‘I here speke but þe alon!  
 Lat stond vp þi ffere,  
 þat we mowe hem alle here  
*and knowe* 3oure tonges þanne  
 ffor we wil trowe nouȝt no man!’

---

1651 Sarazynys] Sazazynys

1675 Aleyn] þe Aleyn

## E

1651 Hit was towa[r]d þe Saryzyns,  
 1652 charged *with* corne *and with* wynes,  
 1653 *with* [w]ilde-fire *and with* [v]ytaile,  
 1654 [kyng Richard] s[a]w *without* [faile].  
 1655 [ ] hast T[renchem]ere  
 1656 [ ] in his galey row[e]  
 1657 [ ] þe d[romond] were  
 1658 [and] what [þe]y had in chaffa[re].  
 1659  
 1660  
 1661  
 1662  
 1663 Pan ste[rt] aborde h[er] lat[ymere]  
 1664 *and* answerd T[renc]hemere:  
 1665 ‘*With* þe king of ffra[ns] we ben, sa(m)fa[ile],  
 1666 *and* [b]ryng f[rom] Po[yl]e þ[is] vy[taile].  
 1667 A monþe we ha[ue] l[e]yn (in) þe see,  
 1668 toward Acris [wolde] we!’  
 1669 ‘W[i]nd [v]p þe s[ai]l *and* saile [ful sw]ithe  
 1670 wh[i]le þat þe wynde is lythe!’  
 1671 ‘[N]ay, by seynt Thomas of Inde,  
 1672 we [mo]st nedes be byhynde  
 1673 for we ben so heuy frauȝt,  
 1674 we [m]ow saile *with* 3ow nouȝt!’  
 1675 ‘3it’ seide Aleyn sone anoon,  
 1676 ‘I here speke but þe aloon!  
 1677 Let stond vp 3oure fere!  
 1678 þat we mow hem al here  
 1679 *and* know 3oure tonge þan  
 1680 for we ne wyl trow oo man!’

## L

## A

1681 Thanne answered her lationer:  
 1682 'With no mo ne spekest thow here,  
 1683 we were tonyght in strong tempest,  
 1684 our felawes taketh rest!'

1685 Thanne seide Trenchemer Aleyne:  
 1686 'To kyng *Richard* ich wolle sayne  
 1687 that ye beoth alle *Sarazenus*,  
 1688 with corne icharged and with wyne!'

1689 The *Sarazenus* sterte vp alle prest  
 1690 and seide: 'Felawe, do thy best!  
 1691 ffor kyng *Richard* and his galeys  
 1692 we nolde yeue thre boterflyes!'

1693 Aleyne sayled ayenewarde  
 1694 ffort he come to kyng *Richard*.  
 1695 He seide: 'My lorde, by seynt John,  
 1696 hii beoth *Saracenus*, euerych one!'

1697 Thanne saide oure kyng of renoune,  
 1698 his name was *Quere de Lyoun*:  
 1699 'Of *your* sawes ich am blythe,  
 1700 let see, euery man arme other swythe!  
 1701 Stere thow my galie, *Trenchemer*,  
 1702 ich wol assaile þe *pautener*!  
 1703 With myne axe I wolle hem frape  
 1704 that none of hem shalle ascape!'

1705 His goude ax was forþ brought,  
 1706 his goude armure foryete he nought.  
 1707 Ther come to him *mariners* inough,  
 1708 kyng *Richard* bade hem fast rowe:  
 1709 'Roweth fast and who is faynt,  
 1710 in vuelle water be he dreynt!'

## D

'Sertes,' qod [the lat]emer,  
 'þu spekyst *wyth* no mo here,  
 þei weryn tonyth in tempest,  
 they leyin now *and* take here rest!  
 Sertes,' qod Trenchemer Alein,  
 'to kyng *Richard* I schal seyn  
 that 3e ben alle Sarazynys,  
 charchid *wyth* corn *and wyth* wynys!  
 The Sarazynys stertyn vp alle prest  
*and* seydyn: 'ffelaw, go do þi best!  
 Of 3oure kyng *and* of 3oure galeys  
 18v we gyff not twenty botr(a)ffleys!  
 Tho Trenchemer gan rowyn hard  
 tyl he *cam* to kyng *Richard*  
*and* swor to hym be seynt John,  
 they weryn Sarazinys, eueryc on.  
 Thanne spak oure kyng of gret renoun,  
 that hith *Richard* Queor de Lyoun:  
 'Of þis tydyng I am ful blythe,  
 araye we vs alle swythe  
*and* stere my galey, Trenchemer,  
 I wyl assayle þat paut[en]ere!  
 Wyth my ax I schal hem ffrape  
 þat þer schal neuer on askape!  
 His ax was to hym ibrowt,  
 his oper armure forzat he nowt.  
 Þer cam to hym men inowe,  
 the kyng hem bad ffaste rowe,  
 'Rowe,' he seyde, 'whoso afeynth,  
 in evil water be he dreynth!'

---

1681 the latemer] Trenchemer  
 1685 Alein] to Alein  
 1702 pautenere] pautere

## E

1681 'C[er]te(s),' se(i)de þe latymere,  
 1682 '*with* no [man] spekest þu here,  
 1683 (be)y [were] tonyzt in tempest,  
 1684 [þey l]iye[n] all and taken her rest!  
 1685 'C[ertes],' q[uod] Tre[n]ch[eme]r<sup>o</sup> Aleyn  
 1686  
 1687 [            ] Sary[zynes]  
 1688 [            ] an]d *with* wynes!  
 1689 7v The Saryzyns sterten vp al prest  
 1690 and seide: 'Felow, go do þy best!  
 1691 ffor 3our kyng and his galeys  
 1692 we 3eue not two boterflies!  
 1693 Þo Trenchemere gan rowe harde  
 1694 tyl he come to kyng *Richard*  
 1695 and swere to hym by seynt John  
 1696 þat þei were Saryzyns, euerych on.  
 1697 Pan spake oure kyng of grete renoun  
 1698 þat hight *Richard* Cor de Lyoun:  
 1699 'Of þis tydyng y am ful blythe,  
 1700 arme vs now also sw[ythe]  
 1701 and ster[e m]y galey, Trenchem[ere],  
 1702 and y wyl assa(y)le þe pa[ut]enere!  
 1703 [With] myn axe y shal h[em] (frape)  
 1704 þat [þer] shal neuer [n]on as[ka](pe)!'  
 1705 His axe was to h[im] bro[u]zt,  
 1706 his other a[rmour] forzate he nouzt.  
 1707 Ther come [            ] nowe,  
 1708 þe kyng bade hem fast rowe,  
 1709 'Now,' he seide, 'whoso by f[eynt],  
 1710 in hel le-water he be [dreyn]t!'

## L

## A

1711 Hii rowed harde and leyde tough  
 1712 and songe hayuelow rombelowe,  
 1713 that the galies yede as fast  
 1714 261r.<sup>b</sup> so quarelle doth of arblast,  
 1715 and as the dromounde come *with* þe wynde,  
 1716 a large quarter byhynde  
 1717 the galie rente oute by the bronde  
 1718 into the see, ich vnderstonde.  
 1719 The Saracenus were i-armed wel  
 1720 bothe in iren and eke in stele,  
 1721 and stode on borde and fouzten hard  
 1722 ayens the gode *kyng Richard*.  
 1723 *Kyng Richard* and his gode knyghtes  
 1724 slough the Saracenus doune-ryghtes,  
 1725 and as they gon worche hem woo  
 1726 ther gon risen mo *and* mo  
 1727 and foughten yerne, for þe nones,  
 1728 sturne strokes *with* harde stones,  
 1729 oute of the top-castelle an hygh,  
 1730 *kyng Richard* was neuer his dep so neigh!  
 1731  
 1732  
 1733 Than come ther sone galies byhynde,  
 1734 ffast saylyng *with* the wynde,  
 1735 and stode on borde baron *and* knyght  
 1736 and helpe *kyng Richard* for to fight.  
 1737 A stronge byker ther bygan  
 1738 bytwene Sarazenus *and Cristen* men,  
 1739 *with* swerdes and *with* dartes kene,  
 1740 quarells flowen hem bytwene

## D

They rowedyn ffaste *and* leydyn to  
 and songyn ebarombyle.  
 The galey zede also ffaste  
 os quarel owt of alblaste,  
*and* as þe galey cam *wyth* þe wynd,  
 a large quartere out behynd  
 the galey rent owt *wyth* þe brond  
 in þe se, I vnderstond.  
 The Sarazyns weryn armyyn wel  
 boþe in eryl *and* in stel,  
*and* stodyn on bord *and* fowtyn hard  
 ageyne þe dowty kyng *Richard*.  
 But *Richard* *and* his dowty knytes  
 slowyn þe Sarazyns doun-rytes,  
 and as þei gonne hem werche wo  
 they stodyn euer vp, mo *and* mo  
*and* rappyd at hem, for þe nonys,  
 sterne strokys *wyth* gret stonys,  
 owt of þe top-castel yt fley  
 that *Richard* was neuer his deth so nhy!  
 The story seth þat kyng *Richard*  
 kawt þer many a strok ful hard.  
 19r Tho cam þer seuene galeys behynd  
 to þe dromond quik seylyng,  
*and* stodyn on bord baroun *and* knyth  
 to helpe here lord for to fyth.  
 Strong batayl þer began  
 betwen hem *and* þe hethen men,  
*wyth* swerdis, gleyuys *and* fauchouns kene  
 and kene quarelle flowin betwene

## E

1711 They rowed fast men ynow  
 1712 and song heualow rombelow.  
 1713 Þe galye zede also fast  
 1714 as þe quarel(e) out of þe alblast,  
 1715 and as þe dromond com *with* wynd,  
 1716 a large quarter out behynd  
 1717 þe galey rent out *with* the b[ron]de  
 1718 i(n)to the see, y vnderstonde.  
 1719 The Saryzyns were armyd welle  
 1720 bothe in yren and in steele,  
 1721 and stoden aborde and fauzte fast and h[arde]  
 1722 a(y)en þe douzty kyng *Richard*.  
 1723 [Bu]t *Richard* and his good knyptes  
 1724 slowe þe Saryzyns doun-ryztes,  
 1725 and [as] þey gon w[e]rch[e] hem woo  
 1726 [þey] stood vp eu(er) moo and [moo]  
 1727 and rapped at him for the [n]oo(ne)[s],  
 1728 st[e]r[ne] strokes (with) grete s[toones],  
 8r out of þe top-castel an hye  
 1729 þat *Richard* nas neuer his deþ so nye!  
 1730 Þe story seith þat kyng *Richard*  
 1731 hent þere mony a stroke ful hard.  
 1732 Þo com seven galeys behynd  
 1733 to þe dromond fast seylyng,  
 1734 and stood aborde baroun and knyzt  
 1735 to helpe her lord for to fyzt.  
 1736 Strong batayle began þere þan  
 1737 bytwene hem and þe hethen men,  
 1738 *with* s(c)heldes and *with* sper(es) keene  
 1739 and †glowyng quarel[ls hem] bytwene,  
 1740

## L

## A

1741 als thikke, *without*e stent,  
 1742 als fuyre oute of the thunder-dent.  
 1743 In that biker that was so harde  
 1744 into the dromounde entred *kyng Richard*,  
 1745 and when he was come in an hast,  
 1746 he dressed his rigge towarde þe maste.  
 1747 Al that euer his ax araught,  
 1748 smertlich his deth he laught.  
 1749 Some he raught on þe bassyn  
 1750 and cleue his hefde vnto þe chyn,  
 1751 and some to þe gurdellstede  
 1752 and some to the shippes brede;  
 1753 some in the nek hit he,  
 1754 261v<sup>a</sup> that helme and hefed fley into þe see.  
 1755 He[r] armure ferde as hit were wax  
 1756 ayenst *kyng Richard* axe.  
 1757 The *Saracenus*, as I yow telle,  
 1758 went hit were a fende of helle  
 1759 and ouere borde lopyn he  
 1760 and dreynte hemself in the see.  
 1761 Six hundred he hath aquelde  
 1762 but xxty *Saracenus* he *withhelde*,  
 1763 that him shulde bere witesse  
 1764 of that bataille in Acresse.  
 1765 *Kyng Richard* in the dromounde, sanz faile,  
 1766 ffonde ther store and grete vitaille,  
 1767 many barells of fuyre gregeys  
 1768 and many thousand bowe turkeys.  
 1769 Also he founde many barells  
 1770 ffulle of arwes and quarells;

## D

also thykke, *wythowtyn stynt*,  
 os doth hayle aftyr *thonder-dynt*.  
*And in þat batayl þat was so hard*  
*into þe dromond cam Richard.*  
 Qwanne he was comyn in on hast  
 his bak he dressyd to þe mast,  
 wyth his ax womso he rauȝt  
 wel sone his deth þere he cauȝt.  
 Summe he smot on þe basyn  
*and clef þe hed doun to þe chyn,*  
*and summe to þe gerdilstede*  
*and summe ffley al þe chippis brede;*  
*and summe on þe hal[s] smot he*  
 that helm *and heuyd fley into þe se,*  
 ffor here armoure ferd as wax  
 ageyne kyng *Richardes ax.*  
 The Sarazyns seydyn, as [I] 3u telle,  
 he was a devyl comyn fro helle,  
*and ouer þe bord þanne lepyn he*  
*and drenchid hemseluyn in þe se.*  
 Thretty þousand þer weryn aqueld  
 but xxxti kyng *Richard* had held,  
 that þei schulde bere wittnesse  
 at þe cete of Acris.  
 They ffoundyn in þe dromond, samffayl,  
 mekyl store *and gret vitayl,*  
 many barrelle of fyr gregeis  
*and many þousand of bowe turkeys,*  
 hokyd arrowis *and quarelle,*  
 þei foundyn þere *and many barelle;*

## E

1741 [al]so þyk, *with[ou]tyn s(t)y(n)t,*  
 1742 as hayle doþ afte[r] þounder-dynt.  
 1743 But in þe beker [þat w]as so hard  
 1744 [in]to þe dromand went Richard.  
 1745 When he was [com] y[n] oon hast  
 1746 [þe] (ry)gge he dressed to þe [m]ast,  
 1747 [with] his axe whomso he rauȝt  
 1748 [his de]eth soone þer he ca(u)ȝt.  
 1749 s[om] he s[mot o]n þe basyn  
 1750 a[n]d clef þe hed doun to þe chyn,  
 1751 [an]d som to þe shippes brede  
 1752 and s[om] he smot of þe hede;  
 1753 and s(om in) in þe nek smot he  
 1754 (þat) hel(m) and hed fley into þe see,  
 1755 ffor þe (ar)mour ferde [as] wax  
 1756 a(3e)yn kyng *Richardes axe.*  
 1757 [T]he s[to]ry [v]s seide, as y telle,  
 1758 he was a d[euel] com fro helle,  
 1759 [an]d (so)[m] le[p]t ouer þe borde  
 1760 and drench[e]d hemself on þe flod[e].  
 1761 [...] hund[re]d [þ]ere were queld  
 1762 [but] þ[....] king *Richard* h(i)[m] held  
 1763 [ ] and [ber]e wyttenes  
 1764 [of] þe [cit]ee (at) Acris.  
 1765 [þey f]ounde in þe (drom)[un]d saumfaile  
 1766 [ ] of greete [v]ytaille  
 1767 [ ]s of [fire] grygeys  
 1768 [and ma]ny [þousan]d bowe [tur]keys,  
 8v of hokyd arowes and quarelle,  
 1770 they fonde þeryn moony barelle;



## L

Ed 2r<sup>a</sup> *and* of whete grete plente,  
gold *and* siluer *and* oþer deynte.  
Of tresour no had [h]e half þe mounde  
þat in þat dromond was yfounde,  
for it adreynt al in þe flod  
ar vncharged was half þe gode.  
Avaunced was al Cristiante,  
for hadde þe dromond wiþ swiche plente  
ypassed to Acres fram king Richard,  
an hundred winter afterward  
for alle þe Cristen vnder sonne  
no hadde Acres ben ywonne!  
Þus king Richard wan þe dromond  
þurth Godes help *and* seynt Edmond.  
King Richard wiþ al his miȝt  
toward Acres gan him diȝt,  
*and* þouȝt, w(i)þ queyntise *and* ginne,  
þe Holy Lond for to winne.  
*And* as he seyled toward Surrie  
our king was warned bi a spie,  
hou þat þe folk of heþen lawe  
a wel gret cheyn þai had don drawe  
ouer þe hauen of Acres fers;  
*and* was yfastned in to pilers,  
þat no schip schuld in w[i]nne  
n(o) þai nouȝt out, þat were wipinne.  
*And* þefore seuen ȝer *and* more  
al Cristen kinges layen þore,  
*and* wiþ gret hunger suffred peyine  
for letting of þat ich cheyine.

---

1773 had he] hade

1795 winne] wne

## A

1771 whete he fonde grete plente,  
1772 of golde and siluer grete deynte.  
1773 Of tresoure had [h]e not half þe monde  
1774 as in the dromounde was ifounde,  
1775 ffor hit adreynt in the flode  
1776 or half vncharged were þe gode.  
1777 Auanced was alle *Cristante*,  
1778 but hadde þe dromonde passed þe see  
1779 and icome to Acres fram *kyng Richard*,  
1780 an hundred wynter afterwarde,  
1781 ffor alle *Cristen* men vnder sonne  
1782 had neuer Acres be wonne!  
1783 *And þus kyng Richard* wan þe dromound  
1784 *thourgh* help of God and seynt Edmond.  
1785 *Kyng Richard* anon right  
1786 towarde Acres gan *hym* dight,  
1787  
1788  
1789 and als he was toward Surry  
1790 he was iwarned of a spye,  
1791 that þe folke of þe heþen lawe  
1792 hadde a grete cheyne idrawe  
1793 ouer the hauen of Acres fers  
1794 that was ifastened at twey pilers,  
1795 that no man shulde þe toune wynne  
1796 ne non oute, þat were withinne.  
1797 261v<sup>b</sup> Therfor vii yere *and* more  
1798 *Cristen* kynges lay thore,  
1799 vii yere in grete peyne  
1800 ffor the lettyng of the cheyne.

---

1773 had he] hadde

## D

and of wete gret plente,  
 gold *and* siluer gret deynte.  
 Of tresoure ne had he neuer þe mond  
 19v os in þe dromond was iffound,  
 but yt adrenchid in þe fflod  
 or half vnchargyd were þe good.  
 Avansyd was al Cristente,  
 ffor had þe dromond *wyth* swylke plente  
 ipassyd Acris from kyng *Richard*,  
 a hundryd wynter afterward,  
 ffor alle þe Cristen men vnder sonne  
 ne had Acris ben iwonne!  
 Kyng *Richard* wan þe dromond  
 throw Goddis helpe *and* sent *Edmond*.  
 Kyng *Richard* *wyth* al his myth  
 toward Acris he gan him dyth,  
*wyth* his queyntyse *and* his gin  
 the Holy Lond for to wyn.  
*And* as he went toward *Surye*  
 he was warnyd of a spye,  
 wow þe folk of hethen lawe  
 a gret cheyne þei haddyn idrawe  
 ouer þe havyn of Acris fers  
 and ifestenyd to tweyne pillers,  
 that non to chip schuld wynne  
 ne non owt, þat was þerinne.  
*And* þerfor sevyn zere *and* more  
 alle Cristen kynges loyn þore,  
*and* for gret hongir suffryd payne  
 ffor þe lattyng of þat chayne.

---

1778 ffor had] fforth þei had

## E

1771 and of whete gret plente,  
 1772 gold and syluer greet deynte.  
 1773 Of tresoure ne had he half þe [m]ound  
 1774 as in þe dromond was yfound,  
 1775 but it drenched in the flood  
 1776 or half vnchargyd was þe good.  
 1777 Auaunce it wolde al Crystyante,  
 1778 ffor had þe dromond with suche (pl)ente  
 1779 passyd to Acrys [rom] king *Richard*,  
 1780 an hundred wynter [after]ward,  
 1781 ffor al þe Cristen men vnder sonne  
 1782 shuld nozt Ac[r]ys haue b[en] wo[nn]e  
 1783 Kyng *Richard* won(nne) þe [dro]mound  
 1784 *with* Goddes help a(n)d seynt [Ed]mond.  
 1785 Kyng *Richard* *with* al his myzt  
 1786 toward [Ac]ris he went (r)yzt,  
 1787 *with* his queyntyse *and* *with* his gy(nn)e  
 1788 the Hooly Lond for to wynne.  
 1789 *And* as h(e) w(en)t toward S[urry]  
 1790 he was war(n)yd of a spye,  
 1791 how þe folk of hethen lawe  
 1792 a greet cheyne þey had ydrawe  
 1793 ouer þe hauen of Acrys feer[s]  
 1794 *and* yfestenit to twoo pylers,  
 1795 þat no ship shuld yn wynne  
 1796 ne noon out, þat were þerynne.  
 1797 *And* þerfore seven zere *and* more  
 1798 al Cristen kynges l(e)yen þoare,  
 1799 a grete hunger suffred *and* peyn  
 1800 ffor þe lettyng of þe cheyne.

---

1784 Edmond] Symond

1794 yfestenit] yfesten it

## L

Po Richard herd þis tiding  
 for joie his hert bigan to spring,  
*and* swore *and* seyð in his þougt:  
 'Al þat schuld hem help nougt!  
 A swiþe strong galay he tok  
*and* Trenchemer, so seyð þe bok,  
 stired his galaye riht euen  
 al amidward þe hauen.  
 Were þe mariners sauht or wroþe,  
 he dede hem rowe *and* sayly boþe  
*and* seyð: 'Whoso feyntep at þis nede,  
 on iuel deþ be he dede!'  
 Þ[e galay]e zede also swift  
 [as fou](l)e doþ bi þe lift  
 Ed 2r<sup>b</sup> *and* king Richard þat was so gode  
 wiþ his ax a-forschippe stode,  
*and* whan he com ouer þe cheyne  
 he smot a strok wiþ miht *and* mayn.  
 Þe cheyne he smot on peces þre  
*and* boþe endes fel down in þe se.  
 Do alle his mariners verrament  
 seyð þer was a noble dent  
 -*and* for þe joie of þis dede  
 wel fast þe coppes about zede  
 of gode winne, piment *and* clare-  
*and* seyld toward Acre cite.  
 Do king Richard out of his galye  
 kast wilde-fire into þe sky  
*and* fer gregeys into þe see,  
 as al ofer weren he.

## A

1801 And wen[n]e kyng *Richard* hurde þis  
 1802 in herte he was ful glad iwys,  
 1803 and swor and seide in his þouht  
 1804 that ne schulde hem helpe nought.  
 1805 A swythe stronge galy he toke  
 1806 and Trenchemer, so seyð the boke,  
 1807 stered the galye fulle euene  
 1808 right amyrdward the hauen.  
 1809 Were þe mariners glad oþer wrothe,  
 1810 he dude hem sayle and rowe both,  
 1811  
 1812  
 1813 that the galie yede also swyfte  
 1814 as doth the fowelle by þe lyfte;  
 1815 and oure kyng that was so gode  
 1816 in forship *with* his axe he stode  
 1817 and wenne he com to þe cheyne,  
 1818 at on st[r]oke he smote hit atweyne.  
 1819  
 1820  
 1821 Alle oure barons seide verement  
 1822 that hit was a noble dent  
 1823 -ffor gladnesses of þat ylke dede  
 1824 coppes fast aboute yede  
 1825 *with* wyne, piemement *and* cl[ar]re-  
 1826 and sailed to Acres, þat cite.  
 1827 Kyng *Richard* oute of his galie  
 1828 shette wylde-fuyre vnto the skye,  
 1829 he cast fuyr gregeys on þe see,  
 1830 as al on fuyre weren he,

---

 1801 wenne] wente

1818 stroke] stoke

1825 clarre] clre

## D

Kyng *Richard* herd *þis* tydyng,  
 ffor joye his herte gan to spryng,  
*and* swor *and* seyde in his thowt:  
 'Al *þat* schul hym helpe ryth nowt!  
 A swythe strong galey he tok  
*and* *Trenchemer*, so seth *þis* bok,  
 he sterid *þe* galey ful heuene  
 ryth into *þe* myddis of *þe* hauene.  
 Were *þe* maryneris sau3t or wroþe,  
 he mad hem to sayle *and* rowe boþe  
*and* seyde: 'Woso faylith at nede,  
 in euyl deth be he dede!  
 The galey 3ede also wyth  
 20r os any fflowle *þat* flyith in fflyth.  
 Kyng *Richard* *þat* was so good  
 wyth his ax in *þe* schip stood,  
 wanne he cam before *þe* chayne  
 he smot a dynt wyth myth *and* mayne.  
 He carf *þe* chayne, *þat* *þei* myth se,  
*þat* bothyn endys fellyn in *þe* see.  
 Alle *þe* mariners seydyn verament  
 that yt was a nobil dynt }  
 -*and* ffor *þe* joye of *þat* dede  
 the coppe ffaste abowtyn 3ede  
 of good wyn, piment *and* claree-  
 and seylyd toward *Acris cete*.  
 Kyng *Richard* out of his galeys  
 kest wild-fyre into *þe* skyes  
*and* fyre gregeis into *þe* see,  
 also on fyere yt had be.

## E

1801 And whenne he herde *þ(i)s* tydyng  
 1802 the kynges her(t) bygan to [spryng]  
 1803 and swore and seide in hi[s þou]3t  
 1804 'Al *þat* shal (a)vale hem nou3t!  
 1805 A ful stronge galey he t(o)oke  
 1806 and *Trenchemere*, so sei[th] *þe* bo[oke],  
 1807 he ste(re)d his galey ful eu[en]  
 1808 ry3t [.....]yd[....] of *þe* [...  
 9r Were *þe* maryners lef or loth,  
 1810 he dide hem saile and row both  
 1811 and s(e)ide: 'Whoso feynteb at nede,  
 1812 on euyl deth mot he be dede!  
 1813 *þe* galey 3ed[e] also swyfte  
 1814 as eny fowle *þat* fleeth in fly3t.  
 1815 Kyng *Richard* *þat* was so good  
 1816 with his axe in *þe* galey stood,  
 1817 when he com byfore *þe* cheyn  
 1818 he smot [a] dynt with my3t and mayn,  
 1819 and [car](f) *þe* cheyn *þat* þey my3t see,  
 1820 both *þe* en[d]es fel[le] in *þe* see.  
 1821 Al *þe* mariners seide verame[nt]  
 1822 *þat* it was a no(bl)e dynt  
 1823 -and for joye of *þis* dede]  
 1824 r[yc]he drynkes þey [...] h(i)m (b)ede  
 1825 [o](f) good wyne p[ym]ent and [c]la[rre]-  
 1826 [an]d sailed toward *Acris* [þa]t citee.  
 1827 [Kyn]g *Richard* out of his galey  
 1828 [cast] wyld f(i)re into *þe* [sk]ye  
 1829 [an]d [fire gre]geys into [þe] s[ee]  
 1830 a(s) on fire it [had]de ybee.

## L

His trumpes zede in his galye,  
 men migt it here into þe skye,  
 tabours *and* hornes Sarzinays,  
 þe se brent al o fer gregeys.  
 Pe Sarrazins þat were in Acres toun  
 run to þe walles gret raundoun,  
*and* of þat fare hadde gret wonder  
 for wilde-fer brent aboute *and* vnder!  
 Pe Cristen kinges, princes *and* pages,  
 erls, barouns *and* bondage  
 for þe coming of king Richard  
 to þe see þai vrn aforward,  
 to see Richardes galaye seyl,  
 his minstrels *and* his riche parayl.  
 For þai seye neuer swiche coming  
 to Acres, of no Cristen king!  
 King Richard after þis meruayl  
 went quic olond saunfeyl.  
 Pe king o Fraunce ozain him cam  
*and* bi þe hond he him nam  
*and* kist him wiþ gret anour,  
 so dede mani an emperour.  
 Alle þe kinges of Cristiante  
 þat þere hadde long ybe  
*and* lay þer seuen 3er in dolour,  
 him vnderfeng wiþ gret honour.  
 Pe erchebichop þat was of Pise  
 dede king Richard his seruise

Ed 2v<sup>a</sup>

into a pauloun, in priuete,

## A

1831 and blewe trumpes swythe hye,  
 1832 man myght hure verre way.  
 1833 They bete trumpes *and* piped Saracenus,  
 1834 the see brente alle on fuyre gregeyus.  
 1835 The Saracenus that were in Acres toune  
 1836 to þe walles ronne abondoune.  
 1837 Of þe fare þey hadde wonder,  
 1838 the see brent aboute *and* vnder!  
 1839 And alle Cristen kyngus *and* pages,  
 1840 262r<sup>a</sup> erles, barons *and* bondages  
 1841 to þe see wente afterward,  
 1842 to see the comyng of kyng Richard,  
 1843 ffor to see the galies saile,  
 1844 his minstrallesye *and* his apparaille.  
 1845 Efor they ne sey neuer suche a comyng  
 1846 into Acres of no Cristen kyng!  
 1847 And whenne ido was þis mervaille  
 1848 kyng Richard wente to londe saunz faille.  
 1849 The kyng of ffrauns ayenst hym come  
 1850 and in his armes he hym nome  
 1851 and kuste hym *with* honour,  
 1852 and so dude many an emperour.  
 1853 And all[e] the kyngus of Cristante  
 1854 that ther longe had be,  
 1855 seuen yere, *with* grete dolour,  
 1856 welcomed him *with* honour.  
 1857 The erchebishop þat was of Pise  
 1858 dude kyng Richard his seruise  
 1859 and after masse, as ye may se,  
 1860 he [l]adde him to paulyon in priuete

## D

Trumpis weryn in ilke galey,  
 men myth hem heryn into þe skye,  
 tabouris *and* hornys Sarsineis,  
 the se brent al of feyre gregeis.  
 Þe Sarazynys in Acris toun  
 ronnyñ to þe walle wyth gret randoun  
 and of þe feyre haddyn gret wondyr,  
 the wild-feyre brent aboute *and* vnder!  
 Crestene knytes, bondys *and* pages,  
 erlle, barounus of hey parages  
 ffor þe comyng of kyng Richard  
 to þe se ronnyñ at þe forward  
 to se Richardys galey seyle,  
 hi[s] menstralle *and* his oþer parayle.  
 ffor þei saw neuer swilk comyng  
 to Acres wyth no Cristen kyng!  
 Kyng Richard after þat mervayle  
 cam quik to lond samfayle.  
 The kyng of Tars ageyne hym cam  
*and* be þe hond hym nam  
 and kyst hym wyth gret honour,  
 so dede many an emperour.  
 20v Alle þe kynges of Cristente  
 haddyn þere so long ibe,  
 seuen zere leyin in gret dolour,  
 they hem ffongyd wyth gret honour.  
 The erchebyschop of Pyse  
 ded kyng Richard his servyse  
 and sythyn þei went in fere  
 into a paulyoun, as ze mowe here.

---

1832 myth] myth myth

1844 his] hi

## E

1831 T[rompes] (w)eren in euery galy  
 1832 [men m](yzt) hem here into þe sky,  
 1833 (ta)bers and hornes Saryzyns,  
 1834 [the] [see] brent al of fire grygge[i]s.  
 1835 The S[ar]yzyns þat w[er]en in Acrys [toun]  
 1836 (re)nne to þe walles *with* grete [ran]do[un]  
 1837 and of þat fare þ[e]y [h]adde[n] gre[te w]onde[r],  
 1838 wild-fire [bren]t abo[ue]  
 1839 C(r)[i]ste(n) knyztēs, [ʒ]omen and pag[es],  
 1840 (e)r(l)s and b[ar]jou[n]s of (h)yg[h] pa[ra]g(e)[s]  
 1841 [...] (þe) [.....]g of [  
 1842 t[o .....]e(s) þey (ran) [aforw]ard  
 1843 [ ] saile  
 1844 [.....]el(s) and his (ap)arayl.  
 1845 ffor þe[y] sey [n]euer suche comyng  
 1846 [ ] (no Cr)[i]sten kyngel  
 1847 [ ] (me)[ru]ayle  
 1848 [wen]t sw[y]th (a)[l](o)nde sa[nfay]le.  
 9v The king of Grece ageyn hym com  
 1850 and by þe honde he him nom  
 1851 and kyssed him *with* grete honour,  
 1852 so dide also þe emperour.  
 1853 Alle þe kinges of Cristyante  
 1854 þat hadden þere so longe ybe,  
 1855 seven zere þey had[de]n in dolour.  
 1856 they welcom[ed] him *with* grete honour.  
 1857 The erchebisshop of Pise  
 1858 dide kyng Richard his seruice  
 1859 and sethen þey zede as ze shul here,  
 1860 into þe paulyoun y[fer]e.

---

1833 hornes] hornes and

1834 see] fire

1840 parages] pages

1856 welcomed] welcom

## L

*and* told him þer a[.]we[...] (t)a(l)e  
 o schr(e)wed auentour(s), mani *and* fale.  
 He seyð: 'King Richard now yher,  
 þis sege haþ last þis seuen 3er.  
 No may it be fro þe yheld,  
 miche sorwe we han yþold  
 for we n(e) hadde no castel  
 abouten ous, no tour, no wal,  
 bot a wide diche *and* depe  
 we made ous wiþin to kepe,  
 wiþ barbianes for þe nones,  
 heyze wrouzt of hard stones.  
*And* þo our diche was ymade,  
 Salidin þerof was glad  
*and* com to ous wiþ gret rout  
*and* bisett ous al about;  
*and* wiþ Markes þe Monferaunt  
 þat leueþ in Mahoun *and* Teruagaunt.  
 He was a Cristen king sumwhile,  
 he doþ ous schame *and* more gile  
 þan þe soudan *and* alle his ost.  
 Fader *and* Son(e) *and* holy Gost  
 graunt him grace of warld schame,  
 Markes Fera(un)t bi his name!  
 Our first bateyl sikerliche  
 was swiþe strong *and* dedliche,  
 wele fouzten our Cristen kniȝtes  
*and* slouȝ mani of hem doun-riȝtes.  
 Our Cristen hadde þe meystrie,  
 þe Sarra[z]ins flowe wiþ wo *and* crie.

---

1874 Salidin] Salidoïn  
 1890 Sarrazins] Sarrains

## A

1861 *and* tolde him þere a reufulle tale  
 1862 of wikked auentures, many *and* fale,  
 1863 *and* seide: 'Kyng Richard, þou shalle hure,  
 1864 this sege haueth ilast many a yere.  
 1865 ffor the may hit nought ben iholed,  
 1866 muche payne we habbeþ itholed.  
 1867 We ne haueþ here no castelle  
 1868 that ous any warde felle,  
 1869 but a wyde dyche *and* a depe,  
 1870 therinne oure bodyes for to kepe,  
 1871 the bar[bycanes] for þe nones  
 1872 were i[w]rought with harde stones.  
 1873 *And* whanne that hit was redy made  
 1874 the soudan therof was ful glade  
 1875 *and* come vpon vs with grete route  
 1876 *and* bisette vs alle aboute;  
 1877 *and* with hym Martes of Mountferant  
 1878 <sup>262r<sup>b</sup></sup> that leueth on Mahond *and* Teruagant.  
 1879 He was Cristen man somewhile  
 1880 *and* now he wayteþ more harme *and* gile  
 1881 thanne doþ þe soudan *and* alle his ost!  
 1882 Now Fader *and* Sone *and* holy Gost  
 1883 graunt him grace of worlde shame,  
 1884 Martus fferaunt by his name!  
 1885 The furst bataille sekerliche  
 1886 was ful strong *and* dethliche,  
 1887 wel faught oure Cristene knyghtes  
 1888 *and* slough þe Saracenus doune-rightes.  
 1889 Oure Cristen hadde þe mastrie,  
 1890 the Saracenus fled with wo *and* crye.

---

1871 barbianes] barons  
 1872 iwrought] ibrought  
 1881 soudan] soundan

## D

He told *Richard* a delful tale  
of harde adventures, gret *and* smale,  
and seyde: 'Sere, 3e mowe here,  
bis sege hat lastyd seuene zere.  
Yt may nouzt be forhold  
that mechil wo [we] han ithold,  
ffor we ne hadde no castel  
abowte vs, ne toure [ne] walle,  
but a wyde dek *and* a depe  
we madyn vs for to kepe,  
*wyth* barbycans, ffor þe nonys  
that weryn mad of gret stonys.  
And qwanne þe dyk was imad  
Saladyn, þe sowdyn, was fful glad  
and *cam* to vs *wyth* gret route  
to besette vs al abowte;  
*and wyth* hym Malkous Monferaunt  
that leuyth on Mahond *and* Termegant.  
He was a Cristenyd kyng somtyme,  
he doth vs more sorwe *and* pyne  
thanne þe sowdown *and* alle his ost!  
ffader *and* Sone *and* holy Gost  
graunt hym *grace* of werdlys schame,  
Malkous fferaunt be his name!  
Oure ferst batayl sekyrlyche  
was ful strong *and* ful dedlyche,  
wel fflowtyn oure Cristen knytes  
and slowyn þe Sarazynys doun-rites.  
The Cristen þo haddyn þe maystrye,  
the Sarazyynys þo fieddyn *and* crye.

---

1866 wo we| wo  
1868 ne walle| walle

## E

1861 He tolde *Richard* a dou[l]ful tale  
1862 of harde [a]u[e]ntures, grete and smale,  
1863 and seide: 'Sir, to me 3e here,  
1864 this sege hath last þ[is] seuen zere.  
1865 Hit [ma]y not be forholde,  
1866 muche penaunce we haue þoolede  
1867 ffor we ne had n(o) castelle  
1868 about vs, neithe[r] tou(r) ne walle,  
1869 but a wyde [dy](c)he and dep[e]  
1870 wee maad vs for to kepe,  
1871 *with* barbycauns for þe noonys  
1872 þat weren w(r)ought of greet stoon[es].  
1873 And when oure dyche was y[maa](d)  
1874 S(a)lad(yn), þe sowdan, was glaad  
1875 and [cam] to vs *with* gr[ee]t rout  
1876 and bysett [vs] (al) about;  
1877 And with his [Ma](l)cus Feraunt  
1878 þat le[u]yth on [..... Term]ega[unt].  
1879 He was a [.....] knyzt somtyme,  
1880 he do[th] vs [more] sorow and pyne  
1881 th(e)[nn]e [.....] and [al] his [o]st!  
1882 ffa[d]e[r] an[d] Son [and] hoo[ly] G[ost]  
1883 g[raun]t him *grace* of worldis [scha]me,  
1884 Mal(cus) .ff[er]aunt by his name!  
1885 Oure f[first] bataile se[ke]rlyche  
1886 was fu[l] (strong) and f[ul] (de)[del]ych,  
1887 wel fau(zt) [ou]re kn[yzt]e(s)  
1888 a(nd) [.....] þe [Sar]yz[yns] do(un)-ryz[tes].  
1889  
1890

10r

---

1861 doulful] dounful



## L

We slouȝ (i)n þe fleing fel of hem þo  
*and* þai of ous fel also.  
*And* y schal tel ȝou bi what cas  
to mani man it fel, allas:  
(o)s we dede þe Sarrazins to dede  
bifel so þat a noble stede  
outrayed fram a peynym,  
þe Cirsten fast folwed him.  
De Sarrazins seyȝe þai com  
*and* flowen oside, alle *and* som,  
*and* com on ous wiþ strong figt  
*and* slouȝ mani a Cristen kniȝt,  
Ed 2v<sup>b</sup> þat þer were lorn, (ar) we [wist],  
þe best bodis (v)[nder Crist]:  
þer(l) of Ferres of Ingland,  
no was non so douhti of hond,  
*and* þemperour of Almayn  
*and* Janine of pleyn Speyne.  
Elleuen þousend of our meyne  
þus were þer sleyn wiþ gret pite.  
Perof þe soudan was wel glade,  
amorwe a newe saut he made,  
he lete take alle cors,  
boþe of man *and* of hors,  
*and* cast in water of our wel,  
ous to apoisoun *and* to aquel.  
No dede he neuer a wers dede  
to Cristen men, for no nede,  
for þurth þat poisoun *and* þat breþ  
fourti þousend token her dep!

## A

1891 In the fleying we slow many of hem þo  
1892 and hii fele of ous duden also.  
1893 And I shalle telle thourgh what cas  
1894 hit fel many man to, alas:  
1895 and so we dude hem to dede,  
1896 byfelle hit so þat a stede  
1897 outrayed fram a paynem,  
1898 the *Cristen* folwed fast him.  
1899 The Saracenus saugh þat fol[k]e come,  
1900 they flowe asyde, alle *and* some,  
1901 and suth þey tourned *with* grete fight  
1902 and slough þe *Cristen* men doune-right.  
1903 And ther we lore, er we wist,  
1904 the best bodyes vnder *Criste*:  
1905 the erle Feres of Engeland,  
1906 ther nas non so doughty of honde  
1907 and that emperour of Almayne  
1908 and Janyn, the erle of pleyn Spayne.  
1909 And ther we lore *with* grete pite  
1910 endleue thousand of oure mayne.  
1911 The soudan thereof was fulle glad,  
1912 on morwe a newe saute he mad  
1913 and let take þe dede corps,  
1914 boþe of men and of hors,  
1915 and caste in the water of oure welle,  
1916 262v<sup>a</sup> ous alle for to aquelle.  
1917 He ne dude neuer no worse dede  
1918 to *Cristen* men for non nede,  
1919 ffor of that poyson and of þat br[e]th  
1920 ffourty thousande toke her deth!

---

1899 folke] forlde  
1910 thousand] thousands  
1919 breth] broth

## D

We slowyn ffele of hem tho  
and þei of vs dedyn also.

21r I schal 3u telle be qwat cas  
many man cam to sorwe, allas:  
os we þe Sarazynys dedyn to dede  
Verybel, þat noble stede,  
owtrayid ffrom a paynym,  
the Cristen men folwyd hym.  
The Sarazynys sowin þat þ[e]i com  
and flowyn on syde, alle *and sum*,  
*and* turnyd ageyn *wyth* strengthe *and* fyth  
and slowyn many a dowty knyth.  
Per we loryn, woso yt wist,  
the beste bodyes vnder Crist:  
þe erl of fferers of Engelond,  
was non so dowty of his hond,  
*and* þe emperour of Almayn,  
Janyn, þe erl of pleyn Spayn.  
Eytene þousand of oure meyne  
þer weryn slayn *wythoutyn* pete.  
Perof þe soudon was ful glad,  
on morwe newe saugt he mad  
and let takyn alle þe cors,  
boþe of man *and* of hors,  
*and* kest hem into þe water of oure welle,  
vs to poysoun *and* vs to quelle.  
Ne dede he neuer no wers dede  
to Cristen men for no nede,  
ffor throw þat poysoun *and* þat breth  
fforty þousand tok here deth!

## E

1891  
1892 [ al]so  
1893 [I sc]hal 3ow te[l]le by what cas  
1894 moony a mon [com] to sorow, allas:  
1895 as we þe Saryzyns dide to dede  
1896 befel þer a noble stede  
1897 outray(d)e from a paynym,  
1898 þe Cristen men folowed him.  
1899 Þe Saryzyns sey þat we coom  
1900 and fledden a3e(n), al [an]d soom,  
1901 they slow moony a dou3ty kny3t  
1902 and turned a3eyn *with* strong fy3t.  
1903 Pere we lost, or we wist,  
1904 the best bodyes vnder Crist:  
1905 þe erle Feres of Ingelond,  
1906 was noon so dou3ty man of hond,  
1907 and þe emperoure of Almayn,  
1908 Sir James, þe erl of Spayn.  
1909 Xi þousand of oure men  
1910 þere were slawe *withoute* pite þen.  
1911 Perof þe soudan was ful glad,  
1912 amorow (a) new saute he mad  
1913 and let take al þe corses,  
1914 bothe of men and of horses,  
1915 and cast into þe water of oure welle,  
1916 vs to poysoun and to quelle.  
1917 Ne dede þey neuer no worse dede  
1918 to Cristen men for no nede,  
1919 ffor þrow3 þe poyson of þe breeth  
1920 ffourty þousand token her deeth!

## L

Son after Neweꝛers tide  
 anoþer cas ous gan bitide:  
 a schip com seyland bi þe see,  
 charged wiþ whete gret plente,  
 wiþ wild-fer *and* armour brigȝt,  
 to help þe Sarrizins to figȝt.  
 Our folk tok to rede, saunfayl,  
 þai wald wende þe schip to oseyl  
*and* so þai dede to our damage,  
 þe winde blewe wiþ gret rage;  
 þe Sarrazins drouȝ vp her seyl  
*and* ouerseyled our folk sanfeyl,  
 þat þer we lore sexti score,  
 þe best bodis þat wer ybore!  
 Þat was þe gining of our care  
 þat we han hadde þis seuen ȝare!  
 (3)ete þou schalt here wele more  
 þat ous haþ a(gr)eued sore:  
 on seyn James day verrement  
 þe Sarrazins out of Acres went,  
 wele a mile ous biside,  
*and* sett paulouns, roume *and* wide,  
*and* sojournd þer wel long while  
*and* alle it was ous to bigile.  
 Our Cristen men þat were wiȝt,  
 erl, baroun, squier *and* kniȝt,  
 327<sup>a</sup> þai seyȝe þe Sarrazins had riches  
*and* we of alle gode destresse  
*and* þouȝt winne to her preye  
 of þat tresour *and* þat nobleye.

## A

1921 After Newe[yer], ny[s] not to hyde,  
 1922 the thridde cas ganne vs bytyde:  
 1923 a ship come sailyng in the see,  
 1924 with whete icharged grete plente,  
 1925 *with* wilde-fuyre and armur bryght,  
 1926 to helpe þe Saracenus for to fight.  
 1927 The *Cristen* toke hem to rede, sanz faile,  
 1928 that hii wolde the ship assaile,  
 1929 so they dude to oure damage,  
 1930 the wynde blewe hard *with* vuelle rage.  
 1931 The Saracenus drough vp her saille  
 1932 and ouersailed oure men, saunz faille.  
 1933 There we lore lxti score,  
 1934 the best bodies that myght be bore!  
 1935 Th[at] was the bygynnyng of oure care  
 1936 that we hadde haued the *viii*<sup>e</sup> yare!  
 1937 And yut I shalle telle more  
 1938 that haueth igreued vs ful sore:  
 1939 on a seynt James day verement  
 1940 the Saracenus oute of Acres went,  
 1941 a litel myle ther byside,  
 1942 and pight pavylions, rounde *and* wyde,  
 1943 and soiournd ther long while  
 1944 and alle hit was ous for to gyle.  
 1945 Oure *Cristen* men þat were wiȝt,  
 1946 erle, barone and knyȝt,  
 1947 they seyȝe the Sarazenus hadde grete riches  
 1948 and wer therof in grete distres.  
 1949 They thought wyne to her praye  
 1950 of þat richesse and nobleye.

---

1921 Neweyer nys] newe ny  
 1935 that] the

## D

Seuene 3ere aftyr þis tyde  
 anoder cas vs gan betyde:  
 a schip cam seyland be þe se,  
 chargyd *wyth* wete gret plente,  
 wyth bred, fir *and* armys bryth,  
 to helpe þe Sarazynys for to fyth.  
 Oure folke þanne seydyn, samfayle,  
 that þei wold go þe folk to assayle  
*and* so þei dedyn to oure damage,  
 the wynd blew hard *wyth* gret rage;  
 21v the Sarazynys drow vp here saylle  
 and oure folke ouersaylyd, samfaylle.  
 There we lore sixty skore  
 os good as ony myght be bore!  
 That was [þe] begynnyng of oure care  
 that vs hath grevyd sare!  
 3et 3e schul here wel more  
 that vs hath grevyd swythe sore:  
 on seynt Jamys day verament  
 the Sarazynys owt of Acris went,  
 wel a myle vs besyde,  
*and* settyn paulyounus, rounde *and* wyde,  
 and soiurnyd þer long wyle  
*and* al yt was vs to begyle.  
 Oure Cristen men þat weryn wyth,  
 erl, baroun, squier *and* knyth,  
 they seydyn þe Sarazynys haddyn ryches  
*and* we þeroff had gret destres,  
*and* þowt to wynne to oure pray  
 al þat rychesse *and* nobulay.

## E

1921 Sone after Newhere-is tyde  
 1922 another cas vs gan betyde:  
 1923 a ship com sailyng by þe see,  
 1924 charged *with* wheete gret plente,  
 1925 with wild-fire and armour bryzt,  
 1926 to help þe Saryzynes in her fyzt.  
 1927 Oure folk toke reed, samfaile,  
 1928 þat þey wold go þat folk to assayle  
 1929 10v  
 1930  
 1931 þe [...  
 1932 and ouersay[led  
 1933 Pere were lore sixty scoore,  
 1934 the beste bodyes þat euer were boore!  
 1935 Pat was þe begynnyng of oure care  
 1936 þat vs hap greuid swyche sare:  
 1937  
 1938  
 1939 on seynt Jones day verament  
 1940 þe Saryzynes out of Acris went,  
 1941 wel a myle vs besyde,  
 1942 and pyzt paulo[ns], rounde and wyde,  
 1943 and sojourne so a longe while  
 1944 and al it was vs to begyle.  
 1945 Oure Cristen men þat were wyzt,  
 1946 erl, baroun, squyer and knyzt,  
 1947 thei sey þe Saryzynes hadden grete rychesse  
 1948 and we þerof had grete distresse,  
 1949 and þouzt to wynne to oure pray  
 1950 al þat tresoure and þat nobley.

## L

Fifti þousend hem armed wel  
 boþe in iren *and* in stiel  
*and* forþ þai wënt to bateyling;  
 þe Sarrazins seyze her coming  
*and* flowe aside swiþe fast  
*and* our [men] after com on hast  
*and* gun to ride gret raundoun  
*and* priked to her pauloun.  
 Þai fond þerin no ferred,  
 þai wende þai hade ben flowe for drede,  
 þai founde þer whete, bred *and* wines,  
 gold *and* siluer *and* baudekines,  
 vessel of siluer, coupes of gold,  
 wele more þan þai take schold;  
 riche metes þer graiþed were  
*and* þat bougt our folk ful dere!  
 Sum stode *and* sum sete adoun  
*and* ete *and* dronk gret fousoun,  
*and* after mete þe paulouns newe  
 wiþ her swerdes adoun þai hewe  
*and* charged hors wiþ vitail,  
 as nice men schuld saunfeyl.  
 Gold *and* siluer in males þai pitt  
*and* wiþ her girdels fast hem knitt,  
*and* when þat ich man hadde his charge  
 homward þai wald, wiþouten targe.  
 Þe Sarrazins seye wel her wending  
*and* com after fast flinging,  
 at schort wordes, wiþ gret rout  
*and* bisett hem alle about.

## A

1951 Vifty thousand armed hem wele  
 1952 bothe in yren and in stele  
 1953 and priked toward þe bataillyng;  
 1954 <sup>262v<sup>b</sup></sup> the Saracenus seygh her comyng  
 1955 and flowe aside swithe fast,  
 1956 and oure folke come after in haste  
 1957 and priked fast *with* grete raundoun  
 1958 ffort hii come to her paulyioun.  
 1959  
 1960 They went hii had flowe for drede,  
 1961 they founden whete, brede *and* wynes,  
 1962 golde, siluer and baudekynes,  
 1963 siluer fesselle and coupes of gold,  
 1964 and more than hii take schulde.  
 1965 riche metes idight ther were,  
 1966 that bought oure *Cristen* men ful dere!  
 1967 Some stoden and some seten doune  
 1968 and eten and drynken grete foysoun.  
 1969 and after mete the paulyions newe  
 1970 *with* her sw(e)rdes adoune þey hewe  
 1971 and charged her horse with vitaile,  
 1972 as nyce men schulde saunz faile.  
 1973 Golde and seluer in males þey cast  
 1974 and with her gurdels knut hit fast,  
 1975 and whenne eche man hath his charge  
 1976 home they wolde, *without* targe.  
 1977 The Saracenus sey her weyndyng  
 1978 and come aftur fast fleying.  
 1979  
 1980

## D

ffyue hundrid hem armyd wel  
 bothe in eroun *and* in stel  
 ffor to wend to bataylyng;  
 the Sarazynys were war of oure comyng  
*and* flowin on syde swythe ffaste,  
 and oure men after kast  
*and* gunnyn to prekyn *wyth* gret randoun  
 ryth to here paулoun.  
 They ffoundyn þerinne no ffelarede,  
 they wendyn þei hadyn be flon for drede,  
 they ffoundyn þerinne bred *and* wynys,  
 siluer *and* gold *and* badekenys,  
 vessel of siluer *and* of gold,  
 wel more þan þei takyn schulde;  
 ryche metes þei fondyn there  
 and þat aboutt oure folk ful dere!  
 Summe stodyn *and* summe setyn down,  
 etyn *and* dronkyn gret ffoysoun,  
 22r after here mete þe paулoun new  
*wyth* here swerdis al tohewe  
*and* chargid here hors *wyth* vitayle,  
 os [n]yse men schulde don samfayle.  
 Gold *and* siluer in male þei putt  
*and* *wyth* here gerdil abowte hem knott,  
 qwanne ylke man hadde his charge  
 womward þei gunnyn, *wythowtyn* targe.  
 The Sarazynys saw hem fleand  
*and* kemyn after hem flyngand  
 scharpe swerdis *wyth* gret rowte,  
 and beset oure ffolke al abowte.

## E

ffyue þousand hem armed welle  
 1951  
 1952 boþ in iren and in stele  
 1953 ffor to wende to batayleng;  
 1954 þe Sarysyns were ware of oure comyng  
 1955 *and* fledde asyde swyth fast,  
 1956 *and* oure men com in hast  
 1957 *and* gan preke *with* grete raundou(n)  
 1958 ryzt to her paулoun.  
 1959  
 1960  
 1961 Þey founde þere bredde *and* ryche wynes,  
 1962 gold *and* syluer *and* baudekynes,  
 1963 vesselle of syluer *and* of gold,  
 1964 wel more þan þey take shold;  
 1965 riche meetes þere graythed were  
 1966 *and* þat aboutt oure men ful dere!  
 1967 Som stod *and* som sat down  
 1968 *and* ete *and* dro[n]ke good fowsou(n),  
 1969 after meete þe paулons new  
 1970 *with* her swerdes al tohew  
 1971 *and* charged her horses *with* wytayle,  
 1972 as nyse men schulde samfaile.  
 1973  
 1974  
 1975  
 1976  
 1977  
 1978  
 1979  
 1980

## L

Sum her males oway cast  
*and* ozain þe Sarrazins fouzten fast,  
ac þer we lorn þousandes fiue *and* ten,  
noble kniztes *and* douhti men.  
Þat cas agreued ous swiþe sore  
þat we wende to haue be forlore,  
ac God almigti, heuen king,  
ous sent sone socoureing:  
þe douhti erl of Chaumpeyn  
*and* fele kniztes of Breteyn  
327r<sup>b</sup> *and* Randolf þe Glanviles  
*and* Jon þe Nel *and* his broþer Miles  
*and* Baudewines, a clerk wel mirre,  
þe erchebisshop of Canterbirie;  
wiþ him com his nevou,  
a baroun of gret vertu,  
Hubers *and* Gauter of Ingland  
ozain þe Sarrazins to stond;  
*and* fele kniztes of Hungrie  
*and* oper gret cheualrie.  
Ðo we held a strong bateyl  
ac sone ous fel an hard cas saunfeyl:  
At Mighelmesse, it mot be told,  
þe weder gan wax swiþe cold.  
Ðo fel boþe reyn *and* hayl  
*and* snowe, fif fet depe, saunfayl,  
liztinges *and* þonder *and* weders touz,  
for hunger our folk it slouz.  
For hunger we lorn *and* cold windes  
of our folk sexti þousendes.

## A

1981 Some her males adoune caste  
1982 *and* stode ayene *and* fouzt fast,  
1983 there we lore thousandes xve,  
1984 bolde men, hardy *and* kene.  
1985 This cas greued vs fulle sore,  
1986 that neigh we wente be forlore,  
1987 but Jhesu þat is oure heuen Kyng  
1988 sent vs sone goode soucourryng:  
1989  
1990  
1991 Sir Randolf de [G]launuyles,  
1992 John þe Nele, his broþer Miles  
1993 *and* þe erchebisshop of Caunterbury,  
1994 Sir Baudewyne, þe clerk fulle mery;  
1995 *and with* him com his neuew,  
1996 a baron of grete vertue,  
1997 263r<sup>a</sup> Sir Hubert Gautier of Engelond  
1998 ayenst the Saracenus for to stond;  
1999 *and* manye knyghtes of Hungarye  
2000 *and* muche other chiualrie.  
2001 Ther they helde a strong bataille  
2002 but an hard cas felle sauns faille:  
2003 at Mychellemasse, hit is itolde,  
2004 the weder was swythe colde.  
2005 Tho felle bothe rayne *and* haylle  
2006 *and* snow fif fote depe, saunz faile,  
2007 thunder, lightnyng *and* wedur tough,  
2008 ther*with* an hunger oure men slough.  
2009 Wyth hounger *and with* cold wyndes  
2010 we lore of oure men fyfty thousandes.

## D

They gonne here malis away to caste	1981
and ffowtyn ageyn þe Sarazynys ffaste,	1982
and þer were lorn þousandes ten,	1983
nobyl knytes <i>and</i> dowty men.	1984
That cas grevyd vs so sore	1985
that we wendyn a ben forlore,	1986
but God in heuene, heye Kyng,	1987
send vs sone socouryng:	1988
the douty erl of Cha[m]payne	1989
<i>and</i> ffele knyȝtes of Bretayne,	1990
Sire Randolf þe Glandeule	1991
and John þe Nel <i>and</i> his broder Mile,	1992
<i>and</i> Sere Baudewyne, a clerk mery,	1993
the archebischop of Cauntirbery;	1994
<i>wyth</i> hym <i>cam</i> þanne his neveu,	1995
a riche duke of gret vertu,	1996
Hubert <i>and</i> Gauter of Engelond	1997
ageyne þe Sarazynys for to stond;	1998
and ffele dukys of Hungrye	1999
<i>and</i> oþer gret chevalrye.	2000
Po we holdyn a strong batayle,	2001
an hard cas vs befel samfayle:	2002
at Myhemesse, it must be told,	2003
the weder was waxyn swythe cold.	2004
Yt fel boþe rayn <i>and</i> hayl,	2005
the snowe fyue fote dep, samfayle,	2006
22v l(e)ytynges, thonderis, wederis tow,	2007
that mekyl of oure ffolke yt slow.	2008
ƒfor hungyr we lorn <i>and</i> cold wyndes	2009
of oure men sixty þousandes.	2010

---

1989 Champayne] Chanerpayne

1993 Baudewine] Blaudewine

2002 samfayle] samȝfayle

## E



## L

Po our gode hors we slouȝ  
*and* soþen *and* ete þe guttes touȝ,  
 þe flesche was delt wiþ gret deynte,  
 þerof hadde no man plente!  
 To colopes we coruen þe hede  
*and* on þe coles we dede hem brede;  
 in water we boyled þe blod  
*and* þat ous þouȝt mete gode!  
 A quarter of whete men ous sold  
 for sexti ponde of florines ytold,  
 for fourti ponde men seld an ox  
 þei he were bot litel ywox;  
 a swine men sold for an hunder florin  
*and* a gos for half-mark of gold fin,  
 for an henne, to sike þinges,  
 men ȝaf of pans fiften schillinges;  
*and* for an aye pans elleuen  
*and* for a pere sex or seuen  
*and* for an appel men ȝaf pans sex;  
*and* þus bigan our derþ to wex  
*and* storuen for hunger *and* for wo.  
 Þe riche men tok to rede þo,  
 a riche diole for to digt  
 to barouns *and* to pouer kniȝt.  
 327v<sup>a</sup> Tvelue pans men ȝaf to eueriche,  
 sex to oþer þat were nouȝt so riche  
*and* four to þe smale wiȝtes.  
 Þus þe riche her dole digtes,  
 þerwiþ þe more *and* þe lasse,  
 þai bouȝt flesche of hors *and* asse,

## A

2011 The goude hors there we slough  
 2012 and soden and eten the guttes tough,  
 2013 the flessch therof we deled *with* deynte,  
 2014 therof hadde no man plente!  
 2015 Alle to peces we tere þe huyde  
 2016 and in the fuyre hit bradde as tyde;  
 2017 in watur we boyled oure hors blode  
 2018 and þat we thought mete gode!  
 2019 A quarter whete men vs solde  
 2020 ffor sixty ponde of rede golde,  
 2021 and for fourty ponde an oxe  
 2022 though he nere but lytelle iwoxe;  
 2023 and for xl florens a swyne,  
 2024 a gos for half a mark of golde fyne  
 2025 and for an hen, to sike thynges,  
 2026 men yeue of pans fyf shillynges;  
 2027 and for an eye pans enleuene  
 2028 and for an appelle sixe or seuene  
 2029 and for two notes pans sixe;  
 2030 and thus gan oure folke onwexe  
 2031 and deyde for hunger and for wo.  
 2032 Riche men toke hem to rede tho  
 2033 a riche dole for to dight  
 2034 to squyers and pouer knyght.  
 2035 263r<sup>b</sup> Twelf pans men yaf to euerych  
 2036 and vj pans to hem, þat were nat riche,  
 2037  
 2038  
 2039 and therwith myght more and lasse  
 2040 bigge fflesch of hors and asse,

## D

<i>And þo oure good hors we slow</i>	2011
and sythyn etyn þe guttys tow,	2012
the flesche was delyd <i>wyth</i> deynte	2013
þeroffe hadde we no plente!	2014
On tweyne peces we corvyn þe hed	2015
<i>and</i> on þe cole we gunne yt brede;	2016
in þe water we boylyd þe blood	2017
<i>and</i> vs yt thowte swythe good.	2018
A qwartere of wete men sold	2019
ffor fourty pound þe penyis told,	2020
ffor sexti pound men sold an oxe	2021
þof he were but lytyl waxe;	2022
a swyn for a hundrid schelyng,	2023
a gos for half a mark, I ffynd,	2024
ffor an henne, to seke thynges,	2025
men gaf fyftene schelynges;	2026
<i>and</i> for an hey penyis elleuene	2027
<i>and</i> for a pere sexe or seuene	2028
<i>and</i> for an appyl men gaf sexe;	2029
þosse gan oure wost vnwexe	2030
<i>and</i> storvyn ffor hungryr <i>and</i> for wo.	2031
The ryche tok hem to red þo	2032
a gret dole for to dyth	2033
to barounus <i>and</i> to pore knyth.	2034
Tuel penyis men gaf to eueriche,	2035
sex to hem þat weryn ryche,	2036
ffoure to þe smale wytes.	2037
Þus þe ryche here dole dytes,	2038
Þerwyth þe more <i>and</i> þe lasse	2039
bowt hem ffeysche of hors <i>and</i> asse,	2040

## E

## L

no miȝt þai haue non oþer þing  
 for white turneys no for starling!  
 Y haue þe told, king Richard, Sir,  
 of þis folk al þe ler  
*and* þe damage of Acres ost,  
 yherd be þat holy Gost  
*and* þe miȝt of swete Jhesus,  
 þat þe today haþ sent to ous!  
 For þurth help of þe, we hopen alle  
 þe vile Sarrazins adoun falle!  
 King Richard wepe wiþ eyȝen boþe  
*and* seþþen he seyð þus forsoþe:  
 ‘Sir erchebischoþ, bid for ous,  
 þat miȝt ous sende Crist Jhesus  
 his fon to felle *and* to destrue,  
 þat þai no more ous anoye!’  
 Richard tok leue *and* lepe on stede  
*and* rode him out of þat ferred,  
 he rode about þat clos diche  
 toward Acres sikerliche,  
 til he com to þe Hospitale  
 of seyn Jon, as y finde in tale.  
 Þer he dede telt his pauloun  
*and* arere his Mate-griffoun,  
 þat was a tre-castel ful fine,  
 to asayl þe Sarrazin  
 þat he miȝt into Acres sen.  
 He hadde schippes of hiuen o ben,  
 when his castel was framed fair *and* wel  
 he lete sett þerin a mangonel

## A

2041 ffor they ne myght fynde non other þing  
 2042 ffor whith tourneys ne for sterlinge!  
 2043 Now kyng *Richard*, thow hauest hurde here  
 2044 of oure ffolke alle þe lere  
 2045 *and* þe damage of Acres ost,  
 2046 but ihered [be] that holi Gost  
 2047 *and* the myght of swete Jhesus,  
 2048 that sente the here amonges vs!  
 2049 .ffor thourough thyne helpe we hopeþ alle  
 2050 the Saracenus adoune to falle!’  
 2051 Kyng *Richard* wepe *with* his eyen boþe  
 2052 *and* suth he seide thus forsothe:  
 2053 ‘Sire erchebishop, prey for vs,  
 2054 that myght vs sende swete Jhesus  
 2055 his fomen for to destroye  
 2056 *and* hye ous neuer more annye!’  
 2057 He toke his leue *and* lept on his stede  
 2058 *and* priked oute of that felawerede  
 2059 *and* rode aboute a close diche  
 2060 toward Acres sikerlich,  
 2061 fforto he com to the Hospitale  
 2062 of seynt John, as men syngþ in tale.  
 2063 Ther kyng *Richard* pight his pauylioun  
 2064 *and* lete arere his Maude-griffoun,  
 2065 that was a castelle, gode *and* fyne,  
 2066 ffor to assaille the Sarasyne.  
  
 2067 Thirtene shippes fulle of beon  
 2068  
 2069  
 2070

## D

ne myth þei haue non oþer thyng	2041
ffor halpeny ne for ferthyng!	2042
I haf þe told, <i>Richard Sere</i> ,	2043
of þis folke <i>and</i> of þis lere	2044
and þe damage of <i>Acris ost</i> ,	2045
blyssyd be þe holy Gost	2046
23r and þe myth of swete <i>Jhesus</i> ,	2047
that þe today hath sent to vs!	2048
ffor throw thyn help we hopyn alle	2049
the ffals <i>Sarazynys</i> to doun ffalle!’	2050
<i>Richard</i> wept <i>wyth</i> his eynys bothe	2051
<i>and</i> seyde sithyn þos forsothe:	2052
‘ <i>Sir erchebischop</i> , bydde for vs,	2053
that vs sende <i>grace</i> swete <i>Jhesus</i>	2054
his ffon to fellyn <i>and</i> to distroye,	2055
that þei no more þe anoye!’	2056
<i>Richard</i> tok leue of þat ffered	2057
<i>and</i> stirt vpon <i>Ffaue</i> [], his stede,	2058
<i>and</i> rod abowte þe clos dyche	2059
to <i>and</i> ffro sekyrlyche,	2060
tul he cam to þe <i>Ospytall</i>	2061
of seynt <i>John</i> , as I ffynd in tal.	2062
He dede teldyn his paულoun	2063
<i>and</i> let set vp his <i>Mat-grifoun</i> ,	2064
that was a tre-castel ful ffyn,	2065
to geuyn asauzt to þe <i>Sarazyne</i>	2066
þath he myth to <i>Acris</i> seen.	2067
He had thretty schippis of ben	2068
<i>and</i> qwanne þe castel was fframyd wel	2069
he set þerinne a magnel	2070

## E

## L

*and* comand his folk biliue  
 to feche him vp mani a behive.  
 Pai smiten tabours *and* trumpes blowe  
*and* sauted to þe cite aprowe,  
*and* king Richard in Acres cite  
 lete cast behyues gret plente.  
 Þe weder was hot in somers tide,  
 þe ben Brust out bi ich a side  
 327v<sup>b</sup> *and* were atened *and* ful of grame  
*and* dede þe Sarrazins michel schame.  
 Pai stunggen hem in her visage,  
 þat alle þai gun for to rage,  
 þai hidde hem doun in depe celer,  
 no man durst com hem ner,  
*and* seyð: 'King Richard is ful fel!'  
 when his fleyzen bite so wel.  
 Anoþer gin Richard vp sett  
 þat was ycleped Robinett,  
 a strong gine for þe nones,  
 þat cast into Acres hard stones.  
 King Richard, þe *conquerour*,  
 cleped on hast his minour  
*and* bad him mini vp þe tour  
 þat was ycleped Maudit-colour,  
*and* swore his oþ bi seyn Simoun,  
 bot it were brouzt adoun  
 ar none, *and* þe vtmost wal,  
 he schuld hewe his bodi smal!

## A

2071 heo comaunded his men blyue  
 2072 to brynge vp many a beohyue.  
 2073  
 2074  
 2075 Kyng Richard into Acres citee  
 2076 caste beohyuen grete plente.  
 2077 The weder was hote in somers tyde,  
 2078 the beon barst oute in eche syde  
 2079 and were anoyed and agramed  
 2080 263v<sup>a</sup> and dude the Saracenus myche shame  
 2081 and stonge hem in her visage,  
 2082 that hii bygonne for to rage.  
 2083 They flowen into a depe celer  
 2084 that they ne durst come hem non nere,  
 2085 and seide that the kyng was fulle fel,  
 2086 whan his flies bote so welle.  
 2087  
 2088  
 2089  
 2090  
 2091  
 2092 Kyng Richard cleped his mynour  
 2093 and bade him myne into þe toure  
 2094  
 2095 and swor his othe by sent Symeon,  
 2096 but hit were ibrought adoune  
 2097 by none, atte vttemest walle,  
 2098 he schulde be hewe to peces smalle!  
 2099 Another gynne ther was vp isette  
 2100 that was ihote Robynet,

## D

<i>and</i> comawndyd his men blyuys	2071
to bryng vp of his benhyuys.	2072
He let smyte tabouris <i>and</i> trumpis blowe	2073
<i>and</i> gaf asauzt on a throw,	2074
kyng <i>Richard</i> into þat cete	2075
kest his benhyuys gret plente.	2076
The sonne was hot in þat tyde,	2077
the beys brostyn owt on euery syde	2078
<i>and</i> weryn atenyd <i>and</i> ful of grame,	2079
the Sarazynys þei dedyn gret schame	2080
<i>and</i> stongyn hem in here visage,	2081
that ffele begunnyn for to rage	2082
<i>and</i> heddyn hem in depe selere,	2083
that non ne durst hem [l]eyin ner.	2084
Pei seydyn <i>Richard</i> was ful ffelle	2085
qwanne his fflyis betyn so wel.	2086
23v Anoder gyn <i>Richard</i> vp set	2087
that was callyd Robinet,	2088
a strong gyn ffor þe nonys,	2089
and kest into Acris gret stonys.	2090
Kyng <i>Richard</i> , þe conquerour,	2091
(c)lepid ffaste his mynour	2092
and bad hym myne vnder þe tour	2093
that was icallyd Mau[dit]-calour,	2094
and swor his oth be seynt Symeoun,	2095
but yf yt were ffellyd adoun	2096
or non, þe most walle,	2097
he schuld be heuyn to peces smal!	2098
	2099
	2100

## E

## L

Þe minours gun to mini fast  
*and* þe ginours ben *and* stones cast.

Þe Sarrazins þan hem armed al  
*and* vrn on hast to the wal,  
 in white scheten þai gun hem wrien  
 for þe biteing of his fleyzen,  
*and* seyð: 'He doþ ous strong pine  
 when he wil boþe þrowe *and* mine!  
 We no seye neuer king so biginne,  
 it is gret drede he schal ous winne!'  
 King Richard was in his Mat-griffoun  
*and* seyze her dedes in þe toun  
*and* whiderward euer so þai flowe  
 his archers after hem drowe,  
*and* alblasters gaynes smert  
 þurth legges *and* armes, heued *and* hert.  
 Þe Freyns men þat ich day  
 halp him mini wiþ gret noblay,  
 þat þe vtmost wal was down ycast  
*and* mani Sarrazin sleyn on hast.  
 Þat day so Richard sped þer  
 þat he was holden conquerer,

## A

2101 a noble gyn for the nones,  
 2102 to cast into Acres harde stones.  
 2103 The mynours bygonne to myne fast  
 2104 *and* þe gynne stones to cast.  
 2105 Kyng Richard was in Maude-gryffoun  
 2106 *and* saugh her dedes in the toune.  
 2107 Wheþer the Sarazines flough,  
 2108 archers arwes after hem drough  
 2109 *and* arblastes *with* gaynes smert  
 2110 thou[r]gh þe heued *and* þe hert.  
 2111 The Saracenus were i-armed alle  
 2112 *and* ronne in hast vpon þe walle,  
 2113 in white shetes they gon hem wrye  
 2114 ffor the bytyng of the flye,  
 2115 *and* seide: 'This man doþ vs pyne,  
 2116 now he wol bothe throwe *and* myne!  
 2117 We ne seigh neuer man þus bygynne,  
 2118 hit is drede he wol vs wyne!'  
 2119  
 2120  
 2121  
 2122  
 2123  
 2124  
 2125 The ffrenshe men, *with* grete nobley,  
 2126 gonne to myne that vlke day,  
 2127 that the vttest wal was doune cast  
 2128 *and* many a Saracene slawe in hast.  
 2129 So kyng Richard sped there  
 2130 <sup>263v<sup>b</sup></sup> that he was called conquerer,

## D

The mynouris gunne to myne faste  
*and þe engynouris stonys to caste.*

The Sarazynys hem armyd alle  
*and ronny[n] in hast to þe walle,*  
*alle here visage begunne to vrye*  
*ffor þe bytyng of þat flye.*  
 They seydyn he dede mekyl pyne  
*that he wolde boþe þrow and myne!*

*Richard* was in his Mat-de-grifoun  
 and saw here dedis in þe toun,  
 wedirward þe Sarazynys fl(o)w,  
 þe arche[r]s to hem arowys drow  
*and ablasteris wyth gaynys smerte*  
 throw leg *and* heuyd, arm *and* herte.  
 The Frenche men in þat day  
 helpyn to myn *wyth* gret noblay,  
 the most wal was doun cast,  
 the Sarazynys fleyn in hast.  
 That day so kyng *Richard* sped þer  
 that he was holdyn a conquerour,

## E

2101  
 2102  
 2103  
 2104  
 2105  
 2106  
 2107  
 2108  
 2109  
 2110  
 2111  
 2112  
 2113  
 2114  
 2115  
 2116  
 2117  
 2118  
 2119  
 2120  
 2121  
 2122  
 2123  
 2124  
 2125  
 2126  
 2127  
 2128  
 2129  
 2130



## L

for better he sped þat day ar none  
 þan þe oþer in seuen 3er hadde done!

## A

2131 better spedde he that day er none  
 2132 thanne al þe *Cristen kynges* in vii yere had idon!  
 2133 The Saracenes *with* mysauntere  
 2134 ffleden into the hiegh toure  
 2135 and lighten torches abouten þe walle,  
 2136 men myght se hit oueralle.  
 2137 The torches casten a gret light,  
 2138 that bytokeneþ a newe fyght  
 2139 that was icome fro Engelond,  
 2140 wherfor hii myght nat withstonde,  
 2141 bute Saladyne, that her soudan,  
 2142 come to helpe *with* many a man.  
 2143 The soudan was ten myle then  
 2144 and sau3 the torches fast brenne.  
 2145 He gadered his folke togedere  
 2146 as thykke as rayne falleth in wethere,  
 2147 and assembled hem vpon a playne  
 2148 byside Acres, vpon a mounteyne.  
 2149 Sixty thousand fotemen, I fynde,  
 2150 knyches of hay he dude hem bynde,  
 2151 to go byfore hasteliche  
 2152 ffor to fulle þe *Cristen* diche,  
 2153 þrey a res to haue rede  
 2154 to do the *Cristen* men to dede,  
 2155 and *aftur* come anon rightes  
 2156 an hundred thousand, strong in fightes.  
 2157 By ordre they come in here maner,  
 2158 of rede sendelle here baner  
 2159 *with* thre gryffons ipeynted welle  
 2160 and of asure a grete bordelle.

## D

ffor bettyr he sped þat day or non  
 thanne þei haddyn alle seuen gere don!  
 The Sarazynys myth nowt doure  
 but flowyn into þe ryche toure  
 and lytyn torchis aboutyn þe walle,  
 men myth hem sen oueral.  
 The torchis kestyn gret lyth  
 and þat betokenyd new fyth  
 that was comyn ffrom Ingilond,  
 24r the qweche þei myth nowt wythstond  
 but yf Saladyn, þe sowdon,  
 hem come to helpe wyth many on.  
 Saladyn was ten myle thenen  
 and saw þe torchis brith brenen.  
 He gaddryd his folke togyder  
 also thykke as hayl in weder,  
 they asemblyd on a pleyn  
 besyde Acris, on a mow[n]tayn.  
 Sixty þousand, as I ffynd,  
 ffotemen he dede kny[cch]es bynde  
 and bad hem goo before hastilyche  
 to ffellyn þe Cristen menys dyche.  
 The Sarazynys takyn hem to red  
 to do Cristen men to ded,  
 after com barounys and knyȝtes,  
 a hundryd þousand, bold in ffytes.  
 Be ordere þei kemyn on here maners,  
 of red sendel were here baners  
 wyth thre grefouns ipeyntyd wel  
 and of say was þe bendel.

---

2148 mowntayn] mowtayn

2150 knyccches] knyȝtes

## E

2131  
 2132  
 2133  
 2134  
 2135  
 2136  
 2137  
 2138  
 2139  
 2140  
 2141  
 2142  
 2143  
 2144  
 2145  
 2146  
 2147  
 2148  
 2149  
 2150  
 2151  
 2152  
 2153  
 2154  
 2155  
 2156  
 2157  
 2158  
 2159  
 2160

11r He gedered þen his folk togederu  
 also þyk as haile in weder,  
 þey assembled on a pleyn  
 byside Acris, vpon a montayn.  
 Sixti þousand, so y fynde,  
 ffotmen he dide kny[ch]es bynde  
 and bade hem go byfore hastelyche  
 ffor to fulle þe Criste mennes dyche.  
 Þe Saryzys token hem to reede  
 to do Cristen men to dede,  
 after come barouns and knyȝtes,  
 an c þousand, bold in fyȝtes.  
 By order þey come in her maners,  
 of r[ed] sendel was her baners  
 [with] þre gryffons peynted welle  
 and of assure þe bendelle.

---

2150 knyches bynde] knyȝtes behynde

## L

A

2161 And after come as fele  
 2162 barons by gentille skele,  
 2163 here goffanouns *and* her penselle  
 2164 were iwrought of grete sendelle,  
 2165 on eche was a dragoun  
 2166 als he fight with a lyoun.  
 2167 The ferst were rede *and* þes beþ grene,  
 2168 264r<sup>a</sup> tho came the ferth ost bydene  
 2169 *with* vif *and* fyfty thousand knyghtes,  
 2170 in Inde i-armed to alle rightes,  
 2171 her baner was peynted, so seith þe Latyn,  
 2172 *with* iii bores hefdes of golde fyne.  
 2173 And after come, as white as snowe,  
 2174 sexti thousand on a rewe,  
 2175 therinne was the soudan Saladyne  
 2176 and his neveu Morenelyne;  
 2177 here baner was, *without*e fable,  
 2178 thre Saracenus hedes of sabelle,  
 2179 ishaped bothe roume *and* large,  
 2180 of baleyne was bothe shilde *and* targe.  
 2181 No man may telle þe route  
 2182 tha[t] bysette oure Cristene men aboute,  
 2183 the fotmen cast the knyccches of hay  
 2184 to make þe horsmen redy way.  
 2185  
 2186  
 2187 They hadde allemost i-entred negh  
 2188 But Jhesu Crist, þat sit on hye,  
 2189 therto he toke gome  
 2190 that non Saracene therinne come!

## D

Sone aftyr keme hastiliche  
 barounys rydynd gentilyche,  
 here gomfaynouns *and* here penseles  
 weryn iwrount of grene sendeles,  
 on euery baner was a dragoun  
 that fauȝt *wyth* a lyoun.  
 The fu[r]st were red, þe oder grene,  
 that keme to þe batal bedene,  
 sixe *and* forti þousand, I ffynde,  
 that weryn clothid alle in Hende,  
 here baners ipeyntyd; so seth þe Latyn,  
*wyth* thre boris hedis of gold ffyn.  
*And* after keme vpon a rowe  
 sexti þousand on a þ[ro]we,  
 There among was Saladyn  
*and* his nevwe Mirabolyn;  
 here baners weryn, wythowtyn ffable,  
*wyth* thre Sarazynys hedis of sable,  
 24v (t)[ha]t weryn schapin brod *and* large,  
 on euery baner was scheld *and* targe.  
 N[o] man cowde telle þe rowte  
 that besettyn þe Cristen al abowte,  
 the ffortemen kestyn in kniches of hey  
 to make þe horsmen redy way  
*and* feldyn þe dykys ful vp ryth  
 that alle þe ost wel enter in myth.  
 The Sarazynys haddyn enterid ny  
 but God of heuene þerto isy!

---

2167 furst] fust  
 2174 þrowe] þ3orwe

## E

2161 Sone after com hastelych  
 2162 barou(n)s rydyng gentillych,  
 2163 here go(m)fanou(n)s *and* her pencelle  
 2164 were wrouȝt of greene sendelle,  
 2165 on euery baner was a dragou(n)  
 2166 þat fauȝt *with* a lyoun.  
 2167 Þe first was re[d], þat oþer grene,  
 2168 þo com ry[ȝt] þe bataile bydene,  
 2169 six *and* fy[f]ty [þousan]d, y fynd,  
 2170 þat were clo[þ](e)d alle in Ynde,  
 2171 her baners were peyn[ted], so seith [þe] Latyn,  
 2172 *with* þre bores he[d]es of gold fyn.  
 2173 *and* after c(oom) a lytel þrow  
 2174 vi þousand a(l a)rowe,  
 2175 Pere among w[a]s [Sa]ladyn  
 2176 *and* h[i]s cosyn (Mir)ab(e)lyn;  
 2177 her ba[ners] we[re] (witho)ut (fable)  
 2178 [with] þre Sary[zy]ns hedes of sab[le],  
 2179 [þat wer]e sha[pe] brode *and* la[rg]e  
 2180 [... e]uery baner was [she]lde *and* targe.  
 2181 [No] m(an) couȝt t[elle] ...  
 2182 [.....] þe Crist[en al] about,  
 2183 (þe foo)[tmen] cast [.....] knychnis of hay  
 2184 to [m]a(k)[ re]dy way,  
 2185 11v *and* fillede þe dicke ful vp ryȝt  
 2186 þat al þe oste wel entre myȝt.  
 2187 The Saryzyns hadden entred nyȝe  
 2188 but God of heuyn þerto sye!  
 2189  
 2190

---

2169 fyty] fyȝty  
 2170 cloþed] closed  
 2171 þe Latyn] Latyn

## L

A

2191 Crye aros in Cristen ost:  
 2192 'Sus, seignours, as armes tost!'  
 2193 But we haue the better socour,  
 2194 we both ilore, by seynt Sauour!'  
 2195 Ther men myght see many wight man  
 2196 smartlich to his armes tan,  
 2197 and wente hem to the diche  
 2198 ffort defende hem hasteliche.  
 2199 Ther men myght see many an heued  
 2200 smertelich fram the body weued  
 2201 and many a knyght pere les his armes  
 2202 and many a stede drough his tharmes;  
 2203 and many a gentille mannys hond  
 2204 was ilore in þat stounde,  
 2205 and many a doughty body, sanz faille,  
 2206 was islawe in þat bataille.  
 2207 But kyng Richard was seke tho,  
 2208 <sup>264r<sup>b</sup></sup> al *Cristendom* to muche woo!  
 2209 He ne myght not of his bed him stere  
 2210 thogh his pauilion were on fuyre.  
 2211 Therfor the kyng of ffraunce let *crie*  
 2212 amonges alle the *Cristene* company  
 2213 that no man for dethes doute  
 2214 passe þe close diche *withoute*,  
 2215 but helde hem alle stille þerinne,  
 2216 that no Saracene sholde in wynne.  
 2217 And if ther wer eny in icome  
 2218 smarteliche þat he were inome  
 2219 and anon ido to deth,  
 2220 that non raunsoun for him yede.

## D

The cry aros þrow þe ost:  
 '(S)us, seygnu[r]s, as armes tost!  
 But we han þe bettyr socoure,  
 we ben begyld, be seynt Saviour!  
 Þer myth men sen many a man  
 hastily to his armys ran,  
 and dede hem alle to þe dych  
 to defend hem hastilich.  
 Þer was many gentil heuyd  
 quicli from þe body weuyd  
*and* many a stede þere drow his tharmys  
 and many a man þere les his armys;  
*and* many a gentyll manis hond  
 lay ofsmetyn on þe sond,  
 and many dowty knyghtes samfayl  
 weryn slayn in þat batayl.  
 Kyng Richard was seek þo,  
 al Cristendam to mekyl wo!  
 He ne myth a fote hym stere  
 þof his paulyoun were on fere.  
 Þerfor þe kyng of Frans let crie  
 among alle Cristen cumpeny  
 that non ne schulde for dedis douzte  
 passe þe Cristen dyck wythowte.  
 Therfor þei holdyn hem wythinne,  
 that þe Sarazynys schulde hem not wynne.  
 [and] þo þat inne weryn icome  
 wyth Cristen men þei were inome  
*and* hastili were don to ded,  
 ffor hem zede no ramsom to mede!

## E

2191 Þe crye aros þrouze þe oste:  
 2192 'Suse, seignours, as armes toste!  
 2193 But we haue þe better socoure,  
 2194 we ben begyled, by seynt Sauour!  
 2195 Þer myzt men see moony a wyzt man  
 2196 þat hastely to his armes ran,  
 2197 and dide hem al to þe diche  
 2198 to defende hem ful hastelyche.  
 2199 Pere mony a gentel heued  
 2200 quikly fro þe boody weuyd  
 2201 and moony l[.]ges and mony a(xe)  
 2202 and moony a stede þere dr(o)we his (þ)[ar](mes);  
 2203 and mony gentyll mannes hond  
 2204 lay ysmeten on þe sonde,  
 2205 and mony [a] k[n]yzt samfaile  
 2206 was slayn in þat (ba)tayle.  
 2207 Kyng Richard was seke thoo,  
 2208 alle Cristen men to muche woo!  
 2209 He ne myzt a foot him stere  
 2210 þauze his paulyon (w)[ere] af[ere]  
 2211 Perfore þe kyng of ff[rance] lejt cry  
 2212 among þe Cristen [c]omp[an]ye  
 2213 þat no shuld for deth[es] dout  
 2214 passe þe Cristen dych *with*(o)ut.  
 2215 Perfore þey h(e)lde h[em] *withy*{nne}  
 2216 ffor þe Saryzy[ns] shuld h[e]m [no]t wy[nn]e  
 2217 moony S[ar]zy[ns] þo [...  
 2218 and þo þat w[ere] .....] co[me]  
 2219 hastely w(e)re [don to] d[ede]  
 2220 ffor hem w(as) [no ra]nsom [...

## L

## A

2221  
 2222  
 2223  
 2224  
 2225  
 2226  
 2227 The Saracenus preued nyght *and* day  
 2228 to wynne the diche, if they may,  
 2229 the barbycan they breken adoune  
 2230 and hadden almost in icome,  
 2231 and alмест inne icome,  
 2232 but God that made mone and sonne,  
 2233 heled kyng *Richard* of his sekenesse  
 2234 in that nede and that destresse.  
 2235 And whenne *Richard* that bataylle vnderstod  
 2236 ffor wrath hit brent negh his blode  
 2237 and dude him arme wel tho,  
 2238 as a knyght myght do.  
 2239  
 2240  
 2241 Hi[s] arblasters byfore him cast,  
 2242 that many a Sarasyne deyde in hast,  
 2243 byfor him wente his Templers,  
 2244 his Gascons *and* his Hospitalers.  
 2245 Kyng *Richard* among the Sarasynes rit  
 2246 and some into the sadelle he slyt.  
 2247 The kyng he hit aboue the shilde,  
 2248 that helme and heued fleigh into þe feld,  
 2249 another stroke he haueth iwrought,  
 2250 that alle his armur halp him noght.

## D

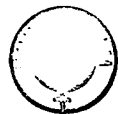
The Sarazynys sped hem day *and* nyth  
 25r the dyke to wynne, yf þei myth.  
 The ba[r]bicans þei brokyn adoun  
 and ney haudyn mad enter comon,  
 almost haddyn þe Sarazynys iwonne,  
 but God þat mad boþe mone *and* sonne,  
 he helyd oure kyng of his sekeneſse  
 in þat nede *and* þat dystresse.  
 Do he þe batayl vndrestod  
 fful wroth hem þhout brend his blod,  
 he armyd hym also wel þo  
 os ony kyng myth do.  
 Al his ost was him abowt,  
 I 3u seye: a nobyl rowt!  
 His alblasteris beforn him fast,  
 many a Sarazyne þei doun cast,  
 Beforn went his Templers,  
 his Gascouns *and* his Ospiteler.  
 Oure kyng ageyne þe Sarazynys ryth,  
 summe to þe sadyl he smyth.  
 The kyng of Torkeye he smot on þe schel[ld],  
 that helm *and* heuyd fley in þe ffeld,  
 anoder he hath a strok ibroust,  
 þat al his armoure *servyd* of nouȝt;

## E

2221 þat while kyng *Richard* so s(e)[ke la]y  
 2222 þe reson y ȝow tel [...  
 2223 ffor he [...  
 2224 and stro[ng] ai[re] of þ[at] contr(e)  
 2225 and [...  
 2226 and (me)[te] and d(r)[ynke .....] swete  
 2227  
 2228  
 2229  
 2230  
 2231  
 2232  
 2233  
 2234  
 2235  
 2236  
 2237  
 2238  
 2239  
 2240  
 2241  
 2242  
 2243  
 2244  
 2245  
 2246  
 2247  
 2248  
 2249  
 2250



2251 Into the sadelle he clef þe ferthe,  
 2252 al that he hitte, he drof to erthe.  
 2253  
 2254  
 2255 [Blythe] was *Cristene* felawrede  
 2256 <sup>264v<sup>a</sup></sup> of oure folke and of oure dede,  
 2257 ther nas none armure þat stod his axe,  
 2258 na more þane hote knyf doth waxe!  
 2259  
 2260  
 2261 And whenne the soudon seigh him so strong  
 2262 he seide the fende hem was amonge  
 2263  
 2264  
 2265 and fleigh *with* alle his baronage  
 2266 to a cite men calleth Gage,  
 2267 but certaynelich þe rerewarde  
 2268 was islayne with kyng Richard.  
 2269 And tho that in Acres were  
 2270 bycome fulle of sorrow and care,  
 2271 whenne they seigh the soudon flee  
 2272 and kyng *Richard* doune-right hem slee.  
 2273 They hem assailed with arblast *and* bowe  
 2274 and many a Saraseyne they slowe.  
 2275 So last the strong fyght  
 2276 twey dayes *and* twoo nyght  
 2277 and euere in eyther half, saunz faille,  
 2278 was iliche strong bataylle.  
 2279 The Saracenus myght no lenger dure  
 2280 but fledden into the hiegh toure



## D

the thredde fferd þat he may hytte  
 no man may his strok *wythsette*.  
 Al blythe was þe Cristen felarede  
 of kyng *Richard* and of his dede,  
 ffor non armys stood agen his ax,  
 no more þan hot knyf ageyn þe wax!  
 To hem he hew *wyth* his hond,  
 no man myth his strok stond.  
 Qwanne þe sowdoun saw hym so strong  
 he seyde þe deuyl was hem among,  
 ffor-þat he saw þe folke þat he slow  
*wyth* al his ost away he drow  
 and ff[le]d *wyth* his baronage  
 to a toun men callyd Solage,  
 and sert al his reward  
 was slayn *wyth* kyng *Richard*.  
 25v And þo þat in Acris were  
 were ful of sorwe and care,  
 qwanne þei saw þe sowdoun fle  
 and kyng *Richard* faste sle.  
 They hem assayid *wyth* ablast and bow,  
 many a Sarazyne þei feld and slow.  
 To dayis and too nyhtes  
 the Cristen men heldyn þe fyktes  
 and euer a lyche hard, saunfayle,  
 lastid betwen hem þe batayl.  
 The thredde day *wyth* gret doloure  
 the Sarazynys fleddyn into þe toure

## E

2251  
 2252  
 2253  
 2254  
 2255  
 2256  
 2257  
 2258  
 2259  
 2260  
 2261  
 2262  
 2263  
 2264  
 2265  
 2266  
 2267  
 2268  
 2269  
 2270  
 2271  
 2272  
 2273  
 2274  
 2275  
 2276  
 2277  
 2278  
 2279  
 2280

A

2281 and *cried* trewes and *parlement*  
 2282 to kyng *Richard* that was so gent,  
 2283 and also to the kyng of *ffraunce*  
 2284 they *cried* mercy, withoute *distaunce*.  
 2285 Vp than stode her *latumer*  
 2286 and *cried* aloude *with* voys cler  
 2287 and seyde: 'Lusteth to me, lordynges,  
 2288 ich wolle you telle good tythynges:  
 2289 oure soudan sent worde by me,  
 2290 he wille that Acres i-yolde be  
 2291 and *Jerusalem*, to youre hond,  
 2292 and of *Surreye* alle þat londe  
 2293 to fflum *Jordayne*, the water clere,  
 2294 ffor x þousand besautes by yere;  
 2295 and yf that ye wolle so  
 2296 ye shulleth haue pees for euermoo,  
 2297 with þat ye make kyng of *Surrey*  
 2298 <sup>264v<sup>b</sup></sup> *Marcus* fferaunt of grete mastrie,  
 2299 ffor he is strongest man iwys  
 2300 of *Cristendom* or of hethenese!  
 2301 Thanne seide kyng *Richarde*,  
 2302 'Thou lixt,' he seide, 'þow foule sh[re]ward,  
 2303 in euery gaderyng and in p[r]es  
 2304 *Marcus* is bothe fals and lees!  
 2305  
 2306  
 2307  
 2308  
 2309 He was *cristene*[d] by my fader day  
 2310 and now he hath renayed his lay!

---

2303 pres] pees

2309 cristened] cristene

2302 shreward]sherward

## D

<i>and cridyn trues and parlament</i>	2281
to kyng <i>Richard</i> þat was so gent,	2282
and also to þe kyng of <i>ffrans</i>	2283
they crydyn mercy for hire dystance.	2284
Anon vp stod here latimer	2285
<i>and</i> cryid aloude <i>wyth</i> voise clere,	2286
'Herkenyth,' he seyde, 'lordynges,	2287
to 3ou I bryng good tydynges	2288
that Saladyn sent be me:	2289
he wil þat Acris 3olden be	2290
<i>and Jerusalem</i> , into 3oure hond,	2291
and Surry <i>and</i> al þat lond,	2292
<i>and</i> þe flym Jordan, þat water cler,	2293
ffor ten m besaunt be 3ere;	2294
<i>and</i> if þat 3e wil so	2295
3e schul hauyn pes euermo,	2296
so þat 3e make kyng of Surrye	2297
Malkous Ferant of gret maistrye,	2298
ffor he is þe strengest knyth iwys	2299
of Cristendam or of hethenesse!	2300
Anon answerd kyng <i>Richard</i> :	2301
'Pu lyst,' he seyde, 'ffoule sch <sup>ew</sup> ard,	2302
in euery geding <i>and</i> in eueri pres	2303
Malkows ys boþe fals <i>and</i> les!	2304
He hath wytyd Saladynys hond	2305
to ben kyng of Surry lond	2306
and, be þe Kyng in Trenite,	2307
þat traytour xal it neuer be!	2308
He was cristenyd be my faderis day	2309
26r and sythyn hath remevyd his lay	2310

## E

## L

2311

2312

2313

2314

2315

2316

2317

2318

2319

2320

2321

2322

2323

2324

2325

2326

2327

2328

2329

2330

2331

2332

2333

2334

2335

2336

2337

2338

2339

2340

## A

He is wors than a hounde,

he robbed sixti thousand pond

of þe Hospitalers honde,

that my fader sende into þis londe

-that was to name kyng Henre-

*Cristen* men to gouernye.And by Mary that bar *Jhesus*,

ffynde I the traytour amonges vs

other by nyght other by day,

with wilde hors he shalle be drawe!

Thanne answered þe kyng of Fraunce

to kyng *Richard* withoute distaunce:'Suffre *Sir*, beaw amys,

thow hauest wrong, by seynt Denys,

that þou threstest *Sir* Marcus,

that neuer dude þe amys.

If he hath ought seiden the tulle

he shalle amenden to thy wille!

Ich am his borow *Sir*, take my gloue,lo, her *Sir*, for my loue!'Nay *Sir*,' *quod Richard*, 'by God, my Lorde,

I nelle speke to the traytour neuer a worde.

Neuere hadde be lore Acres toune,

nadde be his tresoune!

## D

and y[s] becomyn a Sarazyne,	2311
God hym gyf wel evyl pyne!	2312
He ys wers þan a hond,	2313
he robbyd sexti m pound	2314
of þe Ospiteler hond,	2315
that my ffader sent into þis lond	2316
-that was clepyd kyng Henry-	2317
Cristen men to gouerny.	2318
I hym hote out of þis ost	2319
or hym swere be þe holy Gost	2320
and be Mary þat bar Jhesus,	2321
ffynd I hym among vs	2322
eyþer be nyth or be dawe,	2323
wyth [w]yld hors he schal be drawe!	2324
Anon answerd þe kyng of Frans	2325
to kyng Richard, wythowtyn dystance:	2326
'A, suffyr, Sere, I pray the	2327
and let now swylke wordes be!	2328
	2329
'Pu hast wrong, be seynt Denys,	2330
that þu thretist þe marchis!	2331
	2332
If he hath out don ille	2333
it schal be mendyd at þi wille!	2334
I am his borow, lo, here my gloue,	2335
take yt, Sere, for my loue!	2336
'I wil' seyde Richard, 'be Jhesus, my lord,	2337
speke wyth þe traytour nowt a word.	2338
Ne had neuer be lorn Acris toun	2339
but throw his fals tresoun!	2340

## E

2341 Let yelde ayene my faders tresoure  
 2342 and Jerusalem, *with* honoure,  
 2343 and than my wrath ich him foryeve  
 2344 And els neuer while þat I leue!  
 2345 The kyng of ffraunce was wroth þerfore  
 2346 265r<sup>a</sup> but he ne durste speke no more,  
 2347 for euer he dradde of dundes hard  
 2348 to vnderfonge of kyng Richard.  
 2349 Whenne here latumer hurde this,  
 2350 that kyng ne moste nocht be Marcus,  
 2351 he seyde: 'Lusteth to me, lordynges,  
 2352 I wille yogh telle othur tythynges  
 2353 that beth more to *your* wille,  
 2354 lateth oure men passen styлле,  
 2355 withoute dunt, withoute harme,  
 2356 with lyf, lyme, legges and arme,  
 2357 and we wille yulde yogh this toun  
 2358 and the holie Croyz of renoun;  
 2359 sixti thousand prisouns also,  
 2360 an hundred thousand besauns *and* mo,  
 2361 *and* also ye may fynde here-ynne  
 2362 ryche armure and muche wynne:  
 2363 helmes, hauberges, sixti thousand,  
 2364 here al redy, ye may fynd;  
 2365 whete ynogh *and* othur store  
 2366 for *your* ost, seue yer *and* more.  
 2367 Bute ye our bode willeth fonge  
 2368 we mowe holde yogh withoute longe  
 2369 *and* euere to fynde a man of oure  
 2370 for to sle ten of youre.

## D

3eld ageyne þat tresour	2341
and Jerusalem wyth gret honour,	2342
and þanne my wrath I hym forgyf	2343
euermore, wil þat I lyf!	2344
The kyng of Frans was wroth þefore	2345
but he durst speke no more,	2346
ffor euer he dredd him of dyntes hard	2347
to vnderffonge [of] kyng Richard.	2348
And þo [þe] latimere herd þis,	2349
that Malkows schulde not be marchis,	2350
'Now I beseke 3u, lordynges,	2351
26v takyth oþer presentynges	2352
that ys more at 3oure wille	2353
and let oure folke passe stille	2354
wyth lyf, wyth lym, wyth hond, wyth arm,	2355
wythowtyn dynt, wythowtyn harm,	2356
and we schul gelde 3u þe toun	2357
and þe holy Cros of renoun;	2358
sixti m presouns þerto,	2359
wyth a m besand and mo,	2360
and hauyn 3e schul a[ll]so here-inne	2361
mekyl armoure and riche wyne:	2362
helmys, havberkys, sexti m,	2363
and oþer ryches 3e schul ffynde;	2364
wete inow and oþer tresoure	2365
ffor al þis seuen 3ere and more.	2366
And yf 3e wil not þis affong	2367
3e may 3u holdyn þere long	2368
and euer to ffynd on of oure	2369
ffor to sle too of 3oure.	2370

---

2341 tresour] tresonour

2348 of kyng] kyng

2349 þo þe] þo

2361 also] asso

## E



## L

## A

2371 We haueth here-ynne, withoute fable,  
 2372 syxti thousand men defensable,  
 2373 bute we prayeth for loue of God  
 2374 that ye willeth take oure bod!  
 2375  
 2376  
 2377 Than answerede kyng Richard:  
 2378 'In my half I holde foreward,  
 2379 sey thugh me, myscreaunt,  
 2380 who shal be borgh othur waraunt  
 2381 of the tresour th[u]gh behotest vs  
 2382 yf we leteþ yogh passe thus?'  
 2383 'Sire,' he seyde, 'we haueth herinne  
 2384 Sarasyns of ryche kunne  
 2385 that ye mogh take to ostage,  
 2386 265r<sup>b</sup> fort ye haue your payage.  
 2387 Hit shal be payed att Halwe-masse  
 2388 euery ferthyng more *and* lasse!'  
 2389 Thanne answerde kyng Richard:  
 2390 'In myn half I holde foreward  
 2391 yf that ye willeth vs quit in late!  
 2392 I[t] shal be do swithe whate.'  
 2393 Tho kyng Richard was inne ycome  
 2394 he toke to ostage alle *and* some.  
 2395 Ther nas nothur lasse ne more,  
 2396 alle the while hii were thore,  
 2397 that moste out of Acres toun  
 2398 fort hii hadde paid that raunson,  
 2399 and the holy Crois therwith,  
 2400 er hii moste haue pes *and* grith.

---

 2381 thugh] thgh

2392 it] ich

## D

ffor we han here-inne, <i>wythowtyn</i> ffable,	2371
sexti m men fensable,	2372
but we beseke for <i>zoure</i> good	2373
þat <i>ze</i> welyn ffong oure gude.	2374
Take þis tresoure, more <i>and</i> lasse,	2375
<i>and</i> lat vs ffrom <i>zu</i> quit passe!	2376
Anon seyde þe kyng <i>Richard</i>	2377
to þe Sarazy[n]e a forward:	2378
'Sire, me þanne þu must grant,	2379
w[o] schal be þi warant	2380
of þe tresoure þu hitist vs	2381
and I <i>zu</i> late passe þus?'	2382
'And Sere, we han here menne,	2383
Sarazyns of ryche kenne,	2384
that <i>ze</i> mow takyn to <i>zoure</i> ostage	2385
tyl þat <i>ze</i> han <i>zoure</i> payage;	2386
that schal ben at Alhaluyn-messe,	2387
euery ferdyng more <i>and</i> lasse!'	2388
Anon answerd kyng <i>Richard</i> :	2389
'On myne half I graunt þat forward	2390
if þat <i>ze</i> wil vs quit in lete!'	2391
'It schal be don,' þei seyde as skete.	2392
27r Thanne þei letyn hem in anon	2393
<i>and</i> þei tokyn hem to ostage, eueric on,	2394
and into presoun put hem þore,	2395
zong <i>and</i> eld, lesse <i>and</i> more.	2396
Ne must non owt of Acris toun	2397
tul payid was þat ransom	2398
and þe holy Cros þerwyth	2399
or þei haddyn pes or grith.	2400

---

2378 Sarazyne] Sarazyme

2380 wo] we

## E

12r Than they let hem anoon	
and they toke to ostage euerych oon	
and into prison put hem þore,	
zonge and olde, lasse and more.	
Ther most noon out of Acris toun	
tyl paide þat was þat ransom	
and þe hooly Croys þerwith,	
or they hadden pees and gryth.	

A

2401 Ther was founde muchel eight  
 2402 that was departed among the knyght.  
 2403 Contek was atte acountynge,  
 2404 the beste parte hadde Richard, oure kyng.  
 2405 Alle the prisouns that were in the toun,  
 2406 he yef hem cloth, gret foysoun,  
 2407 he yef hem mete *and* armes bright  
 2408 *and* made hem egre for to fight,  
 2409 and toke hem into his partys  
 2410 to venge God of his enemys.  
 2411 Sone theraftur bitidde a chaunce  
 2412 bytwine Richard *and* the kyng of fraunce,  
 2413 als they pleiden atte ches.  
 2414 Thanne seyde kyng Phelip in a res:  
 2415 'Kyng Richard, they thugh wynne  
 2416 al this lond thurgh thy gynne,  
 2417 I am lord, siker thugh be,  
 2418 and I wolle bere the dignyte!'  
 2419 'The dignite,' quath kyng Richard,  
 2420 'thugh lixt, by seynt Leonard!  
 2421 I the swere, by seynt Marie,  
 2422 of my purchas ne getest thugh wrth a flye!  
 2423 Yf thugh wlt haue dignite  
 2424 <sup>265v<sup>a</sup></sup> go wyn hyt with thy meyne  
 2425 *and* fonde, if thugh hauest grace,  
 2426 of the soudan to gete purchace!  
 2427 I swere by seynt Thomas of Inde,  
 2428 of my purchas thugh art byhynde!  
 2429 ffor wratth worth sike the kyng of ffraunce,  
 2430 his lechis seyde, withoute distaunce,

## D

*Per* was ffoundyn mekyl eyztis  
 that was partid among his knytes.  
 Contek þer was at þe incommyng  
 but þe best hadde *Richard*, oure kyng.  
 Þe *Cristyne* presouns in Acris toun  
*Richard* gaf hem cloþis, gret ffoisoun,  
 mete *and* drynk *and* armys bryth  
*and* made hem egre for to ffyth,  
 and tok hem on his partye  
 to vengyn God of his enmye.  
 Sone þere-aftyr ffel a chance  
 þat *Richard* *and* þe kyng of *Ffrans*  
 togedir pleyid at þe ches.  
 Thanne seyde Philip in Acris:  
 ‘*Richard*, I wot wel þu m[ih]tyst wynne  
 al þis lond wyth coyntryse *and* gynne,  
 but I am lord, secer ye be,  
*and* wil haue þe dygnite!’  
 ‘The dygnite,’ seyð kyng *Richard*,  
 ‘Þu lyst, be God *and* sent Edward!  
 Of my purcha[s], be seynt Marie,  
 þu schalt haue no partye!  
 If þu wilt haue þe dignyte  
 gete yt þiself wyth þi meyne!  
*And* ffond, yf þu haue grace,  
 of *Saladyn* to gete purchase!  
 ffor be seynt *Thomas* of Inde,  
 of my purchase þu art behynde!’  
 Þerfor euilyd þe kyng of *Frans*,  
 his leche seyde wythowtyn distance

---

 2415 mihtyst] mhitist

2421 purchas] purchal

## E

2401 *Per* was founden muche good  
 2402 þat was parted among *Cristen* blood.  
 2403 C[on]tek þer were at [in]commyng  
 2404 b(ut) þe best had [*Richa*]rd, þe kyng.  
 2405 Þe *Cristen* prisoners in *Acris* toun  
 2406 *Richard* ȝaue clothes, greet foyso[un],  
 2407 mete *and* drynke *and* harnes bryȝt  
 2408 *and* made hem egre for to fyȝt,  
 2409 *and* toke hem in his party  
 2410 to venge God [v]pon his (e)[nem]ye.  
 2411  
 2412  
 2413  
 2414  
 2415  
 2416  
 2417  
 2418  
 2419  
 2420  
 2421  
 2422  
 2423  
 2424  
 2425  
 2426  
 2427  
 2428  
 2429  
 2430

---

 2410 enemye] enemyse

## L

2431 that he ne sholde neuer hol be,  
 2432 bute he to ffraunce tourne aye.  
 2433 The kyng of ffraunce tho vndurstode  
 2434 that hure consail was trywe *and* goode,  
 2435 his shippes he dighte, more *and* lasse,  
 2436 *and* wente hom atte Halwemasse.

2437

2438

2439

2440

2441 Kyng Richard on hym gan to crie  
 2442 and seyde he dude vileynye  
 2443 that he wolde for any maladie  
 2444 wende of the lond of Surrye,  
 2445 er he hadde do Godes *seruyce*,  
 2446 for lif or deth, in any wise.  
 2447 The kyng of ffraunce wolde hym nogh here  
 2448 but wente forth on this manere,  
 2449 for they departede thus, forsoth,  
 2450 euere aftur were they wroth.  
 2451 On the morwe kyng Richard  
 2452 dighte hym to Jafes ward  
 2453 *and* ladde with hym a gret oste  
 2454 in the name of the holy Goste.

2455

2456

2457 Saladyn, that heigh soudan,  
 2458 lay logged with many a man,  
 2459 with many a tente *and* pauyoun,  
 2460 to kepe Nazares toun.

## A

## D

bat he myht not hol ben	2431
27v but he turnyd hom ageyn.	2432
The kyng [this] counceyl vnderstood	2433
and seyde þe leche was trewe and good.	2434
	2435
	2436
He tok leue at kyng Richard	2437
and at þe oder aftyrward.	2438
The duke of Burgonye [in] his stede he leet	2439
and of his ffolk a party gret.	2440
Richard fast on hym gan crye	2441
and seyde he dede gret vilanye	2442
that he wolde ffor maladye	2443
owt of þe lond of Surry,	2444
wyl he were in Godes servyse,	2445
ffor lyf or det or any wyse.	2446
Kyng Philip nold him not here,	2447
he partyd wrathe in his maner	2448
and after þat partyng, forsoþe,	2449
euer aftyr þat þei were wroþe.	2450
Richard [we]nt þat next nyth	2451
toward Jafes wyth many a knyth,	2452
wyth hym he led gret ost	2453
in þe name of þe holy Gost.	2454
Be a doune he went acost	2455
wythowtyn tene, wythowtyn bost.	2456
Ther Saladyn, þe sowdan,	2457
was iloggyd wyth many a man,	2458
wyt many tentes and paulyoun,	2459
to kepe Nazareþis, þat gud toun.	2460

## E

[R]ychard went þ[e ne]xte nyȝt  
toward Jaffes *with* moony a knyȝt.  
*with* h(y)[m] he had ful grete hoos[t]  
in þe name of þe hooly Gost.  
By a doun he went on cost  
p(r)[y]u]ely, *withoute* boost.  
Pere Saladyn, þe hegh sowd(an),  
was logged *with* moony a man,  
*with* [m]o]ny tentes and pa[u]ylo[un],  
ffor to kepe Nazareth to[u]n.

L

A  
2461 The wey was narwe, saunz doute,  
2462 therfore kyng Richard rod aboute.  
2463 Byside flum Jordan he gan hym reste,  
2464 to sle the Sarasyns he was preste,  
2465 for to fighte vppon the pleyn,  
2466 that nolde the soudan Saladyn  
2467 for he hadde in memorye  
2468 265v<sup>b</sup> that he ne sholde wynne the victorye.  
2469  
2470  
2471  
2472  
2473  
2474  
2475  
2476  
2477  
2478  
2479  
2480  
2481  
2482  
2483  
2484  
2485  
2486  
2487  
2488  
2489  
2490

## D

Þe weyis were narow, *wythrowtyn* dowte,  
 the kyng hym dede þerfor *wythrowte*.  
 At þe flem Jordan he gan rest,  
 to sle þe Sarazyns he was prest,  
 on þe morow to fytyr on þe pleyn,  
 but so wold not Saladyn  
 ffor he had in his memorye  
 he schuld not haue þe victorye.

## E

2461 Þe wayes were [n]a[ro]w s[ans] do[u]t[e],  
 2462 þe kyng held þerfor(e) *withoute*.  
 2463 A[t] flom Jordan he gan rest,  
 2464 to slee þe Saryzys he w(as pr)est,  
 2465 a(m)or(o)w to figt vpon þe playn,  
 2466 but þat wold not Saladayn,  
 2467 ffor he had i(n) his memorye  
 2468 þat he shul not haue þe victorye.  
 2469 k[yn]g [R]ichard had in Acres noome  
 2470 (of) Saryzys þat beder coome  
 2471 (þat) [were hi]s most enemyse  
 2472 [hard]y knyȝtes of gret prys[e]  
 2473 12v of hethenesse gret lordynges,  
 2474 princes, dukes, erles and kinges,  
 2475 ameralles and mony a sowdan,  
 2476 her names y ne telle can.  
 2477 Þe prisoners þat lay yfetered fast  
 2478 to the sowdan þey souȝt fast:  
 2479 ‘We bere on vs so feele cheynes  
 2480 and his men don vs grete peynes,  
 2481 we mow neither sitte ne ligge  
 2482 but ȝe vs out of prisou(n) bygge,  
 2483 and *with* som raunsom vs helpe and borowe  
 2484 or we shul dye or þe þrydde morowe!’  
 2485 Þe sowdan was ryȝt woo þerfore.  
 2486 Kynges and d[ukes] wel twoo score,  
 2487 amerals and mony anoþer lord,  
 2488 þey seide: ‘We rede to make accord  
 2489 *with* king Richard þat is so stout  
 2490 ffor to delyuere oure children out,



L

A

2491

2492

2493

2494

2495

2496

2497

2498

2499

2500

2501

2502

2503

2504

2505

2506

2507

2508

2509

2510

2511

2512

2513

2514

2515

2516

2517

2518

2519

2520

## D

## E

2491 þat þey ne be neith[er] honged ne drawe.  
 2492 Of tresoure king *Richard* wold be fawe,  
 2493 þat oure children com hoom h[ele]  
 2494 charge we mules, be oure co[n]s(e)le,  
 2495 of brande gold and of baudek[yn]es  
 2496 ffor ou[re] heires to make fynes.  
 2497 M[-] Inglissh men louen giftes!  
 2498 Of gold xx mennes lyftes  
 2499 was laide on mules and on (r)abet.  
 2500 Ten erl[s] cloped in sanyt  
 2501 to king *Richard* þa(t) brougt,  
 2502 o(n) knees of *grace* þey h[im] besougt:  
 2503 'Ou[re] sowdan sent zow þis tresoure  
 2504 and (w)il be z[our]e frende euermore,  
 2505 ff(or) þe prisoners þat ze [... ny]me  
 2506 a[n](d) let hem goo *with* lyf and lyme  
 2507 o[u]t of prisoun þu hem lete,  
 2508 þat hem no man slee ne bete!  
 2509 ffor alle þey ben douzty vassail(es),  
 2510 kinges sones and amerailes,  
 2511 þe best to Inde at þis tyme  
 2512 þat ben (y)[n] al pay[n]yme;  
 2513 13r and oure ost most trusteth to  
 2514 Saladyn hem loueth also.  
 2515 Noon of hem lese he ne wold  
 2516 ffor a toun ful of goolde!  
 2517 King *Richard* þougt *with* hert myld:  
 2518 'þis gold to take God me shilde!  
 2519 Amonge zow parte it, y zow charge,  
 2520 ffor y haue brougt in ship and barge

**L**

**A**

2521

2522

2523

2524

2525

2526

2527

2528

2529

2530

2531

2532

2533

2534

2535

2536

2537

2538

2539

2540

2541

2542

2543

2544

2545

2546

2547

2548

2549

2550

## D

## E

2521 more gold and siluer now *with* me,  
 2522 þan haþ *zour* lord suche pree!  
 2523 To his tresoure haue y non nede,  
 2524 but, for my loue, y *zow* beede  
 2525 to meete *with* me þat *ze* dwelle  
 2526 and after mete y wol *zow* telle,  
 2527 þrouze counsaile y shal *zow* answere  
 2528 what word *ze* shul *zour* lord bere!  
 2529 They *graunt* him *with* good wille,  
 2530 King *Richard* cleped a baroun him tulle  
 2531 and in consayle toke him alloon:  
 2532 ‘I shal þe telle what þu shalt doon:  
 2533 pryuely go to þe *prisoun*,  
 2534 to þe Saryzyns of most renoun,  
 2535 þat ben bore of riche kyn,  
 2536 pryuely slee hem þerynne.  
 2537 But when þe hedes ben ofsmyte  
 2538 loke þat euery name be wryte  
 2539 vpon a scrowe of parchemyn,  
 2540 and bere þe hedes to þe kychon  
 2541 and in a caudron do hem cast,  
 2542 bide þe cook seeth hem fast!  
 2543 And loke þe heer be of stripe  
 2544 and of her hed and of berd and lype.  
 2545 When y am set and shal ete,  
 2546 loke [i]t be not forzete,  
 2547 se[r]ue hem þerwith in þis manere:  
 2548 Ley euery hed in a plater  
 2549 a[n]d b[ry]ng it forth whoot in honde,  
 2550 [v]pw[ar]d þe wysage, þe teeth grennande.

L

A

2551  
2552  
2553  
2554  
2555  
2556  
2557  
2558  
2559  
2560  
2561  
2562  
2563  
2564  
2565  
2566  
2567  
2568  
2569  
2570  
2571  
2572  
2573  
2574  
2575  
2576  
2577  
2578  
2579  
2580

## D

## E

2551 and loke þey be nothing rowe  
 2552 and [...]t þe name aboue þe browe,  
 2553 13v what he hight and of what kyn boore,  
 2554. and an hoot heed bryng me byfore.  
 2555 ffast þerof ete y shalle,  
 2556 so y be paide wel *with* alle,  
 2557 as it were of a tender chike  
 2558 to see how þe other like!  
 2559 Þe baroun, so seith þe gest,  
 2560 dide anoon þe kynges beheest.  
 2561 At noon to meete þe wayte blew,  
 2562 þe messengers it not knew,  
 2563 *Richard's* lawe ne his custoom.  
 2564 'ƒfrendes,' he seide, 'ze ben welcom!'  
 2565 To hem *Richard* [was] compenable,  
 2566 þey were sette at þe þryd table.  
 2567 *Peron* was spred a clooth of sylke,  
 2568 and a sanape, white as mylke;  
 2569 salt was sette but no breed,  
 2570 water ne wyne, white ne reed.  
 2571 The Saryzyns were set and gan stare.  
 2572 'Allas,' þey seide, 'How shal we fare?'  
 2573 King *Richard* was set on doyse  
 2574 *with* dukes, erles, proude in prese.  
 2575 ƒfro kycchyn com þe furst cours,  
 2576 *with* trompes, pipes and tabours.  
 2577 The steward toke greet zeeme  
 2578 to serue king *Richard* to queeme,  
 2579 lest after mete him tyd harme.  
 2580 A Saryzyns hed he brougt warme,

L

A

2581

2582

2583

2584

2585

2586

2587

2588

2589

2590

2591

2592

2593

2594

2595

2596

2597

2598

2599

2600

2601

2602

2603

2604

2605

2606

2607

2608

2609

2610

## D

## E

2581 he bare to *Richard*, it was not cleued,  
 2582 þe name ywreton in his forheued.  
 2583 The messangers were yseruid so:  
 2584 euer an heed bytwene twoo,  
 2585 and in þe forhed wrete þe name,  
 2586 þerof þey hadden al grame.  
 2587 Who þey weren, when þey seyen,  
 2588 þe teers ran doun of her eyzen  
 2589 and whenne þey þe letter radden  
 2590 to be slaw soth þey dradden.  
 2591 *Richard* his eyzen on hem he þrewe,  
 2592 how þey gon change her hewe.  
 2593 14r For her frendes þey syked soore  
 2594 þat þey hadden loore for euermoore,  
 2595 of her kynde blood þey were.  
 2596 Do þey myzt wel forbere  
 2597 ffor to pleye or for to laughe  
 2598 þey nolde her mees neghe,  
 2599 ne ete þerof no mosselle.  
 2600 King *Richard* behilde so welle  
 2601 þe knyzt þat schulde *Richard* serue,  
 2602 with a sherp knyff þe heued gan kerue.  
 2603 King *Richard* ete with hert good,  
 2604 þe Saryzys wende he had be wood.  
 2605 Either sat styлле and poked other:  
 2606 'Certes þis is þe deuylls brother,  
 2607 þat sleep oure men and þus hem eteth!'  
 2608 King *Richard* nothing forzeteth,  
 2609 king *Richard* aboute him gan loke zerne,  
 2610 with wroþ semblant and yzen sterne.



L

A

2611

2612

2613

2614

2615

2616

2617

2618

2619

2620

2621

2622

2623

2624

2625

2626

2627

2628

2629

2630

2631

2632

2633

2634

2635

2636

2637

2638

2639

2640

## D

## E

2611 De messengers þo he bad:  
 2612 'Ffor my loue beþ now glad  
 2613 and loke þat ze be wel at ese!  
 2614 Why kerue ze not of þour mese  
 2615 and eteth now as y doo?  
 2616 Tel me why ze loure soo!  
 2617 Pey sat stille and soore quooke,  
 2618 þey durst neither speke ne loke,  
 2619 into þe erthe þey wold haue croope,  
 2620 to be slayn wel þey hope.  
 2621 Noon of hem answerd him no word,  
 2622 q(uo)d *Richard* bereth froo þe bord  
 2623 þat messe þat was byfore him sette.  
 2624 'And other meete ze him fette!  
 2625 M(e)n brougt bred, *withoute* bost,  
 2626 Venesoun, crane(s an)d good rost,  
 2627 pyment, clarrey and drynkes [l]ythe,  
 2628 king *Richard* bade hem be blithe.  
 2629 Mete ne drynke myzt þey noon brouke,  
 2630 þey bit her lypes and fast sowke,  
 2631 was noon of hem þat ete lust.  
 2632 King *Richard* her þougt wel wist  
 2633 <sup>14v</sup> and seide: 'Frendes, be ze not scoymes!  
 2634 This is þe maner of myn hous  
 2635 to be seruid first, God woot,  
 2636 *with* a Saryzyns hed al whoot.  
 2637 But þoure maner y ne knew,  
 2638 as y am *Cristen* kyng and trew.  
 2639 Ze shul þerof be certeyn,  
 2640 in saf condit to wynde ageyn,

---

 2627 lythe| rythed

2628 blithe| blitheed

L

A

2641

2642

2643

2644

2645

2646

2647

2648

2649

2650

2651

2652

2653

2654

2655

2656

2657

2658

2659

2660

2661

2662

2663

2664

2665

2666

2667

2668

2669

2670

## D

## E

2641 ffor y ne wol for nothing  
 2642 þat suche a loos of me shuld spryng,  
 2643 þat y were velayn of maners  
 2644 ffor to mysdo messengers!  
 2645 Whan þey had ete and cloth was folde  
 2646 king *Richard* gan hem beholde,  
 2647 on knees þey asked leue to goon.  
 2648 Of hem al was þer noon  
 2649 þat in message þeder coom,  
 2650 þat him had leuer be at hoom  
 2651 *with* her frendes and her kyn[de],  
 2652 þan al þe good þat is in Inde!  
 2653 Kyng *Richard* spake to þe eldest man:  
 2654 'Goth hoom and biddeth 3oure soudan  
 2655 his malencoly þat he abate.  
 2656 Sey him þat 3e com to late.  
 2657 Slowliche was 3our jorney gessed,  
 2658 or 3e com þe flessh was dressed  
 2659 þat men shuld serue *with* me,  
 2660 þus at noon, and my mayne,  
 2661 sey him it shal not availe,  
 2662 þau3e he forbarre vs oure vitaile,  
 2663 fflessh and fyssh, samon and kungour,  
 2664 we shul not dye for noon hungour  
 2665 while þat we mow wynne in figt  
 2666 and slee þe Saryzyns doun-ry3t,  
 2667 wesshe þe flessh and sethe it *with* brede:  
 2668 with a Saryzyn y may wel fede  
 2669 euery day nyne or ten  
 2670 of my good *Cristen* men!'

L

A

2671  
2672  
2673  
2674  
2675  
2676  
2677  
2678  
2679  
2680  
2681  
2682  
2683  
2684  
2685  
2686  
2687  
2688  
2689  
2690  
2691  
2692  
2693  
2694  
2695  
2696  
2697  
2698  
2699  
2700

## D

## E

2671 King *Richard* seide: 'Y 3ow waraunt:  
 2672 þer is no flesshe so noresshaunt  
 2673 15r to myn Inglyssh *Cristen* men,  
 2674 pertreche, heroun, plouer ne swan,  
 2675 cow ne ox, ship ne swyn,  
 2676 as is þe flessch of a Saryzyne.  
 2677 Þere he is fat and tendere  
 2678 I and my men ben leene and sklendere!  
 2679 While any Saryzyn quyk be,  
 2680 lyuyng in al this contree,  
 2681 ffor meete wil we nougt care,  
 2682 wel fast aboute wil we fare!  
 2683 Euery day we shulle eete  
 2684 al þe Saryzyns þat we may gete.  
 2685 Into Ingelond wille we not goon,  
 2686 til they ben ete euerych oon!  
 2687 The messengers azeyn hem turnyd,  
 2688 byfore her lord þey com and mornyd.  
 2689 Þe eldest tolde þe sowdan.  
 2690 king *Richard* was a noble man.  
 2691 'Þerof bewar, lord, y the warne,  
 2692 in this worlde is noon so bold ne sterne!  
 2693 On knees we told him oure tale  
 2694 but vs ne geyned no gale.  
 2695 Of þy golde wolle he noon,  
 2696 he seith he hath wel better woon  
 2697 of riche tresoure þan hast þow.  
 2698 '[—] vs,' he seide, 'y 3eue it 3ow,  
 2699 tresoure and clooth, gold and palle,  
 2700 depart it among 3ow alle!'

L

A

2701  
2702  
2703  
2704  
2705  
2706  
2707  
2708  
2709  
2710  
2711  
2712  
2713  
2714  
2715  
2716  
2717  
2718  
2719  
2720  
2721  
2722  
2723  
2724  
2725  
2726  
2727  
2728  
2729  
2730

## D

## E

2701 To mete he bade vs abyde,  
 2702 we were set at bord besyde,  
 2703 þat stood Richardis table nyge.  
 2704 What þeron com wel we syge,  
 2705 what messe byfore Richard com  
 2706 wel we behelde, and good zeem(e) nam!  
 2707 A knyzt brouzt fro þe kech<sup>lyn</sup>  
 2708 an hed soden of a Saryzyn  
 2709 without herre, in a plater brode.  
 2710 His name was wreton in þe shoode  
 2711 and fastened aboue his eyzen.  
 2712 Me stant no drede for to seyzen,  
 2713 15v whos hed it was, men gan aske.  
 2714 'Þe sowdans son of Damaske!'  
 2715 At þe borde as we sate in fere,  
 2716 we were seruid in this manere:  
 2717 euer an hed bytwene twaye,  
 2718 ffor sorow þo we wende to deye.  
 2719 When we dede rede þe letter ryzt,  
 2720 whos sone he was and what he hight,  
 2721 the teers ron doun by oure berde,  
 2722 to be þere slayn we were aferde!  
 2723 Þer com byfore my felow and me  
 2724 þe kynges sones hed of Nauerne,  
 2725 and his of Perce, þat sat me by,  
 2726 þe pryde was of Samary,  
 2727 þe fourth was of Egypt,  
 2728 þo eueryche of vs with yzen wept,  
 2729 þe fythe hed was of Aufryke,  
 2730 ffor sorow þo we gan syke!

---

2705 zeeme nam] zeemenam

2707 kechyn] kechoun



L

A

2731  
2732  
2733  
2734  
2735  
2736  
2737  
2738  
2739  
2740  
2741  
2742  
2743  
2744  
2745  
2746  
2747  
2748  
2749  
2750  
2751  
2752  
2753  
2754  
2755  
2756  
2757  
2758  
2759  
2760

## D

2731 Oure hertes tobrast almost asounder,  
 2732 lord, zit ze mow here of a wounder:  
 2733 byfore king *Richard* a knyzt in hast  
 2734 carue of the hed and he ete fast.  
 2735 With teeth he gnaw þe flessch herde  
 2736 and as a wood lyoun he ferde.  
 2737 *With* his eyzen steep and grym  
 2738 he spake and we behelde him.  
 2739 ffor drede þo we wende to sterue:  
 2740 he bade vs þat we shuld kerue  
 2741 oure m(e)sse and ete as he dide!  
 2742 To Mahound we bade [our]e bede,  
 2743 ffro deth þat he be oure waraunt!  
 2744 ffor sorow we made sory semblaunt.  
 2745 'Beep mery' he seide, 'yf it be zour wille!  
 2746 Dooth gladly and lyketh not ylle,  
 2747 ffor y know not zour gyse,  
 2748 in my court þis is þe seruice!  
 2749 After mete we toke leue,  
 2750 he spake to vs wordes breue:  
 2751 'ze shal gon hooome in save condyte,  
 2752 no man shal do zow no dispite!  
 2753 16r He sent zow certayn answe:re:  
 2754 or that we myzt come there,  
 2755 þe men of richest kynne were slawe.  
 2756 He seith yf þat ze *withd*rawe  
 2757 and kepe vetailes fro his ost,  
 2758 he and his men maken boost  
 2759 þat þey wille lete noon alyue,  
 2760 in al this londe, childe ne wyue,

L

A

2761  
2762  
2763  
2764  
2765  
2766  
2767  
2768  
2769  
2770  
2771  
2772  
2773  
2774  
2775  
2776  
2777  
2778  
2779  
2780  
2781  
2782  
2783  
2784  
2785  
2786  
2787  
2788  
2789  
2790

## D

## E

2761 but slee vp al þat he may fynde,  
 2762 sethe þe ffleshe and *with* teeth grynde!  
 2763 Hunger, ywys, shal hem noon ayle,  
 2764 into Ingelonde wille he not saile  
 2765 tille he haue made clene werk  
 2766 bob of preest and of clerk!  
 2767 Saladyne graunted þo for ire.  
 2768 Kinges, princes and moony a syre  
 2769 seiden: 'Allas, þat we haue loore  
 2770 oure heires of oure boody bore  
 2771 þat weren so wygt men and so strong!  
 2772 Wele-away we leue to longe!  
 2773 Herde we neuer wonder suche,  
 2774 he is a deuel sekerlyche!  
 2775 Allas, þat euer þis worre was bygoon,  
 2776 now king *Richard* hath Acrys woon.  
 2777 He hath ment, gif he may forsooth,  
 2778 wynne est and west, north and south  
 2779 and ete oure children and vs!  
 2780 Lord Saladyn, we rede þus:  
 2781 ssende to him and beseche him efte  
 2782 ffor þese þat been on lyue lefte  
 2783 riche jewelles for þe noones  
 2784 and mony precious stoones,  
 2785 charged in harnaise and in cofer.  
 2786 3if so he wille, þow him profer  
 2787 ffor to lete Jhesu and Mary.  
 2788 3ef him lond, a grete party,  
 2789 þat he be in pees and lete werre,  
 2790 ffor-þat he is come so ferre

2791

2792

2793

2794

2795

2796

2797

2798

2799

2800

2801

2802

2803

2804

2805

2806

2807

2808

2809

2810

2811

2812

2813

2814

2815

2816

2817

2818

2819

2820

The soudan by his seriauns  
 sende kyng Richard riche presauns  
*and* bysoughte for alle his men  
 that he hadde to ostage taen,  
 that he wolde take raunson  
*and* deliuere his men out of prison.  
 And if he wolde his God forsake  
*and* Mahunde for his lord take,  
 of Surry he wold make hym kyng  
*and* of Egipte, that ryche thyng;  
 of Sarras and of Babiloyne,  
 of Arrabye *and* of Sess[o]lyne,

## D

The thred day before þe vpsteyng  
of Jhesu Crist, oure heuen Kyng,  
Saladyn sent his *servant*  
28r to kyng *Richard wyth riche present*  
and besent *him* of his man  
that he hadde to ostage tan;  
*and* preyid he myth gyf ransom  
ffor alle the Sarazynys in his toun.  
*And* yf he wolde Jhesu forsake  
and Mahond to lord take,  
of Surry he wolde make *him* kyng  
*and* of Egype, þat ryche thyng;  
of Damasour *and* of Babyloyne,  
of Arabie *and* of Sesonye,

## E

2791 þow wilt not þat he his trauaile lese.  
2792 Graunt himself to come and chese  
2793 16v the londe þat him liketh best  
2794 and make him sowdan highest  
2795 after þyself and richest king.  
2796 Conferme it to him and his ospryng  
2797 gif he be paide to do soo.  
2798 Swith in pees he coom þe too,  
2799 þaw3 he haue slawe þy folk and shent,  
2800 þow shalt forzeue þy maletalent!  
2801 As þy brother him loue and kysse  
2802 and he shal teche þe, and wysse  
2803 in bataile to be zepe and wyse,  
2804 and of þis world wynne þe pryse!  
2805 Loueþ togeder and beth frendes  
2806 euer to 3oure lyues endes!  
2807  
2808  
2809 Saladyn by his seruant  
2810 sent to king *Richard* þis present  
2811 and bysougt him for his men  
2812 that he had in *prisoun* þen,  
2813  
2814  
2815 and gif he wille Jhesu forsake  
2816 and Mahoun to his lord take,  
2817 of Surry he wol make him kyng  
2818 and of Egipte, þat riche þing;  
2819  
2820

## L

A

2821 of Aufryk, of Aboger  
 2822 *and* of alle the londes of Alisaunder;  
 2823 of grete Grece *and* eke of Tyre,  
 2824 of many anothur heigh empire.  
 2825 He wolde hym make heygh soudan anon  
 2826 ouer alle Inde to prester John.  
 2827 Kyng Richard answerde the messagers:  
 2828 'Fy on yogh, losyngers,  
 2829 on yogh *and* Saladyn, your lord,  
 2830 the deuel honge yogh by a cord!  
 2831 Goth *and* seggeth Saladyn  
 2832 but he tomorwe make my fyn,  
 2833 alle his dogges in ostage,  
 2834 they shulleth deye with yuelle rage,  
 2835  
 2836  
 2837  
 2838  
 2839  
 2840  
 2841 *and* but he me sende the roude tomorwe,  
 2842 they shulleth deye in care *and* sorwe!  
 2843 I wolde nought lese my Lordes loue  
 2844 for alle the golde vndur heuene aboue!  
 2845 *And* if y mote lyue a fewe yer,  
 2846 of alle the londes ye nemneth her  
 2847 I wole hym leue nocht a foote,  
 2848 so God me sende my saule boote!  
 2849 The messagers gonne forth wende  
 2850 *and* tolde the soudan word *and* ende.

## D

On *ffauwel* of Cypre he sat, ful falow,  
 that was as swyft as any s[w]alow,  
 in þis werd at gret nede  
 was neuer ifoundyn a bettre stede!  
 The kynges baner was v[n]fold,  
 many man yt dede behold.  
 As sone as þei þe baneris myth se  
 the Sarazynys [g]unne away to fle.  
 Oure Cristen folke cam þeder ryde  
*and* turnyd hem ageyn þat tyde  
 and leydyn on hem *wyth* gret randoun,  
 os al þe world yt schuld ago doun.  
 Kyng *Richard* befor smot  
 wyth his ax þat bytterlyc bot,  
 he hem hew *and* al tocarf,  
 many an hethen hond þere starf.  
 The kyng cryid *wyth* voyse of mondes:  
 'Sle doun ryth þe hethen hondes!'  
 Thus *Richard* his folke gan calle,  
 his men kemyn abowte him alle.  
 Neuer was man on erthe ryth  
 that better cowthe *wyth* hem ffyth,  
 but many Cristen men, I telle *secur*,  
 weryn slayn in þat *becur*.  
 A cart þat was *Hubertus Gautyre*  
 was ouersett in a myre.  
 Saladynys sone þer cam  
*and* here hernyse hem benam.  
 The cartere les his hond, aplyth,  
 therfor was slayn many a knyth.,

---

2912 swallow] slalow

2915 vnfold] vpfold

2918 gunne] sunne

## E

2911 O[n] ffauel of Cipre he sat, felowe,  
 2912 also swyfte as eny swalowe,  
 2913 in þis world at grete nede  
 2914 was neuer founde a better stede!  
 2915 Þe kynges baner was vnfolde,  
 2916 mony Saryzyns gon it byholde.  
 2917 As sone as þey þe baner myzten see  
 2918 the Saryzyns bygan for to fle.  
 2919 Oure *Cristen* folk after gon ryde  
 2920 and þey turned at þat tyde  
 2921 and flong on hem *with* grete randoun,  
 2922 als al þe world shuld go doun.  
 2923 Kyng *Richard* byfore smot  
 2924 *with* his axe þ[at] bitter bote.  
 2925 He hem tohew and tokerue,  
 2926 mony an hethen hounde þere sterue.  
 2927 Þe kyng cry[ed] *with* voys of mound:  
 2928 'Sleep doun þe hethen hound!'  
 2929 Þus *Richard* to his folk gan calle,  
 2930 his [m]en com about him alle.  
 2931 Neuer was man in erthe ryzt  
 2932 þat better *with* him gon fyzt,  
 2933 but moony Cristen, y tel seker,  
 2934 were slawe in þat byker.  
 2935 A carte þat was *Huberdes Gautire*  
 2936 was ysett in a myre.  
 2937 Saladyn sone þere come  
 2938 and her harneyse hem bynome.  
 2939 18r The carter lost his arime, aplyzt,  
 2940 þere was yslawe mony a knyzt,

---

2911 on] of  
 1924 þat] þe



2941 266v<sup>a</sup> that harneys kepte fourty,  
 2942 therof were slawe thrytty.  
 2943 Kyng Richard hiede hym thuder whate  
 2944 but almost he com to late,  
 2945 in his hond he huld a tronchon good,  
 2946 many a Sarasyn he lett blood.  
 2947  
 2948  
 2949 Ther was non armure verrement  
 2950 so good, that myght withstonde his dent!  
 2951 The Longespey, that ulke tyde,  
 2952 leyde on faste by eche a syde.  
 2953 Adoun hit felle, alle that he smot  
 2954 with his fauchoun that bytter bot.  
 2955 The bataille was fulle doutus  
 2956 *and* to oure folk fulle perillous.  
 2957 The hete was so wondur strong,  
 2958 the poudur ros hem among.  
 2959  
 2960  
 2961 Mo deyde for hete, at shorte wordes,  
 2962 than dude for axes *and* for swerdes.  
 2963 Kyng Richard was negh atteynt  
 2964 *and* in the poudur almost adreynt.  
 2965 On kneys thanne he gan to falle  
 2966 *and* Jhesu Crist bygan to calle,  
 2967 to Jhesu *and* to his Modur Marie,  
 2968 als y fynde in his storye.  
 2969 Thanne com George, oure Lady knyght,  
 2970 vppon a stede, good and lyght,

## D

Here paublounus þei gonne þer told  
 and tyl nyth þei conne þer hold  
 ffor to abyde þe batayl  
 that cam be water, samfaylle.  
 Sertes, þat was þe werst dwellyng  
 þat euer dwellyd *Richard*, oure kyng!  
 Þerwyls þe sowdoun Saladyn  
 sent aftir many a Sarazyn  
 to bete adoun þe castelle,  
 ceteis, tounys and [tor]jelle.  
 Fyrst þei betyn doun þe castel  
 þat was clepyd [Mi]rabel,  
 and after þe castel Calafyn  
 þat was mad of ston and lym.  
 Of Sesarye þei fellydyn þe wal  
 and þe toure of Ar[su]r alle  
 Jafes castel þei fellyn adoun  
 and þe good castel Toren;  
 castel Pilcrim þei feldyn þare  
 and þe good castel Lazare,  
 the castel of seynt Jorge Dereyne  
 þei betyn doun and madyn pleyne.  
 The walle' þei fellyn of Jerusalem  
 and þe walle of Bedlem,  
 many castelle þei letyn stond  
 and þe castel of Horkeys lond.  
 We knewe no mo þei lete  
 but þat þei weryn ifellyn and doun bete,  
 and þus þei dedyn wythowtyn let  
 ffor *Richard* schuld haue no recet.

---

3010 torelle] batelle  
 3012 Mirabel] Aurabel  
 3016 Arsur] Arier

## E

3001 Her paublouns þey gan þere telde  
 3002 and til it was nyzt þere hem helde  
 3003 ffor to abide her vitaile  
 3004 that com by water, samfaile.  
 3005 That was þe worst dwellyng  
 3006 that euer dwelled *Richard*, þe kyng!  
 3007 Pat while þe sowdan Saladyn  
 3008 sent after mony a Saryzyn  
 3009 to bete doun þe castelle,  
 3010 citeis, tounes and t[o]relle.  
 3011 ffirst þey bete adoun þe castelle  
 3012 þat was ycleped Myrabelle,  
 3013 and after þe castelle [C]alafyme  
 3014 that was made of ston and lyme.  
 3015 Of Sesary þey felde þe walle  
 3016 and þe toure of Assure *withalle*,  
 3017 Jaffis castelle þey bete adoun  
 3018 and þe good castelle [T]oroun;  
 3019 castel Pilgrime þey feld þere  
 3020 and þe good castel Lazare,  
 3021 19r and þe good castel of seynt George Dirrayn  
 3022 thei feld al doun and made al playn.  
 3023 Þe walles þey felde of Jerusalem  
 3024 and þe walles of Bethelem,  
 3025 Maiden castel þey lete stonde  
 3026 and þe castel of Herkys londe.  
 3027 By þat cost no mo þey lete  
 3028 þat þey nere felde and doun bete,  
 3029 and þus þey dede *without* let  
 3030 ffor *Richard* shuld haue no reset.

---

3010 torelle] terelle  
 3013 Calafyme] Salafyme  
 3018 Toroun] Soroun

3031 And whenne the soudan haddé thus do  
 3032 kyng Richard he sende to  
 3033 *and* seyde he wolde the nexte morwe  
 3034 mete hym in the feld, with sorwe,  
 3035 *and* with a launce to hym ryde  
 3036 -yf he dorste hym abyde-  
 3037 vndur the forest of Assour  
 3038 he wolde asaye his valour.  
 3039 Kyng Richard made hit nothyng togh  
 3040 but for that tydyng ful smere he logh.  
 3041 He comaundede al his ost  
 3042 in the name of that holy Gost,  
 3043 the shulle that nyght with gret vigour  
 3044 resten hem vnder A[r]sour,  
 3045 *and* euery man make hym redy than  
 3046 to fighte with that soudan.  
 3047 A seynt Marie euen, the Natiuite,  
 3048 this ilke batayle sholde be.  
 3049 Many was that hethyn man  
 3050 with Salādyn come than:  
 3051 of Inde, of Perce, of Babiloyne,  
 3052 of Arabie and Sessayne,  
 3053 of Aufrik *and* of Auboge graundre,  
 3054 of alle the londes of Alisaundre;  
 3055 of grete Grece *and* eke of Tire,  
 3056 of many anothur heigh empire,  
 3057 of mo londes than eny man can telle,  
 3058 but He that made heuene and helle!  
 3059 That nyght kyng Richard, with honour,  
 3060 was vndur the forest of Assour.

## D

a þousand tabores *and* ryth mo  
[at] onus smettyn togeder þo,  
that alle þe erthe denyd vnder;  
þer myth men asen gret wonder!  
Speke we of *Richard*, oure kyng,  
how he cam *wyth* his [gyng]:  
he was armyd *wyth* splentes of stel  
*and* sat vpon his stede ffauvel.  
Wel him semyd baroun *and* knyth  
that so wel coude ordeyne *and* dyth!  
The first ost [to] þe Templers  
he gaf *and* [to] þe Ospytelers,  
*and* bad hem gon in Goddes name  
the devyl to chenchip *and* to schame.  
Jakes þe N[e]ys *and* John de Neles  
the Templers haddyn þe ffyrst [e]schele,  
in þe world þer nere  
better bodyis þan þei were!  
ffort þei prekyd, as I ffynde,  
*wyth* knytes xx þousand  
*and* þe Sarazyns þat þei mette,  
*wyth* grym strokes þei hem grette.  
Many a Sarazyn hat þer is ffyne  
31v and his soule [went] to Appolyn.  
Do þat deyid of oure  
went to God, oure Sauour.  
Jakes de Neys was a good knyth,  
slow þe Sarazyns do[un]-ryth,  
he prekyd before his folke to rape  
wyt his too sonys, *and* þat was skape!

---

3092 at onus] *wyth* onus; 3096 gyng] men gynnyng  
3101 to] of; 3102 to] of  
3105 de Neys] de Noys; 3106 eschele] oschelde  
3107 þer] was þer; 3114 soule] soule went; 3118 doun] dom

## E

þre þousand taburers and jit wel moo  
3091 at oones þey smote togeder þo,  
3092 þat al þe erthe hem donyde vnder;  
3093 þere men myzt here grete wonder!  
3094 Now speke we of *Richard*, þe kyng,  
3095 how he coom to batalyng:  
3096 he was armed in splyntes of stele  
3097 and sate vpon his stede Fauele.  
3098 Wel him louyd baroun and knyzt  
3099 ffor he couthe wel ordeyn his fyzt!  
3100  
20r The first bataile to þe Templers  
3101 he gaf and to the Hospitellers,  
3102 and bade hem go in Goddes name  
3103 þe fend to shenship and to shame.  
3104 Jakys de Nyse and John de Nyse  
3105 byfore hem went in þat prese,  
3106 in al þe world þer nere  
3107 better knyztas þan þey were!  
3108 ffurth þey preked, y vnderstonde,  
3109 *with* good knyztas xx þousande  
3110 and þe Saryzys þat þey mette  
3111 *with* grete launces þey hem grette.  
3112 Many a Saryzyn had þere his fyn  
3113 and his sowle wente to Appolyn.  
3114 And þo þat wenten to deþ of oure  
3115 went to *Criste*, oure Sauoure.  
3116 Jakys de Nys was a good knyzt,  
3117 to sle þe Saryzys he dide his myzt,  
3118 he pryked tofore his folk to rathe  
3119 *with* his twoo sones, and þat was scathe!  
3120

## L

## A

3121 Thre thousent *Turkes* come with bost  
3122 bytwyne Jakes and his ost,  
3123 that non help ne com hym to  
3124 for nought that euere myghte they do,  
3125 ne he myghte hym nought withdrawe  
3126 for the folk of the hethyn lawe.  
3127  
3128  
3129  
3130  
3131  
3132  
3133  
3134  
3135  
3136  
3137  
3138  
3139  
3140  
3141 Nyne sides he was yfeld  
3142 *and euere* he keuered hym with his sheld.  
3143 He hadde non helpe of Templers  
3144 ne neuere the mo of Ospitellers,  
3145 but natheles wel he faught,  
3146 that the Sarasyns slogh hym naught.  
3147 He kepte hym euere with his swerd  
3148 *and euer cried* to Jhesu, oure Lord:  
3149 'Nough I shal deye for thi loue,  
3150 receyue my soule to heuene aboue!'

## D

ffor þat har[n]ys ke[pte] forty  
*and* of hem were slayn þretty.  
*Richard* hyid him þeder ful rate  
*and* almost he cam to late,  
 in his hond his ax ful good  
*and* many on he let blood.  
 29v [On] boþe sydys he leyde on  
 [g]rete strokys ful gret won.  
 P[er] was non armure verament  
 that myht stondyn his dynt.

Doun þei felle þat he smot  
 wyth his fauc[h]oun þat wele bot.  
 That batayl was dotous  
*and* to oure folke perlous.  
 The hete þat day was so strong  
 and þe pouder fley hem among,  
 and stoppyd þe Cristen mennys wond  
 that þey felle ded in þe sond.  
 Mo storvyn for hete, at schort wordes,  
 thanne for dynt of spere or swerdes.  
*Richard* was almost ateynt  
*and* in þat strong poudur adreynt.  
 Doun on his kneys he gan falle  
*and* on Jhesu helpe to calle,  
 ffor þe loue of his modir Marie,  
 os we fyndyn in þe storye.  
 He saw were cam seynt Jorge, þe knyht,  
 vpon a stede, good *and* lyth,

---

2941 harnys kepte] harmys kemyn  
 2954 fauchoun] faucoun  
 2959 stoppyd] stoppynd  
 2964 poudur] pouodur

## E

2941 ffor þat harnaise kept forty  
 2942 and þerof weren slaw þrytty.  
 2943 *Richard* hyged þeder *with* þat  
 2944 and almost he com to late,  
 2945 in his honde an axe ful good,  
 2946 mony of hem he lete blood.  
 2947 On euery side he leide on  
 2948 g[re]te st[ro]kes ful good woon.  
 2949 *Per* was [non] armour verament  
 2950 þat myzt *withstonde* his dynt.  
 2951 Willam Longespain in þat tyde  
 2952 leide on harde on euery a syde.  
 2953 Doun he feld al þat he smoot  
 2954 *with* his fauchoun þat bitter boot.  
 2955 **F**for þat bataile was doutouse  
 2956 and to oure folk perelouse.  
 2957 Þe heete of þe day was so stronge  
 2958 and þe pouder fleygh hem among  
 2959 and stopped þe Cristen hond,  
 2960 þat þey fel ded on þe sonde.  
 2961 Mo sterue for hete, at short prossesse,  
 2962 þan for dynt of spere or swerdes.  
 2963 *Richard* was almost ataynt  
 2964 and in þat strong pouder draynt.  
 2965 Doun on knees he gan falle  
 2966 and of Jhesu help doth calle,  
 2967 ffor loue of his Moder Mary,  
 2968 as we findeþ in story.  
 2969 He sawe com ryde seynt George, þe knyht,  
 2970 vpon a stede, good and lyht,

A

2971 his armes were so whit so flour,  
 2972 he bar the croys of red colour.  
 2973 Alle that he mette that vlke stounde,  
 2974 hors *and* man he drof to grounde,  
 2975 *and* the wynde gan wexe lythe,  
 2976 sturne strokes they gonne kythe.  
 2977  
 2978  
 2979  
 2980  
 2981 Bertram Braundis, that Lumbard,  
 2982 Roberd of Tur[nh]am *and* kyng Richard,  
 2983  
 2984  
 2985 alle that ayenst hem gonne dryue,  
 2986 smartly they refte hem hure lyue!  
 2987 The Sarasyns flowe to reset,  
 2988 into the cite of Nasareth;  
 2989 266v<sup>b</sup> they were hasted att a spore,  
 2990 that moche of hure folk hii lore.  
 2991  
 2992  
 2993 Tho was kyng Richard glad *and* blithe  
 2994 *and* thonked Jhesu many a sythe,  
 2995 and alle they made gret solas  
 2996 for the wynnynge of Cayphas.  
 2997 Erliche on morwe kyng Richard let *crie*  
 2998 that alle his oste sholde on hie  
 2999 toward the cite of Palastyn,  
 3000 *euere* forth by the gret maryn.

## D

in armys wyth so þe floure,  
*wyth* a cros of red coloure.  
 Al þat he smot in þat stonde,  
 hors *and* man, felle to gronde  
 and þe wynd gan waxyn lyth,  
 the Cristen men gonne strokys kyþe.  
 Po kyng *Richard* saw þat syth  
 in his hert he wex ful lyth  
 and egrly, *wythowtyn* fayle,  
 he gan þe Sarazynys to assayle.  
 Sir Brandyse, þe good Lumbard,  
 Rober of Tur[n]ham *and* kyng *Richard*,

alle þat ageyns hem gonne dryue,  
 sone þei weryn browt of lyue.

They were so hyid at a spore  
 that mekyl of here folk þei lore.  
 Kyng *Richard* narthelas  
 went to þe cete of Cayfas,  
 of þis victorye þei weryn blyþe  
 and thankyd God many sithe,  
 30r alle þei madyn gret solas  
 ffor þe wynnyng of Cayfas.  
 Sone on morow he dede *crie*  
 among þe ost, þei schuld heye  
 toward þe cete of Palastine,  
 rit for[þ be þe] maryne.

---

2982 Turnham] Turham  
 3000 forþ be þe] for boþe

## E

2971 in armour white as þe floure,  
 2972 *with* a croys of red coloure.  
 2973 Alle þat he smot in þat stounde,  
 2974 hors and man he fel to gronde  
 2975 and þe wynd gan waxe lythe,  
 2976 þe Cristen gan her strokes kythe.  
 2977 Po king *Richard* sawe þat sygt  
 2978 in his hert he was fulle lizt  
 2979 18v and egrly, *withoutyn* faile,  
 2980 he gan þe Saryzyns to assaile.  
 2981 Sir Braundys, þe good Lumbart,  
 2982 Robert [Turn]h(a)m an[d] king *Richard*,  
 2983 þere þese þre knyghtes roode,  
 2984 þat day was þe way wel broode!  
 2985 And al þat gun aȝen hem dryue,  
 2986 sone þey were brouȝt of lyue.  
 2987  
 2988  
 2989 They were so hard at þe spore  
 2990 þat mucche of her folk þey lore.  
 2991 King *Richard* nathelees  
 2992 went into þe cite of Cayphas,  
 2993 of þis victory he was blythe  
 2994 and þanked God an hundred sithe,  
 2995 and al þey made grete solas  
 2996 ffor þe wynnyng of Caifas.  
 2997 Sone amorow he dide crye  
 2998 among his ost þey shuld hye  
 2999 toward þe citee of Palastyn,  
 3000 rize forth by þe maryn.

---

2982 Turnham] Dereham; and] an



3001 Ther hys payloun he telte  
 3002 *and* al to longe ther he dwelte,  
 3003 for to abyde his vitayle  
 3004 that cam by the water, saunfaile.  
 3005 Certes, that was the worste dwellynge  
 3006 that euere made Richard, oure kyng!  
 3007 The while the soudan Saladin  
 3008 sente *aftur* many a Sarasyn  
 3009 for to bete adoun castelles,  
 3010 cites, *toures* and torelles.  
 3011 ffurst the beten adoun the castel  
 3012 that was called Mirabel,  
 3013 and the castel Calasyn  
 3014 that was a swythe noble gyn.  
 3015 Of Cesarie they fulden the wal  
 3016 and the toun of Assure al,  
 3017 Jafes castel they beten adoun  
 3018 *and* the good castel Turoun;  
 3019 castel Pilegryn the fulden there  
 3020 *and* the good castel of Offere,  
 3021 the castel of seynt George Doreyn  
 3022 they fulde adoun *and* made pleyn.  
 3023 The walles they fulde of *Jerusalem*  
 3024 and the walles of Bethleem,  
 3025 Mayde castel they lete stonde  
 3026 *and* the castel of Haucus londe.  
 3027 By alle the cost were no mo ylete  
 3028 that hii nere adoun bete,  
 3029 <sup>267r<sup>a</sup></sup> and al that he dude withoute let  
 3030 for Richard sholde hauc no reset.

## D

And wanne þei haddyn þus ido  
 kyng *Richard* þei sowtyn to  
 and seyð þei wold on þe morow  
 30v metyn hym *wyth* mckyl sorow,  
 and *wyth* lances ageyn him ryde  
 -if he durst hem abyde-  
 vnder þe forest of Archoure  
 þei woldyn assay his valoure.  
 Kyng *Richard* mad yt not tow  
 but for þat tydyng sweþe he low.  
 He let *crie* in al þ[e] ost  
 in þe name of þe holy Gost,  
 that þei schuldyn *wyth* vigoure  
 that nyth herberw in Archoure,  
 and settyn hem alle redy þan  
 on morow to fytn *wyth* þe soudon.  
 On seynt Marie evyn, þe Natiuite,  
 this batayl schul be.  
 Many was þe hethen man  
 that *wyth* þe soudoun cam þan:  
 of Ynde, of P[er]ce, of Babiloyne,  
 of Arabye and of Cessonye,  
 of Aufryk and of Bossye,  
 of þe lond of Alysandrye;  
 of gret Grece and of Tyre  
 and of many anodir empire.  
 Of mo londes þan I can telle,  
 or ony, but þe Lord of heuene and helle!  
 That nyth was *Richard* in Archoure,  
 in þe forest of Lessoure.

---

3041 þe] þo  
 3051 Perce] Pyce  
 3056 empire] emperire

## E

3031 And when þey had þus do  
 3032 kyng *Richard* þey sent vnto  
 3033 and seide þey wold on þe morow  
 3034 mete him *with* mucche sorow,  
 3035 and *with* launces azen him ryde  
 3036 -zif he durst him abyde-  
 3037 vnder þe forest of Assoure  
 3038 þey wolde assay his valoure.  
 3039 *Richard* made it nouzt towze  
 3040 but for þat tydyng fast he lowze.  
 3041 He dide crye into al his ost  
 3042 in þe name of the hooly Gost,  
 3043 and bade þey schulde *with* grete vigour  
 3044 þat nyzt ha[r]barow] in Arsour,  
 3045 and dyzt hem al redy þan  
 3046 amorow to fyzt *with* þe sowdan.  
 3047 On seynt Mary euen, þe Natiuite,  
 3048 þe bataile þere schulde bee.  
 3049 Mony was þe hethen man  
 3050 that *with* Saladyn com þan:  
 3051 of Inde and of Perce and of Babyloyn,  
 3052 of Arabe and of Sessoyne,  
 3053 of Aufryke and Libie  
 3054 and al þe lond of Alisa[nd]rye;  
 3055 of grete Grece and of Tyre  
 3056 and of mony anothe[r] empire,  
 3057 of moo londes þan y can of telle  
 3058 or eny man but it be Lord of heuen and helle!  
 3059 That nyzt was *Richard* in Arsour,  
 3060 in þe forest of Lessoure.

---

3044 harbarow] habarour  
 3054 Alisandrye] Alismarye  
 3056 another] anothe

3061 With hym he hadde of Engelonde  
 3062 wise knyghtes and doughty of honde,  
 3063 much Frensh folk and Templers,  
 3064 Gascoines fele and Ospitelers,  
 3065 of P[ro]uince fair companye,  
 3066 of Poile *and* of Lumbardye,  
 3067 <sup>267r<sup>b</sup></sup> of Gene, Sisile and Tuscan.  
 3068 He hadde with hym many a doghty man  
 3069 of Ostric and of Alymayne  
 3070 that wel coude fight vppon the playne.  
 3071  
 3072  
 3073 Lordlynges, ye shulle ywyte  
 3074 hogh this bataylle was ysmyte:  
 3075 the soudan com by a mountayne  
 3076 [and] ouerspradde hulle and playne.  
 3077 An hundred thousent, seyde a spie,  
 3078 com in the ferste companye  
 3079 with longe speres *and* hegh stedes,  
 3080 of goold *and* asure was hure wedes.  
 3081 Sixty thousent come afturward  
 3082 of Sarasens both stout *and* stark,  
 3083 hure gunfanouns *and* hure pensel  
 3084 were wroght of grene sendel.  
 3085 *And* aftur come fyue *and* fifty thousand  
 3086 with Saladin, the soudan, byhynd,  
 3087 *and* stille they come *and* nothyng arnde,  
 3088 hure armure ferde as hit barnde.  
 3089 Thre thousent Tourkeys come atte laste  
 3090 with bowe tourkeys and arblaste,

---

 3065 Prouince] Pvince

3076 and] that

## D

Wyth hym were of Engelond  
 knytes good, I vnderstond,  
 ffrenche ffolk *and* his Templers,  
 his Gascouns *and* his Ospytelers;  
 of Prounce, fayre cumpanye,  
 of Poyle *and* of Lumbardye,  
 of Jene, Secile *and* of Toskan.  
 Per was many a dowty man

of Cristen þat weryn hende,  
 non fayrer to þe worldes ende!  
 And 3e schul here os yt ys wrete,  
 how þat batayl was ismete:  
 Saladyn cam be a mountayne  
*and* ouerspred boþe hyl *and* pleyne.

31r Sixty m, seyt þe story,  
 kemyn in þe ffyrst cumpany  
 wyth long berdes *and* heye stedes,  
 of goold *and* asure were here wedes.  
 ffoure m kemyn afterward  
 of Sarazynys, stout *and* hard,  
 wyth many pensel of sekelatoun,  
 of sendel grene *and* of broun.  
 Almost fyve *and* fyfty þousa[n]d  
 wyth Saladyn kemyn behynde,  
 they kemyn stille *and* nowt ernand,  
 here armys ferd os fyre brennand.  
 Thre þousand Torkes comyn at þe last  
 wyth bowe torkes *and* abblast,

---

3085 þousand] þousarid

## E

3061 19v *With* him weren of Ingelonde  
 3062 knyktes good, y vnderstonde,  
 3063 ffrensche folk *and* his Templeres,  
 3064 his Gascoyns *and* his Ospiteleres,  
 3065 of P[ro]ue[n]se faire companye,  
 3066 of Poyle *and* of Lumbardye,  
 3067 of Gene, Cecile *and* Tuskan.  
 3068 Pere was mony a douzty man  
 3069 of Ostryche *and* of Almayn  
 3070 þat wel couth fight on þe playn,  
 3071 of Cristen knyktes þat were hende  
 3072 noon feirer to the worldes ende!  
 3073 And 3e shul here as it is wrete,  
 3074 how þe bataile was ysmyte:  
 3075 Saladyn com by oon montayn  
 3076 *and* ouerspred hulle *and* playn.  
 3077 Sixty þousand, seith þe stoory,  
 3078 com in þe first company  
 3079 *with* longe speres on high stedes,  
 3080 of gold *and* assure were her wedes.  
 3081 ffifty þousand com afterward  
 3082 of Saryzyns, stout *and* hard,  
 3083 *with* mony pynselle of siclat[ou]n,  
 3084 of grene sendel *and* of broun.  
 3085 Pere com an hundred þousand  
 3086 *with* Saladyn, y vnderstond,  
 3087 they come styilly *and* nozt rennyng,  
 3088 her armour ferd as lyzt brennyng.  
 3089 Ten þousand Turkes com at þe last  
 3090 *with* bowe turkeis *and* arblast,

---

3065 Prouense] Puese

3083 siclatoun] siclatyn

3091 an hundred tanbouris *and* wel mo  
 3092 and alle att ones smyte tho,  
 3093 that alle the erthe dyneth hem vndur;  
 3094 ther men myght se gret wondur!  
 3095 But wulle ye hure of Richard, our kyng,  
 3096 hogh he com with his geng:  
 3097 he was armed with plente of styl  
 3098 *and* sat vppon his stede ¶fauel.  
 3099 Alle hym louede, baron *and* knyght,  
 3100 so welle he couthe ordeyne his fight!  
 3101 The furste bataille to the Templers  
 3102 he yaf *and* to the Ospitellers,  
 3103 and bad hem go in Godes name  
 3104 the feynde to shinshipe *and* to shame.  
 3105 Jakes de Neis *and* Jhon de N[e]les  
 3106 byfore they wente into pres,  
 3107 267v<sup>a</sup> in al this wide wordle ther nere  
 3108 betere knyghtes than hii were!  
 3109 They wente byfore, also we fynde,  
 3110 with knyghtes sixti thousande.  
 3111 With Sarasyns sone they mette,  
 3112 with grymly launces they hem grette,  
 3113 that many an hethin Sarasyn  
 3114 they slogh *and* sende to helle-pyn.  
 3115 *And* alle that euere deide of oure  
 3116 wente to Jhesu, oure Sauyoure.  
 3117 Jakes de Neis was a doughty knyght,  
 3118 to sle the Sarasyns he preuyde myght,  
 3119 fro his oste he priked to rathe  
 3120 with his sones *and* that was skathe!

## D

Pre þousand Torkes armyd *wyth* bost  
 kemyn betwyn Jakes *and* his ost.  
 Ne myth non helpe comyn him too  
 ffor nothyng þat þei myth do,  
 ne he myth not him *wyth*drawe  
 ffor þe folke of hethen lawe.  
 It was gret pete, be Jhesu Crist,  
 that kyng Richard þeroffe ne wist,  
 ffor he was zet al behend  
*and* ordeynyd þretty þousand.  
 Þo schuld þe duke of Burgoyne  
 lede, *and* þe erl of Coloyne.  
 Theyse begunnyn to prekyn þin here di(s)tres  
 ageyne þe hethen pauteners,  
 but Jakys *and* his sons to  
 almost were slayn þo.  
 They leydyn on him, I seye 3u ryth,  
*and* he hym ffendyd os a knyth.  
 He *and* his sons slayn twenty *and* ten  
 of þe vyle hethen men,  
 ny[n]e sepis his hors was fellyd  
*and* euer he couyrd him *wyth* his scheld.  
 He had non helpe of non Templer  
 ne of non oder Ospyteler,  
 but netheles doutylyc he fawt,  
 zet þe Sara(z)ynys slowin him nowt.  
 They leydyn on hym *wyth* spere *and* suord  
*and* euer he cryd: 'Mercy Lord,  
 I schal now deye for þi loue,  
 reche my soule into heuene above!'

## E

Ten þousand Turkeis com *with* boost  
 bytwene Sir Jakes *and* his ost.  
 Þer myzt noon help com him too  
 ffor nothing þat þey myzt do,  
 nor he ne myzt him *with*drawe  
 ffor þe folk of hethen lawe.  
 Hit was grete pite, by Jhesu Crist,  
 þat king Richard þerof ne wyst,  
 ffor he was zit al behinde  
*and* ordeyned þrytty þousande.  
 Þo shul þe duk of Burgoyne  
 lede, *and* þe duk of Coloyne.  
 Þey gan pryke her destreres  
 azen þe hethen pa[ut]eneres.  
 But Jakes *and* his soones twoo  
 almost were slawe thoo,  
 but he leide on aryzt  
*and* stered him as a douzty knyzt.  
 He *and* his soones slowe twenty *and* ten  
 of þe vile hethen men,  
 20v nyne sythes his hors was felde  
*and* euer he keuerd him vnder his shelde.  
 He had no help of no Templere  
 ne of noon Hospitelere,  
 neuerþeles douztyly he fauzt  
*and* slowe al þat he ouerraugt.  
 Þey leide on him *with* axe *and* swerde  
*and* euer he cryed: 'Mercy, Jhesu lorde!  
 I shal dye for thy loue,  
 receyue my soule in heuen aboue!'

3151 The Sarasyns with hure mase  
 3152 al tofrussad hym in that plase,  
 3153 hym and his sones bothe,  
 3154 Therefore kyng Richard wexid wrothe,  
 3155 that was ruthe by Jhesu Crist,  
 3156 kyng Richard therof nocht wist  
 3157 for he was hymself byhynde  
 3158 *and* ordeyned twenty thousynde;  
 3159 <sup>267v<sup>b</sup></sup> that sholde the duke of Burgoyne  
 3160 lede, *and* the erl of B[o]loyne.  
 3161 They so com and dude hure deuers  
 3162 ayenst the hethyn pautoners.  
 3163 And whenne kyng Richard wiste this,  
 3164 [that] ded was Jakes de Neys,  
 3165 'Alas,' he seyde, 'this is wronge,  
 3166 byhynde y dwelle al to longe!'  
 3167 He smot his stede with spore of golde,  
 3168 sywe hym that siwe wolde!  
 3169 In his honde a launce he hulde,  
 3170 he gurt an amiral thurgh the shilde,  
 3171 the hed smot thurgh that hethyn herte,  
 3172 I vndurstonde, hit gan to smerte!  
 3173 With that kyng Richard his hond withdrogh  
 3174 *and* with that launce a kyng he slogh,  
 3175 and so he dude anothur amural  
 3176 *and* fyue dukes, withoute fail!  
 3177 With that ilke launce silf  
 3178 kyng Richard slogh kynges twelf;  
 3179 the thrittethe into the chyne he carf,  
 3180 the launce barst, the Sarasyn starf.

---

 3160 Boloynne] Baloyne

3164 that] and

## D

The Sarazyns leydyn on him *wyth* mace  
 and slowin him in *þat* place,  
 32r hym *and* his sonys boþe;  
 Þerfor *Richard* made hem wroþe!

Qwanne kyng *Richard* wist *þis*,  
 that slayn was Jakes de Neys,  
 'Allas,' he seyde, '*þat* [is] wrong,  
 that I haue dwellyd so long!'  
 He smot *f* fauelle *wyth* spore of gold,  
 sewe him woso sewyn wold!  
 A lance in his hond he held,  
 on amorayle he smyt on *þe* scheld,  
 the spere carf þrow *þe* herte,  
 I vnderstond yt gan him smerte!  
 His hond swyþe he drow,  
*wyth* *þat* lance a kyng he slow,  
*and* so he dede a merayle  
 and fyve dukys, *wythowtyn* ffaylle!  
*Wyth* *þat* ilke lance selue  
*Richard* slow kynges twelue;  
 the þrettente þrow *þe* chyn he carf,  
 the spere brast, *þe* Sarazyn starf.

## E

3151 De Saryzyns laide on him *with* mace  
 3152 and al tohew him in *þat* place,  
 3153 him and his sones both;  
 3154 þerfore *Richard* was ful wrooth!

3155  
 3156  
 3157  
 3158  
 3159  
 3160  
 3161  
 3162

3163 When kyng *Richard* wist *þis*,  
 3164 *þat* slayn was Jakis de Nys,  
 3165 'Allas,' he seide, '*þis* is wrong,  
 3166 behynde we dwelle al to long!'  
 3167 He smot Fael *with* spores of gold,  
 3168 sew him whoso sew wold!  
 3169 A launce in his honde he helde,  
 3170 a meralle he smote on *þe* shelde,  
 3171 *þe* spere carf þroug his hert,  
 3172 I vnderstond it gan him smert!  
 3173 And *with* *þe* launce a kyng he slowge,  
 3174 his honde swith azen he drowge,  
 3175 and fyve dukes, *withoute* faile,  
 3176 and so he dede also an ameraile!  
 3177 *With* *þat* ilke launce silue  
 3178 king *Richard* slow knyghtes twelue;  
 3179 *þe* þrettenþ to *þe* hert he carf,  
 3180 *þe* launce brake, *þe* Saryzyn starf.



3181 In his forarsun his axe heng,  
 3182 anon hit toke Richard, our kyng.  
 3183 Som men he smot on the shuldur-bon,  
 3184 he clef hym into the sadel anon  
 3185 *and* somme vppon that iren hode,  
 3186 that atte gurdelle his axe astode.  
 3187  
 3188  
 3189  
 3190  
 3191 Of my tale ne beoth nocht awondred,  
 3192 the Frenshe sey, he slogh a hundred  
 3193 or he reste, in a rawe  
 3194 -wherof is maked this Englissh sawe-.  
 3195  
 3196  
 3197  
 3198  
 3199 The Sarasyns in here paulions  
 3200 seide, kyng Richardes men ferde as lyons,  
 3201 *and* that [they] with hure folk fare  
 3202 as gryhund doth with the hare,  
 3203 *and* smartly on horse lepyn,  
 3204 sheld *and* sper to hem they grepyn.  
 3205 <sup>268r<sup>a</sup></sup> Many a man ther slogh othur,  
 3206 many a Sarasyn les his brothur  
 3207 *and* many of that hethin houndes  
 3208 with hure teith gnowe the grondes,  
 3209 that by the blod o[n] the gras  
 3210 men myght wyte where kyng Richard was.

---

3201 that they] that

3209 on] of

## D

The good ax on his arsoun hyng,  
 kyng *Richard* anon yt feng  
*and* smot summe on þe schulder-bon  
 and clef doun to þe gyrdilwon,

*and* summe he paryd of þe croune,  
 that helm *and* heuyd fel adoun,  
 ffor non armys wrout *wyth* hond  
 [ne] myth *Richardes* ax *wythstond*.

Of my tale be 3u [not] awondryd,  
 the romance seth he slow a hundrid  
 -wereof is mad þis Englishe sa[we]-  
 or he restyd *him* on a þrawe.

*Him* folouyd many a Englisch knyth  
 þat manlic holpyn *him* to fyth,  
 they leydyn on as þei were wode,  
 the valeys ronnyng al on blode!

The Sarazynys in here pauloun

32v saw hym fytyng as a lyoun,

and þat þei *wyth* þe Sarazynys faryng  
 os grehondis don *wyth* þe haryng.

Vpon here stedis quyke þei lepyng,  
 speris *and* lances on hym þei brekyng.

Many of hem slow þan oder,  
 many a Sarazyn slow his owyn broder,  
 many on deyid of þe hondis,  
 many on *wyth* teth gnouyn þe grondes.

Be þe red blod on þe gres  
 men myth se were *Richard* was.

## E

3181 His good axe on his arson hyng,  
 3182 anon it toke *Richard*, oure kyng.  
 3183 He smot som on þe schulder-boon  
 3184 and carue him to þe arson anon,

3185  
 3186

3187 and of som he pared so þe croun  
 3188 þat helme and hed fel adoun.  
 3189 Non armour þat euer made honde  
 3190 ne myzt *Richardis* ax *wythstond*.

3191 21r Of my tale be not awondered,  
 3192 þe gesst telleth he slow3 an hundred  
 3193 -wherof is made þis Inglissh sawe-  
 3194 or he rested him any þrawe.

3195 *Him* folowed mony an Inglessh knyzt  
 3196 þat manly halp him for to fyzt,  
 3197 þei leiden on as þey were wood,  
 3198 þe valeys ron al on bloode!

3199 The Saryzys in her paulyouns  
 3200 sey hem fyzt as lyouns,  
 3201 and þat *Richard* dide *with* hem fare  
 3202 as þe grehound doth *with* þe hare.

3203 Vppon her stedes quykyly þey lepen  
 3204 and toke *with* hem al her wepon.

3205 Mony a man þere slowe other,  
 3206 mony a Saryzyn lost his broder,  
 3207 mony of þe hethen houndes  
 3208 *with* her tethe gnew þe groundes.

3209 By þe blood vpon þe gras  
 3210 men myzt se where *Richard* was.

---

3190 ne] that

3191 not awondryd] awondryd

## L

## A

3211 Breyn *and* blod he shadde ynogh,  
 3212 many a stede his guttes drogh,  
 3213 ther was many an empty sadelle,  
 3214 that bywep the child in the cradelle.  
 3215 He thoghte rescowe Jakes de Neim  
 3216 but ar he com, he was sleyn,  
 3217 he and [his] sones anon  
 3218 were tohewe, flessh *and* bon.  
 3219 Kyng Richard wente to pauloun  
 3220 in despit of Mahun,  
 3221 *and* dude hym fressh *a* lyte  
 3222 alle the Sarasyns in despite.  
 3223 He wente into bataille ayein,  
 3224 many a Sarasin he hath sleyn  
 3225 *and* leid on faste in eche a syde,  
 3226 the Sarasyns ne *durste* no leng abyde,  
 3227 but six thousand *and* seue skore  
 3228 kyng Richard drof hym byfore,  
 3229 vp ayenst an hegh cliue  
 3230 thei fley as deor that were dryue,  
 3231 *and* for the drede of kyng Richard  
 3232 of the clif they fulle adounward,  
 3233 and al toburste hors and man,  
 3234 that non come to gode of ham!  
 3235 That sey the soudan Saladin,  
 3236 welle he wente his lyf to tyn  
 3237 *and* lefte his pauloun *and* his tent  
 3238 and fley away verement.  
 3239 Then kyng Richard sey the soudan fleing,  
 3240 he rod aftur faste flyngyng,

## D

Brayne *and* blod þei bleddyn inow,  
 many an hors his guttes drow,  
 þer was many an empty sadil  
*and* slayn þe sone *and* þe fader.  
 He þowt to wreke þe Jakys de Neys  
*and* or he cam he was slayn iwis,  
 ffor he *and* his sonys anon  
 were hewyn boþe fleysche *and* bon.  
 Kyng Richard hem led to a paubloun  
 in spyt of here god Mahoun.

Po leyde he on, on euery syde,  
 the Sarazynys durst not abyde.  
 Sexe þousand *and* twelve score  
 at onys he drof hym before,  
 vpon an heye cleue  
 they flowyn os der þat were idreue,  
*and* for þe dynt of kyng Richard  
 þei fellyn alle in þe clef downward,  
*and* þo brostyn hors *and* man,  
 ne past þer non alyue þan!  
 That saw þe sowdoun Saladyn,  
 he was agast his lyf to tyne,  
 he le[ft] paubloun *and* tent  
*and* fleý away verament.  
 Kyng Richard saw him fleand  
*and* cam after faste flyngand,

## E

3211 Brayn and blood he sheed ynowþe,  
 3212 mony stedes her guttes drowþe,  
 3213 þere was mony an empty sadel,  
 3214 he slowþ þe son and þe ffader.  
 3215 He þouþt to reskew Jakes de Nys  
 3216 but or he com he was slawe, ywys,  
 3217 ffor he and his soones anoon  
 3218 were tohew, flesshe and boon.  
 3219 Richard led him to his paubloun  
 3220 in despite of her god Mahoun.  
 3221  
 3222  
 3223  
 3224  
 3225 Po fauþt Richard on euery syde,  
 3226 þe Saryzyns durst no lenger byde.  
 3227 Sixti þousand and seven skoore  
 3228 at oones Richard drof hem byfore,  
 3229 vp to an hygh cleue  
 3230 þey fled as dere þat were dreue,  
 3231 and for dout of kyng Richard  
 3232 of þe clyff þey felle downward,  
 3233 and al tobrast hors and man,  
 3234 þat neuer oon come to lyf þan!  
 3235 21v That saw þe sowdan Saladyn,  
 3236 he was agast his lyf to tyn,  
 3237 he lefte his paubloun and his tent  
 3238 and fled away verament.  
 3239 King Richard saw him flewande,  
 3240 he rood after fast flyngande,

## L

## A

3241 to sle hym was his thought  
 3242 but he myghte hym take nocht.  
 3243 268r<sup>b</sup> Of a footman a bowe he toke  
 3244 *and* drogh an arwe vp to the hoke  
 3245 and sente hit to that soudan anon,  
 3246 hit fley thurghout his shulder-bon.  
 3247 And thus the soudan with *dolour*  
 3248 fley fro the bataille of Assour.  
 3249 But sixti thousand of hethin lawe  
 3250 in that bataille were slawe,  
 3251 *and* of *Cristene* but fyf skore,  
 3252 iblessed be *Jhesu Crist* therfore!  
 3253 Alle was the soudans paulon  
 3254 [of] silk, sendel, of ciclaton,  
 3255 his chapun al of castelle,  
 3256 of gold *and* seluer [the] penselle.  
 3257 Many was the noble geste,  
 3258 ther was portreid of wilde beste,  
 3259 of tigris, dragons, lyon, lebard,  
 3260 *and* al this wan ther kyng Richard.  
 3261  
 3262  
 3263  
 3264  
 3265 Bacon, carcois and veneson,  
 3266 oure *Cristene* hadde so gret feison  
 3267 that ther was nothur more ne lasse,  
 3268 that wiste where hure good to tasse!  
 3269 Kyng Richard wente with honour  
 3270 into that cite of Assur

---

3254 of silk] silk

3256 the penselle] and penselle

## D

33r to sle þe sowdoun he had þout  
 but for he myth ouertake him nout.  
 Of a foteman a bowe he tok  
*and* drow an arow to þe hok  
*and* sent yt to þe sowdoun anon  
 ryth þrow þe schuldyr-bon.  
 And þus þe soudoun *wyth* doloure  
 ffley fro þe bataylle of Archoure.  
 Sixty þousand þer were islawe,  
 Sarazyns of hethen lawe,  
 of Cristen men but ten score,  
 blyssyd be God þerfor!  
 Richard tok here paulyons  
 of sendel, of sekelatons,  
 that weryn ischape os castelle,  
 of gold were þe pomelle.  
 Many was þe noble jestes,  
 þeronne was schapyn wylde bestes,  
 tygris, dragons, lyouns, lebardes,  
*and* al yt was kyng *Richardes*.  
 B[o]ndon cofris *and* gret male  
 þei haddyn þer, *wythowtyn* tale.  
 Of tresoure þei haddyn so good won,  
 þei ne wist þer*wyth* qwat to don,  
 bacoun, karkeys *and* venysoun,  
 the Cristen haddyn gret ffoysoun,  
 þat þei ne wiste erly nor late  
 wom þei mythte here good betake.  
 Richard went *wyth* gret honoure  
 into þe cete of Archoure

## E

3241 to sle þe sowdan he had þouzt  
 3242 but for he myzt ouertake him nouzt.  
 3243 Of a footman a bow he took  
 3244 *and* drow an arow vp to þe hook  
 3245 *and* sent it to þe sawdan anoon  
 3246 þat it fleye prouze his pol-boon.  
 3247 And þus þe sawdan *with* dolour  
 3248 ffley fro þe bataile of Arsoure.  
 3249 Sixti þousand þere were slawe,  
 3250 Saryzyns of þe hethen lawe,  
 3251 of þe Cristen but fyve scoore,  
 3252 blessed be Jhesu Crist þerfore!  
 3253 King Richard toke her paulyons  
 3254 of sendel *and* of seclatons,  
 3255 þat were shape as castelles,  
 3256 of gold were þe penselles.  
 3257 Mony was þe noble gest,  
 3258 þeron was shewde moony wylde best:  
 3259 tygris, dragons, lyons, lybard,  
 3260 *and* al þis wan kyng *Richard*.  
 3261 Bounde cofers *and* grete males  
 3262 þey founde þere, *withoute* tales.  
 3263 Of tresoure þey hed ful grete woon,  
 3264 þey wist not þer*with* what to doon,  
 3265 bakon, carkays *and* venysoun,  
 3266 þe Inglish had so grete fousoun  
 3267 þat þey ne wist erly ne late  
 3268 whom þey myzt her goddes betake.  
 3269 King Richard went *with* grete honour  
 3270 into þe citee of Arsoure

## L

## A

3271 and restid hym there al that nyght  
 3272 *and* thankede God, fulle of myght.  
 3273 Erly amorwe kyng Richard aros  
 3274 wide sprang his good los,  
 3275 *and* called of Naplus, Sire Gauter,  
 3276 that was his maister Ospiteler,  
 3277  
 3278  
 3279 and bad hym into the feld ten  
 3280 there the bataille hadde ben,  
 3281 and take Jakes, the baroun,  
 3282 *and* lede hym to Jerusalem toun  
 3283 and burye hym ther in erthe  
 3284 for that he was werthe.  
 3285 Hastely, withoute cheste,  
 3286 was do the kyngis heste.  
 3287 <sup>268v<sup>a</sup></sup> And thus kyng Richard wan Assur,  
 3288 *God graunte* his soule gret honour!  
 3289  
 3290  
 3291  
 3292  
 3293  
 3294  
 3295  
 3296  
 3297  
 3298  
 3299  
 3300

## D

*and* restyd hym þer al þat nyth  
*and* þankyd Jhesu ful of myth.  
 On morow qwanne þe kyng ros  
 his dedis were preysid wel *and* his los,  
 but nertheles Sir Gauter  
 that was his mayster Ospitelere,  
 he bad him take *wyth* him knyghtes,  
 stowte in armes *and* bold in fyghtes,  
 33v *and* go into þe feld *wyth* barounus bold  
 þer þe bataylle was ihold,  
 and lede Sire Jakeys, þe baroun,  
 into Jerusalem, þat toun,  
*and* bery hym þer in erthe  
 ffor he was of gret worþe.  
 Anon was don, *wythrowtyn* jest,  
 hastly þe kynges behest.  
 Thus kyng Richard wan Archoure,  
 God gyf his soule mekyl honour!

## E

3271 *and* rested him þere al þat nyȝt  
 3272 *and* þankyd Jhesu, ful of myȝt.  
 3273 Amorrow when þe kyng aroos  
 3274 his dedes were worthy *and* his loos,  
 3275 22r but natheles he cleped [Sir] Gauter  
 3276 þat was þe maister Ospitaler  
 3277 *and* bade him take *with* him his knyghtes,  
 3278 stout in armes *and* bolde in fyghtes,  
 3279 aȝen to þe felde tee  
 3280 þer þe bataile had ybee,  
 3281 *and* laden Jakes, þe barun,  
 3282 into Arsoure, þe toun,  
 3283 *and* bury him þere in erthe  
 3284 ffor he was a man muche worth.  
 3285 Al was do, *withoute* chest,  
 3286 hastely þe kynges hest.  
 3287 Thus king Richard wan Arsoure,  
 3288 God sende his sowle muche honour!  
 3289 Fro þe bataile þe sowdan  
 3290 to Babyloyn he fled þan.  
 3291 Therefore Richard, *without* distaunce,  
 3292 sent after þe kyng of *ƒ*raunce,  
 3293 he sojourned in Acris citee  
 3294 þat tyme, as y telle it þee!  
 3295 He com to Richard, *without* faile,  
 3296 *and* he him asked consaile  
 3297 zif he wolde, *withoute* essoyn,  
 3298 wende *with* him to Babyloyn,  
 3299 ffor had he þat citee woon  
 3300 þanne had we wel oure game bygonne,

---

 3275 Sir] his

3281 laden] ladden



L

A

3301

3302

3303

3304

3305

3306

3307

3308

3309

3310

3311

3312

3313

3314

3315

3316

3317

3318

3319

3320

3321

3322

3323

3324

3325

3326

3327

3328

3329

3330

## D

## E

3301 'The sawdan ful of couetis  
 3302 þeder he is fled, forsoth, ywys!  
 3303 As *Richard* and Philip þeder gon wynde  
 3304 þe sowdan sent faire and hende,  
 3305 his barouns he sent after þat tyme  
 3306 and assembled moony a boold paynyme.  
 3307 Sixty þousand were tolde  
 3308 of gylde spores in þe f[e]lde  
 3309 *without* footmen and pedaile,  
 3310 þat þere was come vnto bataile,  
 3311 as he seide þat was þe aspye,  
 3312 þat tolde þe folk on bothe partye.  
 3313 Twenty hundred þousand of hethen men  
 3314 to bataile had þe sowdan þan.  
 3315 22v Now lysteneth, both zong and olde,  
 3316 ffor his loue þat Judas solde,  
 3317 thoo men þat louen trowth and ryght  
 3318 euer he sendeth hem strength and myzt!  
 3319 Þat was þere ful wel yseene  
 3320 of Cristen ost, *withoutyn* weene,  
 3321 ne were no mo, y vnderstonde,  
 3322 in alle but viii score þousande.  
 3323 Kyng *Richard* sixty þousand ladde  
 3324 and for Philip and his me[n] were so rad,  
 3325 an hundred þousand had hee  
 3326 by þat oo side of þe citee,  
 3327 to kepe yn þe Saryzyns stout  
 3328 þat noon of hem myzt passe out.  
 3329 Ffor *Richard* on þat other side lay  
 3330 and to bataile redy euery day

---

 3308 felde] folde

3324 men] me

L

A

3331  
3332  
3333  
3334  
3335  
3336  
3337  
3338  
3339  
3340  
3341  
3342  
3343  
3344  
3345  
3346  
3347  
3348  
3349  
3350  
3351  
3352  
3353  
3354  
3355  
3356  
3357  
3358  
3359  
3360

## D

## E

3331 *with* magnelles and with spryngalle,  
 3332 *with* many an arowe and mony quarelle.  
 3333 Þer was no Saryzyn so stout  
 3334 þat ouer þe walle durst loke out.  
 3335 Þe citee was so strong *withynne*  
 3336 þat no man myȝt to hem wyne.  
 3337 Þe stronge gynnes for the noones  
 3338 brake þe walles of harde stoones,  
 3339 her gates and her barbyken.  
 3340 Be þu seker, þe hethen men  
 3341 made a countryng, harde and strong,  
 3342 þat many men died þer among.  
 3343 **F**for had kyng Philip trew be  
 3344 at þe sege of þat citee,  
 3345 þer had neuer ascaped man,  
 3346 hethen king ne sowdan,  
 3347 þat þey ne had be slawe doun-ryȝt;  
 3348 ffor king *Richard* ageyn þe nyȝt  
 3349 whenne þe sonne was gon to rest  
 3350 with his oste he wolde be prest.  
 3351 He ȝaue a countryng smert,  
 3352 myȝt him no paynym ouerstert.  
 3353 He slow hem doun, grete plente,  
 3354 and wilde-fire cast into þe citee.  
 3355 23r The Saryzyns defended hem fast  
 3356 *with* bowe turkeis and arblast,  
 3357 harde fyȝt was hem bytwene  
 3358 as þey seide þat myȝt it seene.  
 3359 Arowes, quarelles as þyk gan fle  
 3360 as mootes in þe soon þat men myȝt se,

L

A

3361

3362

3363

3364

3365

3366

3367

3368

3369

3370

3371

3372

3373

3374

3375

3376

3377

3378

3379

3380

3381

3382

3383

3384

3385

3386

3387

3388

3389

3390

## D

## E

3361 and wilde-fire þe folk to brenne.  
 3362 Then conceile toke þe hethen men  
 3363 to fygt *with* him in the feld:  
 3364 þe cite wolde þey nouzt zelde,  
 3365 of *Richard* myzt þey nouzt spede  
 3366 to take trews at no neede  
 3367 ffor nothing *Richard* seide þan,  
 3368 tylle they had slawc þe sowdan  
 3369 and brend al þat were in þe citee.  
 3370 Þe messengers þan turned aʒee  
 3371 to þat other side of þat toun  
 3372 and cryed trews *with* gret raunson  
 3373 to Philip, king of *ffraunce*.  
 3374 And he hem *graunted*, *with* meschaunce,  
 3375 ffor a porcioun of golde;  
 3376 and elles had þe toun be ʒolde  
 3377 and alle þe Saryzynes yslawe  
 3378 and þan had *Richard* be fawe!  
 3379 And al his men to *Richard* fylle  
 3380 ffor þat other side was styлле.  
 3381 *Richard* wende þat Philip fouzt  
 3382 but he and his men dide nouzt  
 3383 but made hem mery euery nyzt,  
 3384 they were traytours in þat fyzt!  
 3385 He [l]o[u]ed no crownes to crake  
 3386 but tresoure *with* tresoun to take.  
 3387 King Philip to *Richard* gan sende  
 3388 þat he myzt him no lenger defende,  
 3389 ffor hunger he and his men also  
 3390 must breke þe sege and goo.

L

A

3391

3392

3393

3394

3395

3396

3397

3398

3399

3400

3401

3402

3403

3404

3405

3406

3407

3408

3409

3410

3411

3412

3413

3414

3415

3416

3417

3418

3419

3420

## D

## E

3391 Sory was king *Richard* þan  
 3392 and seide: 'Traitoure, f(a)ls man,  
 3393 ffor couetyse of tresoure  
 3394 he doth himself grete dishonour  
 3395 23v that he shuld þe Saryzyns respite zeue,  
 3396 hit is harme þat suche men lyue,  
 3397 to breke þe sege and to withdrawe!'  
 3398 Þen were þe Saryzyns wonder fawe,  
 3399 muche joye was hem amonge,  
 3400 mynstrelles trumpede and made mery songe.  
 3401 The nexte day after þen  
 3402 messengeres com from þe sowdan  
 3403 and gret *Richard* in þis manere  
 3404 and seid: 'Sir, gif þy wille were,  
 3405 my lord by me to þe sent  
 3406 gif þu wilt graunt in present,  
 3407 thow art strong of fflessh and boones  
 3408 and he is dougty, for the noones,  
 3409 þu dost him grete harme and teene  
 3410 and distroyest his citees bydene!  
 3411 Al þat þu worrest it is wrong,  
 3412 þu sleest his men and etist among!  
 3413 Thow claymest herytage in his londe,  
 3414 he doth þe wel to vnderstonde  
 3415 þat þow ne hast þerto no ryzt!  
 3416 Þow seist þy God is ful of myzt,  
 3417 wilt þow graunt with spere and shilde  
 3418 þyselue to preue it in þe feelde,  
 3419 wheþer be of more powere  
 3420 Jhesu Crist or Jubitere?



L

A

3421  
3422  
3423  
3424  
3425  
3426  
3427  
3428  
3429  
3430  
3431  
3432  
3433  
3434  
3435  
3436  
3437  
3438  
3439  
3440  
3441  
3442  
3443  
3444  
3445  
3446  
3447  
3448  
3449  
3450

## D

## E

3421 He sent þe to sey þis:  
 3422 ȝif þu wilt haue an hors of his.  
 3423 In al þe londes þat þu hast goon  
 3424 suche a stede sey þu neuer noon,  
 3425 ffauel of Cipre ne Bayard, þy steede,  
 3426 be noȝt half worth so muche at neede!  
 3427 If þu wilt, þis ilke daye  
 3428 it shal be brouȝt þe to assaye!  
 3429 Richard seide: 'Þu seist welle,  
 3430 suche an hors, by seynt Mighelle,  
 3431 I wolde haue to ryde vppon  
 3432 ffor myn were þbyn and al forgon.  
 3433 And y shal for my lordes loue,  
 3434 þat vs alle sittethe aboue,  
 3435 <sup>24r</sup> and his own hors be good  
 3436 *with* a spere y shal shede his blood,  
 3437 yf he wolle graunte and holde  
 3438 in þe maner, as þu hast tolde.  
 3439 Bid him sende þat hors to me  
 3440 and y wil assaye what he be,  
 3441 ȝif he be trusty, samfaile,  
 3442 and kepe noon other into bataile!  
 3443 The messengers anon hoom went  
 3444 and tolde þe sowdan, *with* good entent,  
 3445 þat Richard wolde him in þe felde mete.  
 3446 Þe ric[he] sowdan also skeete  
 3447 a messengere he sent on high  
 3448 after a clerk of negremancy.  
 3449 He couth conjure, as y þe telle,  
 3450 by þe deuelles crafte in helle,

L

A

3451

3452

3453

3454

3455

3456

3457

3458

3459

3460

3461

3462

3463

3464

3465

3466

3467

3468

3469

3470

3471

3472

3473

3474

3475

3476

3477

3478

3479

3480

## D

## E

3451 two stronge deuelles out of þe ayre  
 3452 in likenes of twoo steedes faire.  
 3453 Lyche þey were of hew and here,  
 3454 as þey seide þat were þere.  
 3455 Neuer was seyn noon suche,  
 3456 þat oon was a mare ylyche,  
 3457 that other a colt, a noble stede;  
 3458 where þat þey were in euery dede  
 3459 þer was neuer knyzt so bold,  
 3460 þat when þe mere neyge wolde  
 3461 shuld it hold azens his wille,  
 3462 þat he ne wolde renne here tille  
 3463 and knele adoun and sowke his dame.  
 3464 Þe while þe sowdan *with* shame  
 3465 shuld king Richard quelle.  
 3466 Al þus þe angel gan him telle  
 3467 that com to him about mydnyzt  
 3468 and seide: 'Awake, Goddes knyzt,  
 3469 my Lorde þe doth to vnderstonde  
 3470 þat þe shal come an hors to honde  
 3471 -ffaire it is, of body pyzt-  
 3472 to betraye þe, yf þe sowdan myzt.  
 3473 On him to ryde haue þu no drede,  
 3474 he shal þe help at thy nede!  
 3475 <sup>24v</sup> Puruey a tree booth greet and strong  
 3476 þat it be fourty foot long,  
 3477 and trusse it ouerþwart his maane.  
 3478 Al þat he metep shal haue shame!  
 3479 Take a brydel' þe aungel seide,  
 3480 'and make it fast aboute his heued

L

A

3481  
3482  
3483  
3484  
3485  
3486  
3487  
3488  
3489  
3490  
3491  
3492  
3493  
3494  
3495  
3496  
3497  
3498  
3499  
3500  
3501  
3502  
3503  
3504  
3505  
3506  
3507  
3508  
3509  
3510

## D

## E

3481 and put þe brydel in his mouth,  
 3482 þu maist him turne north and south,  
 3483 he shal þe serue at thy wille  
 3484 when þe sowdan rydeþ þe tille!  
 3485 Haue a speres hed of steele,  
 3486 he hath noon armour wrougt so weele  
 3487 þat he ne wyl persh, be þow bold!  
 3488 When þe aungel had him so told  
 3489 anoon to heuen agen he went.  
 3490 Amorow þe hors was to him sent,  
 3491 king Richard þerof was blythe.  
 3492 A sadel he dygt for him swythe,  
 3493 þe arsons were of ireyn towze  
 3494 ffor þey shulde be strong ynowze  
 3495 and with a cheyne he gyrde him fast,  
 3496 a brydel on his hed he cast  
 3497 as þe aungel him had tauzt;  
 3498 two good hookes forzat he nouzt,  
 3499 in his arsoun he sette byfore.  
 3500 *With* waxe he dide his eres þore  
 3501 and seide: 'By þe apposteles twelue,  
 3502 þauz þu be þe deuyll himselue,  
 3503 þu shalt serue at þis nede,  
 3504 by Him þat on þe roode gan blede  
 3505 and suffryd grymly woundes fyve  
 3506 and sethen roos fro deth to lyve,  
 3507 and gan þe fendes pouste felle  
 3508 and brouzt mankynd out of helle  
 3509 and sethe styed into heuyn!  
 3510 Now God for his names sevyn,

L

A

3511

3512

3513

3514

3515

3516

3517

3518

3519

3520

3521

3522

3523

3524

3525

3526

3527

3528

3529

3530

3531

3532

3533

3534

3535

3536

3537

3538

3539

3540

## D

## E

3511 þat ilke God in persones þree,  
 3512 in his name, y hoothe the,  
 3513 that þu serue me at my wylle!<sup>1</sup>  
 3514 He shoke his heued and stood ful styлле.  
 3515 25r Kyng *Richard* made mery al nyzt.  
 3516 Amorow when it was daylyzt  
 3517 sixti saudans þere were, stout,  
 3518 þat of þe citee comen out  
 3519 and batailed hem on a ryuere  
 3520 *with* bryzt helmes and *armour* clere.  
 3521 Pat day was tolde, *without* lesyng,  
 3522 of sawdans and of hethen king  
 3523 an hundred and ȝit moō,  
 3524 þe lest of hem brougt *with* hem thoo  
 3525 twenti þousand and ten.  
 3526 Agens oon of oure men  
 3527 were a d[o]seen at þe lest,  
 3528 te oste ferde as a forest.  
 3529 Of Saryzynes was so gret an host  
 3530 welle a ten myle of þe cost.  
 3531 They made shiltrynges bataile to abyde,  
 3532 messengeres bytwene gan ryde  
 3533 to king Philip and king *Richard*  
 3534 ȝif þey wolde holde forward  
 3535 þat þey hadden sette þe day afoore;  
 3536 the Saryzynes redy wore,  
 3537 twenty c þousand þer ben,  
 3538 king *Richard* houyd and gan hem sen.  
 3539 Al was keuered felde and playnes  
 3540 *with* barouns, knyzttes and swaynes.



L

A

3541

3542

3543

3544

3545

3546

3547

3548

3549

3550

3551

3552

3553

3554

3555

3556

3557

3558

3559

3560

3561

3562

3563

3564

3565

3566

3567

3568

3569

3570

## D

## E

3541 They trumped loude and mad sown,  
 3542 þe Cristen men made hem boun.  
 3543 King *Richard* nothing him dred,  
 3544 'As armes!' to his folk he gred  
 3545 and seide: 'Felowes, for þe rood,  
 3546 looke 3e be of comfort good  
 3547 ffor, yf we gete þe pris today,  
 3548 of hethenes al the noblay  
 3549 ffor euermore we haue woon!  
 3550 He þat made moone and soon,  
 3551 he be oure help and 3eue vs myȝt  
 3552 aȝeyn þe Saryzys to holde fyȝt  
 3553 *with* swerd and axe made of steele.  
 3554 And but y this day mete hem wele  
 3555 <sup>25v</sup> euer fro hennes forward  
 3556 hold me for a coward!  
 3557 But euery *Cristen* man and page  
 3558 þis day haue to his wage,  
 3559 þrouȝ Goddes helpe and þrouȝ myn,  
 3560 an heed of a Saryzyn!  
 3561 Suche werkes among hem shal y make  
 3562 of þat y may ouertake,  
 3563 and fro þis tyme tyl domesday  
 3564 they shul speke of king *Richardis* pay!  
 3565 Þe Cristen men were armed wele  
 3566 bothe in yren and in steele,  
 3567 þe king of *Ɔ*fraunce, *without* faille,  
 3568 was þoo redy for to assaile.  
 3569 Aboute þe Saryzys þey gan ryde,  
 3570 shiltron þey dyȝt batailes to abyde.

L

A

3571  
3572  
3573  
3574  
3575  
3576  
3577  
3578  
3579  
3580  
3581  
3582  
3583  
3584  
3585  
3586  
3587  
3588  
3589  
3590  
3591  
3592  
3593  
3594  
3595  
3596  
3597  
3598  
3599  
3600

## D

## E

3571 Pey forstopped hem þe lande-wayes,  
 3572 þey myȝt not flee into þe contreys  
 3573 ne socoure noon to hem coom  
 3574 til þey were slayn or noome.  
 3575 But þe ffrenssh men þat y of tolde,  
 3576 þer was noon of hem so bolde  
 3577 to touche þe Saryzyns shiltrom  
 3578 tyl king *Richard* was ycoom.  
 3579 Now hath *Richard* with his oste  
 3580 beclosed hem by another coste  
 3581 bytwene hem and þe citee  
 3582 þat no Sarazyn ne myȝt flee.  
 3583 Þat on held assaut ful harde,  
 3584 þre ostes held *Richard*  
 3585 to the citee þat noon myȝt out,  
 3586 were he neuer so strong ne stout.  
 3587 And twoo hostes *with* him he hadde,  
 3588 bryng him his hors anoon he bade  
 3589 þat þe sawdan had him sent.  
 3590 He seide: 'With his owne present  
 3591 I shal him mete longe or nyȝt!'  
 3592 To hors þo he was dyȝt,  
 3593 him lakked nothing þat he ne hadde,  
 3594 his men brouȝt him al þat he hem badde.  
 3595 26r A square tree of forty feet  
 3596 byfore his sadel anoon he hete,  
 3597 ffast þat men shulde it brase  
 3598 þat it failed at noo case.  
 3599 A quayntise of þe kinges own  
 3600 vppon þe hors was ythrown,

L

A

3601

3602

3603

3604

3605

3606

3607

3608

3609

3610

3611

3612

3613

3614

3615

3616

3617

3618

3619

3620

3621

3622

3623

3624

3625

3626

3627

3628

3629

3630

## D

## E

3601 vppon þe arsoun an axe of steele  
 3602 and by þat other side a masuele.  
 3603 Himself was wryed *with* þe best,  
 3604 plates of stele men on him kest,  
 3605 an helme he hadde of ryche entaile,  
 3606 trusty and trew was his ventaile;  
 3607 on his crest a culuer white  
 3608 þat signified þe hooly Spiryte,  
 3609 vpon a cros þe culuer stoode  
 3610 of gold g(ra)ue, ryche and goode,  
 3611 and vnder þe croys Mary and John,  
 3612 as He was on þe rood don,  
 3613 in þe signe for whom he fougt.  
 3614 His good spere forzate he nougt,  
 3615 on þat shafte wolde he haue  
 3616 Goddes high name ygraue.  
 3617 Now herkeneth how þey ben swore  
 3618 or þey goo to bataile byfore,  
 3619 3if þat so were þat *Richard* myzt  
 3620 slee þe saudan in feld *with* fyzt,  
 3621 he and his ost shulde goon  
 3622 at her wille, euerych oon,  
 3623 into þe citee of Babyloyn  
 3624 and al þe kyngdome of Massydoyn  
 3625 he shulde haue vnder honde.  
 3626 And yf þe soudan of þat londe  
 3627 myzt slee *Richard* in þe felde  
 3628 with swerd, axe or shilde,  
 3629 þat Cristen men shulde goo  
 3630 out of þe londe for euermoo,

L

A

3631  
3632  
3633  
3634  
3635  
3636  
3637  
3638  
3639  
3640  
3641  
3642  
3643  
3644  
3645  
3646  
3647  
3648  
3649  
3650  
3651  
3652  
3653  
3654  
3655  
3656  
3657  
3658  
3659  
3660

## D

## E

3631 and Saryzins to do what þei wolde.  
 3632 *Quod Richard*: 'In my tyme y holde  
 3633 þerto my gloue, as trew knyzt!'  
 3634 Þey ben armed and redy dyzt,  
 3635 <sup>26v</sup> kyng *Richard* into sadel lepe,  
 3636 who þat wille, take kepe!  
 3637 To se þat fi(3)t it was feire,  
 3638 þe stedes ron *with* grete ire  
 3639 as harde as þey myzt dure,  
 3640 after her feet sprong þe fure.  
 3641 Taburres bete and trumpes blew,  
 3642 þer myzt men see in a þrowe  
 3643 how king *Richard*, þe nobel man,  
 3644 encountred *with* þe high sowdan,  
 3645 þat pris was hold of al Damasse,  
 3646 his trust vppon his steede was.  
 3647 Perfore, as þe book vs telles,  
 3648 his crouper hyngre al ful of belles  
 3649 and [his] paytrelle and his arsoun,  
 3650 thre myle men myzt here þe soun.  
 3651 His mare neyed when þe belles rang  
 3652 with grete pryde, withoute lesyng.  
 3653 A fauchon on his honde he bare  
 3654 ffor he þouzt he wolde þare  
 3655 haue slawe *Richard* *with* tresoun.  
 3656 When his hors kneled adoun  
 3657 as a ffoole þat shulde souke,  
 3658 he was tofore war of þe pouke,  
 3659 his eres were stopped fast,  
 3660 þerfore *Richard* was nouzt agast.

---

3647 telles] tellethes

3649 his paytrelle] paytrelle

3657 ffoole] ffoeole



L

A

3661

3662

3663

3664

3665

3666

3667

3668

3669

3670

3671

3672

3673

3674

3675

3676

3677

3678

3679

3680

3681

3682

3683

3684

3685

3686

3687

3688

3689

3690

## D

## E

3661 He stooke þe fende and fast he geth  
 3662 and ȝaue þe sowdan dynt of deth,  
 3663 and on his helme, verament,  
 3664 was paynted a serpent.  
 3665 *With þat sp[e]re þat Richard helde*  
 3666 he bare him þrouȝ vnder þe shelde.  
 3667 Pere myȝt him noon armoure last,  
 3668 brydel and paytrelle al tobrast,  
 3669 his girbes and his styropes also,  
 3670 his mare to ground fel þoo.  
 3671 Maugrey his berde he dide him stoupe  
 3672 bakwarde ouer his hors croupe,  
 3673 his feet toward þe firmament.  
 3674 Anoon *Richard* his spere out hent  
 3675 27r and lafte him vpon þe grene  
 3676 and smot þe fende *with* spores kene.  
 3677 In þe name of þe hooly Gost  
 3678 he went into þe hethen ost,  
 3679 anoon as he was come  
 3680 he tobrake her shiltroun,  
 3681 and al þat euer byfore him stoode  
 3682 hors and man to grounde ȝede.  
 3683 Twenty foot on euery side  
 3684 whom þat he ouertoke þat tyde  
 3685 of her lyfes was waraunt noon,  
 3686 þrouȝe-out of þe ost he gan goon.  
 3687 As byn swarme aboute an hyve  
 3688 þe Cristen men gan after dryue.  
 3689 When þe Frensh men þe sooth wisten,  
 3690 þat þe maistry hadde þe Cristen,

L

A

3691

3692

3693

3694

3695

3696

3697

3698

3699

3700

3701

3702

3703

3704

3705

3706

3707

3708

3709

3710

3711

3712

3713

3714

3715

3716

3717

3718

3719

3720

## D

## E

3691 they were bold and good hert toke,  
 3692 swerdes and speres fast þey shooke.  
 3693 Þey slowe þe Saryzyns doun-ryȝt,  
 3694 of Ingelonde moony a douȝty knyȝt,  
 3695 þey went wele þat ilke day,  
 3696 and of Salesbury þe Longespay  
 3697 to grounde he felde *with* his honde  
 3698 alle þat he byfore him founde.  
 3699 And next king *Richard* euer was  
 3700 ffouk Doly and of Multoun Thomas,  
 3701 where þat eny of hem coom  
 3702 þey spared neyther lord ne groom  
 3703 þat þey ne smote al adoun.  
 3704 The Saryzyns þat weren in þe toun  
 3705 gonne to wepe *with* her eyȝen  
 3706 ffor grete sorow þat þey seyȝen,  
 3707 and ful loude mercy þey cryed  
 3708 and sette vp þe ȝates wyde,  
 3709 and at her wille þey yn coom,  
 3710 þe *Cristen* hadde þe citee noom!  
 3711 Hastely anoon *with*alle  
 3712 þey sette her baner on þe walle,  
 3713 þe kinges baner of Ingelonde.  
 3714 This Saladyne gan vnderstonde  
 3715 that þe citee ȝolde was.  
 3716 He gan to crye: 'Allas, allas,  
 3717 þe *prise* of hethenes is ydoon!'  
 3718 He gan to flee aȝen ful soon  
 3719 and fayn he was þat he so myȝt!  
 3720 And king *Richard*, þe noble knyȝt,

L

A

3721  
3722  
3723  
3724  
3725  
3726  
3727  
3728  
3729  
3730  
3731  
3732  
3733  
3734  
3735  
3736  
3737  
3738  
3739  
3740  
3741  
3742  
3743  
3744  
3745  
3746  
3747  
3748  
3749  
3750

## D

## E

3721 when he saw þe sowdan fle,  
 3722 'Abyde coward,' þen seide he,  
 3723 'I shal preue þat þu art fals  
 3724 and al þy cursed goddes als!'  
 3725 *Richard* after highed faste,  
 3726 þe sowdan was ful soore agast.  
 3727 A wood byfore him he seye,  
 3728 þederward fast fled hee.  
 3729 *Richard* went þe wood nere,  
 3730 he douted him of encombrere,  
 3731 he myȝt not in for his tree,  
 3732 sone he turned his hors aȝee  
 3733 and mette *with* an hethen kyng,  
 3734 his axe he toke out of þe ryng  
 3735 and cleue his hed into þe brest  
 3736 þat his lyf no lenger lest.  
 3737 Sex he slowȝ of hethen kynges,  
 3738 to tel þe sothe in al þinges.  
 3739 In þat bataile, y vnderstonde,  
 3740 moo þan sixty þousande  
 3741 [of] empte sadelle aboute ȝede,  
 3742 vp to þe ancles [w]as þe blood.  
 3743 Aboute þey ȝede *with* grete pride,  
 3744 the man þat wolde, myȝt ryde.  
 3745 Þe bataile lasted tyl it was nyȝt  
 3746 and when þey hadden slawe doun-ryȝt  
 3747 þe Saryzys þat þey myȝt ouertake,  
 3748 grete joy þe Cristen gan make.  
 3749 Þey kneled and þanked God of heuyn  
 3750 and worshipt him *with* mylde steuyn

---

 3741 of] the

3742 was] vas

L

A

3751

3752

3753

3754

3755

3756

3757

3758

3759

3760

3761

3762

3763

3764

3765

3766

3767

3768

3769

3770

3771

3772

3773

3774

3775

3776

3777

3778

3779

3780

ø

## D

## E

3751 and tyl þe citee þey gon goon,  
 3752 of gold and syluer þey hadden good woon.  
 3753 Þey founde ynouge, withoute faile,  
 3754 mete and drynke and other vitaile.  
 3755 28r Kyng and erlle *and* barouns and knyzt  
 3756 toke her rest þerynne þat nyzt.  
 3757 Kyng *Richard* amorow ros,  
 3758 to here masse anon he gos.  
 3759 Saryzyns to him come  
 3760 and *prayed* [of him] Cristendome.  
 3761 Pere were *cristened*, y vnderstonde,  
 3762 moo þan twenty þousand,  
 3763 chirches þey made of *Cristen* lawe  
 3764 and her Mahoun adoun gan drawe,  
 3765 and þo þat wold not *cristened* be  
 3766 *Richard* let slee *withoute* pitee.  
 3767 Pere þey sojourned a fourtenyzt  
 3768 and after vppon a day hem dyzt,  
 3769 toward *Jerusalem* gan þey ryde.  
 3770 Than spake Philip a word of *pride*:  
 3771 'King *Richard*,' he seide, 'lysteneth to me,  
 3772 Jerusalem þat ryche citee  
 3773 þauze þow it wyne, it shal be myn!'  
 3774 'By God' *quod Richard*, 'and by seynt Austyn  
 3775 and as God do my sowle boote,  
 3776 of my wynnyng nouzt oo foote  
 3777 thow shalt nouzt haue of my londe!  
 3778 I do þe wel to vnderstonde,  
 3779 zif þow wilt haue þe dignite  
 3780 gete it þyself *with* þy meyne,



L

A

3781

3782

3783

3784

3785

3786

3787

3788

3789

3790

3791

3792

3793

3794

3795

3796

3797

3798

3799

3800

3801

3802

3803

3804

3805

3806

3807

3808

3809

3810

Kyng Richard anon, with good entent,

to that cite of Jafes he went.

The kynges paulon afyn

was teld in on gardyn

## D

T[h]anne went he to Jafes *wyth* his ost,  
 in þe name of þe holy Gost.  
 Hys pauylouns, fayr *and* fyne,  
 he dede teldyn in a gardyn,

## E

3781 and fonde yf þu haue grace  
 3782 of Saladyn to gete purchace!  
 3783 ffor by seynt Thomas of Inde  
 3784 of my purchase þu art behinde!  
 3785 Myn offryng' *quod Richard*, 'lo it here,  
 3786 I wyl com þe citee noon nere  
 3787 þat was in signifaunce  
 3788 Jhesu *Criste* to honouraunce!  
 3789 ffor wrath syked þe kyng of *ƒ*fraunce,  
 3790 his leche seide, *without* distaunce,  
 3791 þat he myzt not hool be  
 3792 but he turned hoom azee.  
 3793 The king his consaile vnderstood  
 3794 and seide it was trew and good.  
 3795 28v His shippes he dyzt both more and lasse  
 3796 and went hoom at Alhalowyn-masse.  
 3797 King *Richard* on him gan crye  
 3798 and seide he dede grete vilonye  
 3799 to wende hoom for eny sekenesse,  
 3800 out of þe lond of hethenesse,  
 3801 tyl ydone were Goddes *seruice*  
 3802 ffor lyf or deeth in any wyse.  
 3803 King Philip wolde him nouzt here,  
 3804 he departed in wrooth in this manere,  
 3805 and after þat partyng, forsothe,  
 3806 euer sethen þey were wrooth.  
 3807 To Jaffys went *Richard* *with* his oste  
 3808 in the name of þe hooly Gost.  
 3809 His pauylouns, feire and fyn,  
 3810 there he tilde in a gardyn,

## L

A

3811 *and* othur lordynges gunne sprede  
 3812 hure pauilon in grene mede.  
 3813 Kyng Richard *and* his meyne al  
 3814 of that cite maden the wal,  
 3815 that ther was no[n in] Sarasynes  
 3816 half so strong ne [of] ryches.  
 3817 Therinne kyng Richard dude Berynger,  
 3818 his quene that was hym leof *and* der,  
 3819 *and* Johane of Sisile, his suster quene,  
 3820 for the myghte atte [ese] bene.  
 3821 Ther myghte come by the see  
 3822 of alle good gret plente,  
 3823  
 3824  
 3825 and many a myle, saun doute,  
 3826 ynogh they myghte wende aboute.  
 3827  
 3828  
 3829 To Turrien they dude hem by drem,  
 3830 ffour myle fro Jerusalem.  
 3831 Tho made oure *Cristen* ost gret blisse,  
 3832 for they wente wel to wisse  
 3833  
 3834  
 3835 haue wonne *Jerusalem* cite alle,  
 3836 so they hadde do, withoute faille,  
 3837  
 3838 Sire Gauter of *Naplus*, Hospitiler,  
 3839 ther was he no good consailer!  
 3840

---

3815 non in] no

3816 ne of] ne

3820 ese] see

## D

oder lordys gunne abowte sprede 3811  
 wel fayr in a grene mede. 3812  
 Kyng *Richard wyth* his men alle 3813  
 vpon þe cete he mad a walle, 3814  
 that in alle Surry was non yt lyche, 3815  
 so strong iwrount ne so ryche. 3816  
 Þerinne he dede Beringer, 3817  
 his quen þat was his lef *and* dere, 3818  
 and Jhone, his suster þat was a quene, 3819  
 ffor þei schulde at ese bene. 3820  
 To hem cam good from þe se, 3821  
 rychesse of gret plente. 3822  
 They haddyn fele noble knyghtes, 3823  
 stoute in armys *and* bold in fyghtes; 3824  
 men inowe myth ryde abowte 3825  
 ffele myle, *wythowtyn* dowte. 3826  
 The kyng sojurnyd *wyth* gret honour 3827  
 til Jafes was mad alle souour, 3828  
 to Torye he went be brem 3829  
 ffoure myle from *Jerusalem*. 3830  
 Tho haddyn þe Cristen gret blysse, 3831  
 ffor þei wendyn wel, iwise, 3832  
 þei schuldyn on morow homward in here jurne 3833  
 qwanne þei haddyn wonnyn *Jerusalem* cete. 3834  
 3835  
 And so þei haddyn, *wythowtyn* faylle, 3836  
 ne hadde be *Gauteris* counsaylle, 3837  
 34r *Gauter* napeles, þe *Ospitelere*, 3838  
 þer was he no good counselere! 3839  
 Anon, *wythowtyn* lesyng, 3840

## E

other lordes bygon to sprede  
 her paulyons in a feire mede.  
 King *Richard with* his men alle  
 of þat citee gan make þe walle,  
 þer it was neuer so brod ne longe,  
 of þe Saryzyns made so stronge.  
  
 Peder myzt come by the see  
 of eche good grete plente.  
 He sette to kepe it good knyghtes,  
 stout in armes and stout in fyghtes;  
 men myzt renne al aboute  
 ffyue myle, *without* doute.  
 There dwelled *Richard with* grete honour  
 tyl Jaffis were made strong for stour,  
 to Turry he went fro þenne  
 ffo[u]re myle fro *Jerusalem*.  
 Þo hadden *Cristen* men grete blis,  
 ffor þey wende ful welle, ywys,  
 whenne þey had wonne *Jerusalem* citee  
 þey shuld haue gon homward azen in her jurne.  
  
 And so þey hadden, *without* faile,  
 ne had be *Caunterys* counsaile,  
 Caunter, neuerþeles, þe *Ospitalere*,  
 þere was he *Goddes* councilere.

## L

## A

3841  
 3842 'Kyng Richard' he seide, '*and* thugh winne  
 3843 Jerusalem with thy gynne,  
 3844 alle the folk shal seche the stede anon  
 3845 that God was on to dethe don.  
 3846  
 3847  
 3848 High and lowe, sweyn *and* grom,  
 3849 smartly than wille wende hom.  
 3850 Ac *turne* ayen to Chaloyne,  
 3851 the wey lith toward Babiloyne  
 3852 *and* drawe the vp to the paynym  
 3853 *and* thugh shalt wel bisette thy tym!  
 3854 268v<sup>b</sup> Saladyn, the heygh soudan,  
 3855 thugh shalt hym sle or al quyke tan!  
 3856 Kyng *Richard* to his consail luste  
 3857 they hit nere with the beste,  
 3858 many eorles *and* barons bothe  
 3859 for that consail were wrothe  
 3860 *and* wente hom to hure contre  
 3861 *and* left kyng Richard stille be.  
 3862 Kyng Richard to Caloine went  
 3863 *and* fond the walles al torent.  
 3864 Muche and large was that cite,  
 3865 kyng *Richard* hadde therof pite  
 3866 *and* anon bisoghte the lordynges alle  
 3867 of that cite make the walle.  
 3868  
 3869  
 3870 Alle lordyngus sone anon

## D

thus he seyde to oure kyng:  
 'Richard, yf þu Jerusalem wynne  
 þrow þi coveytise *and* þi gynne,  
 þi folke schal [seche] þe stede anon  
 that God was onne to deth don.  
*And* qwanne þei han don here viage  
 and holy al here pilgrimage,  
 heye *and* lowe, squier *and* grom,  
 hastily wyl heyin hom.  
 Turne 3ou on syde, toward Chaloyne,  
 that weye ys toward Babiloyne  
*and* drawe 3ou ford into paynyme,  
 wel 3e schul besettyn 3oure tyme!  
 And Saladyn, þe soudon,  
 3e schul him þer quik tan!  
 To his counsel þe kyng lyst  
 þof yt were not þe best,  
 many erl *and* baroun, forsobe,  
 ffor þat tydyng þei were ful wroþe  
*and* wentyn hom into here cuntre  
 and let Richard þere stille be.  
 The kyng anon to Chaleyne went  
 and sone þe walle al torent.  
 Mekyl *and* faire was þe cete,  
 the kyng þerof had pete  
*and* besouzt þe lordes alle  
 abowte þe cete to make a walle;  
 and seyde he wold make halfnendelle  
 ageynys hem alle, of þat walle.  
 The gentil men, eueric on,

## E

3841  
 3842 29r 'Richard,' he seide, '3if þu wynne  
 3843 Jherusalem *with* thy gynne,  
 3844 folk shal seke þat stede anoon  
 3845 þat God was on to deth doon;  
 3846 and þenke þat þey haue doon al her viage  
 3847 and also al her pilgrimage,  
 3848 high and lowe, squyer and groome  
 3849 hastely wille wende hoome.  
 3850 'Turne' he seide, 'to Chaloyne,  
 3851 þe wey lith toward Babyloyn  
 3852 and draw 3ow forth to paynym,  
 3853 wel shul 3e besette 3our tyme!  
 3854 And Saladyn, þe high sowdan,  
 3855 3e schul him slee or quyk tan!  
 3856 To his counsaile king Richard lyst  
 3857 þau3e it were not *with* þe best,  
 3858 but mony erl and baroun booth  
 3859 ffor þat counsaile weren ful wrooth  
 3860 and wenten hoom to her cuntre  
 3861 and lete king Richard þere styлле be.  
 3862 The king anoon to Chaloyne went  
 3863 and fonde þe walles al toshent.  
 3864 Muche and faire was þat citee,  
 3865 þe king þerof had grete pitee  
 3866 and besouzt þe lordes alle  
 3867 aboute þe citee to make a walle;  
 3868 and seyde he wold make haluendelle  
 3869 agen hem alle, of þat walle.  
 3870 Þe lordes graunted him anoon

---

3844 schal seche] schal

3850 3ou] 3our

3871 grauntith hym his wille to don,  
 3872 alle but on was fulle of prude,  
 3873 he wolde helpe for no nede.  
 3874  
 3875  
 3876 Kyng *Richard* bygan to trauaille  
 3877 aboute the walles, withoute faile,  
 3878 so dude both on and othur,  
 3879 fader and sone, em *and* brothur.  
 3880 They maden mortar *and* bere ston  
 3881 by hure myght, euerich on.  
 3882 Ther was kyng ne emperour  
 3883 that ne bere ston or made mortar  
 3884  
 3885  
 3886 bute the duke of Oistrich,  
 3887 euer he thoght *Richard* biswich.  
 3888 Vpon a day kyng *Richard* hym mette  
 3889 and wel faire he hym grette  
 3890 *and* bad hym for his courtesy  
 3891 of the walles make his party.  
 3892 *And* he answerede in this manere,  
 3893 his fadur was nothur mason ne carpenter,  
 3894 '*and* they the walles al toshake  
 3895 y wole neuere helpe hem make!'  
 3896 Kyng *Richard* thanne pekyd errour,  
 3897 wrathe made hym change his colour!  
 3898 269r<sup>a</sup> The duk byfore the breste he smot  
 3899 with his ryght foot, God hit wot,  
 3900 that [on] a ston hym ouerthrew,

## D

grantlyd his askyng anon.

That sawe þe duke of Ostrike,  
euer he þout *Richard* to suyk!  
Kyng *Richard* gan to travayle  
abowte þe wallyng, *wythowtyn* fayle,

34v so dede iwysse on *and* oder,  
ffader *and* em[e], sone *and* broder  
maden mortere *and* leydyn ston  
wyth here myth, euerych on.  
Eueri kyng or emperour  
stonus þei leydyn *and* mortour  
saw he þat was ful of pride,  
he wolde hem helpe for no nede!

Vpon a day *Richard* him mette  
*and* wyth fayre wordis him grette  
and preyid þe duke for his *curteysyc*  
to make þe wal on his partye.  
And he answerd on his manere:  
'My fader was neuer masoun ne carpentere,  
*and* þof youre walle al toschake  
I schal hem neuer helpe nor make!'  
Kyng *Richard* pickyd gret erreure,  
ffor wrathe he changid his coloure,  
vpon þe brest þe duke he smot  
wyth his fote, God yt wot!  
Vpon a ston he ouerþrew

---

3878 iwysse] on and iwysse

3879 eme] emperour

3883 mortour] mortour

## E

alle his askinges, euerych oon,

3871  
3872

3873

3874

3875

3876

3877

3878

3879

3880

3881

3882

3883

3884

3885

3886

3887

3888

3889

3890

3891

3892

3893

3894

3895

3896

3897

3898

3899

3900

saue þe duke of Ostryche,  
euer he þougt *Richard* to beswyche!  
King *Richard* bygan to trauayle  
aboute þe walles, *without* faile,  
so dede bothe oon and other,  
ffader and eyne, son and brother,  
and maden mortar and leiden stoon  
by her mygt, euerych oon.

Euery king and emp[er]ere  
stones þey bare or mortere

29v saue þe duke ful of pryde,  
he nolde hem help in þat tyde!

Vppon a day *Richard* him mette  
and *with* feire wordes he him grette  
and bade þe duke for his curtasye  
make þe walle in his partye.  
And he answered in his manere:  
'My fader was neither mason ne carpentere,  
and þauze zoure walles al toshake  
I shal hem neuer help to make!'  
Tho king *Richard* pykked erreour,  
ffor wrooth he chaunged his colour,  
vppon þe brest þe duke he smot  
*with* his foot, God it woot!  
Vpon a ston he ouerþrew,

---

3882 emperere] empere



## L

A

3901 hit was welle do, by seynt Matheu!  
 3902 'Fy, a deblis foule coward,  
 3903 in helle be thugh hanged hard!  
 3904 I hote the quic out of this ost,  
 3905 the curs haue thugh of that holy Gost!  
 3906 For by Marie, that bar Jhesus,  
 3907 fynde I the, *tretour*, amonges vs  
 3908 ouer this ilke dayes thre,  
 3909 myself I wole thy bane be!  
 3910 Treitor, we *trauelith* by day *and* nyght,  
 3911 in werre, in wakyng and in fight,  
 3912 and thugh liest on thy pauloun  
 3913 *and* restust the as a glotoun  
 3914 and drynkest wyn, good *and* strong,  
 3915 and slepist al the nyght long!  
 3916 I shal tobreke thy baner  
 3917 and caste hit into the ryuer!'   
 3918 Hom thanne went the duk ful wroth,  
 3919 his owene lif gan wexe loth,  
 3920 *and* for that spite he was vnblithe  
 3921 and trussed his harnes als swithe  
 3922 and seyde he wolde awreke be,  
 3923 yf euere he myght his tyme se.  
 3924  
 3925  
 3926 He huld hym al to good forward,  
 3927 in helle be he hanged hard!  
 3928 Thurgh treson *and* thurgh trecherie  
 3929 *and* thurgh the waityng of a spie,  
 3930 kyng Richard he dude shame

## D

yt was wel don, be seynt Mathew!  
 'Ma fye, *traytour*, foule coward,  
 hangyd be þu *wyth* a cord so hard!  
 Go faste owt of þis ost,  
 the cours haue þu of þe holy Gost!  
 Be þe sydys of swete Jhesus,  
 ffynd I þe amongus vs  
 or þis ilke dayis thre,  
 myself schal þi bane be!  
*Traytour*, we *travayle* day *and* nyth,  
 in werre, in wakyng *and* in fyth,  
*and* þu lyst as a foule glotoun  
 and restist þe in þat paviloun  
*and* drynkyst wyn, good *and* strong,  
*and* slepist al þe nyth so long!  
 I schal breke þi baner  
*and* kast yt into a riuer!  
 Hom went þe duke wol wroth,  
 his owyn lyf was *him* ful loth.  
 36r Of þis spyte he was vnblyþe  
*and* trussid vp his harneyse swythe  
 and swor be God in *Trenite*  
 if he myghte his tyme se,  
 he schuld hym so of *Richard* awreke  
 þat many man þerof schulde speke.  
 [He] held hym al to wel forward,  
 hanged be he *wyth* a cord hard!  
 Throw *tresoun* *and* trechery  
*and* þrow þe warnyng of a spyte,  
 he dede *Richard* mekyl schame,

## E

3901 it was wel don, by seynt Andrewe!  
 3902 'Ffye,' he seide, 'þu fowle coward,  
 3903 in helle be þu honged hard!  
 3904 Go þu quykly out of this ost,  
 3905 cursed be þu of þe hooly Gost!  
 3906 By the sydes of Jesus,  
 3907 ffynde y the among vs  
 3908 ouer þese dayes three,  
 3909 myself y shal þy bane be!  
 3910 *Traitoure*, we *trauaylen* day *and* nyȝt,  
 3911 in werre, wakyng *and* in fyȝt,  
 3912 *and* þu lyeſt as a foule glotoun  
 3913 *and* rest þe in þy paulyoun  
 3914 *and* drynkest wyn, good *and* strong,  
 3915 *and* slepest al nyȝt so long!  
 3916 I shal breke þy banere  
 3917 *and* cast it into þe ryuere!  
 3918 Hoom went þe duk ful wrooth,  
 3919 to lese his lyf he was ful loth.  
 3920 Of þat dispite he was vnblythe  
 3921 *and* his harnaise he trussed swythe  
 3922 *and* swor by God in *Trinyte*  
 3923 zif he myȝt his tyme see,  
 3924 he schulde him so of *Richard* wreeke  
 3925 þat al þe world þerof shuld speke.  
 3926 30r He hilde him al to wel forward,  
 3927 ihonged be he *with* cordes hard!  
 3928 Throwȝ *tresoun* *and* trechorye  
 3929 *and* þrouȝ þe warnyng of a spyte,  
 3930 king *Richard* he dide mucho shame

## L

## A

3931 that *turnde Cristendom to grame!*  
 3932 Hadde he a lite *lengur* in ost  
 3933 had lif, for that holy Gost,  
 3934 ouer *kynges*, dukus *and* *emperours*  
 3935 he sholde haue be pris *conquerours!*  
 3936 Al *Cristendom* and al *paynym*  
 3937 shold haue holde vnder hym!  
 3938 <sup>269r<sup>b</sup></sup> The duk ful faste hied hym thanne,  
 3939 hym thoughte his *herte* wolde brenne;  
 3940 with hym wente the duk of *Burgoyne*,  
 3941 the folk of *ffraunce and* the erl of *Boloyne*.  
 3942  
 3943  
 3944  
 3945  
 3946  
 3947  
 3948  
 3949  
 3950 Kyng *Richard* lafte stille with his Englessh  
 3951 *and* made the walles alleweis,  
 3952  
 3953  
 3954  
 3955 both by day and by nyght  
 3956 fort hit were siker, *aplight*.  
 3957 *And* whenne *Richard* with gret *peyne*  
 3958 hadde made the walles of *Caleyne*,  
 3959 he thoughte, as I euer mende,  
 3960 to *Babiloyne* for to wende.

## D

that turnyd Engelond al to grame!  
 A lytyl lengere had he most  
 ileuyd, for þe holy Gost,  
 ouer duke, kyng *and* emperour  
 he had ben lord *and* conquerour!  
 Al Cristendam *and* paynym  
 they haddyn holdyn alle of hym!  
 The duke of Ostrike heyid him fast  
 away *wyth* his men ful faste;  
*wyth* hym went þe duke of Borgonye,  
 the folke of Frans *and* of Coloyne.  
 The kyng let brestyn his baner  
*and* kest yt into a ryuer  
*and* cryyd on hym *wyth* voyse step:  
 'Go hom, wreche, coward *and* slep!  
 Ne cum þu neuer on no wyse  
 neuer eft in Godis *servyse*!  
 The duke away prekyd þene,  
 ffor wrethe his hert gan to brenne.  
 The kyng beleft *wyth* his Englisch,  
  
 Tuskans, Lumbardes, Gascouns, iwis,  
 Scottes, Irische *and* of Bretayne,  
 Walis, Gascons *and* folke of Spayne;  
*and* madyn þe walle day *and* nyth  
 tyl þei were at strong plyȝth.

## E

3931 þat turned al Ingelonde to grame!  
 3932 A litel longer had he most  
 3933 haue lyuyd, for þe cursed gost,  
 3934 ouer duk, kyng *and* emperour  
 3935 he had ben lord *and* gouernour!  
 3936 Al Cristendome *and* paynyme  
 3937 shulde haue be hoolden of hym!  
 3938 The duk of Ostryche highed him fast  
 3939 away *with* his folk in hast;  
 3940 with him went þe duk of Burgoyne  
 3941 *and* þe folk of Fraunce *and* þe erle of Boloyn.  
 3942 Kyng Richard let breke his baner  
 3943 *and* cast it into þe ryuer  
 3944 *and* cryed on him *with* wordes steepe:  
 3945 'How coward, screwe, aslepe!  
 3946 Ne com no more in no wyse  
 3947 neuer eft in Goddes *seruise*!  
 3948 The duk away preked fast,  
 3949 ffor wrath almost his hert tobrast.  
 3950 Þe king belefte *with* his Inglyssh,  
 3951  
 3952 Tuskaynes, Lumbardes, Gascoynes, ywys,  
 3953 Scottes, Yressh *and* Brytayns,  
 3954 Caleweys, Geneweys *and* men of Spayn,  
 3955 *and* maden þe walle day *and* nyȝt  
 3956 til þey were strong, aplyȝt.  
 3957 When þe king *with* grete peyn  
 3958 hadde made þe walles of Chaloyne,  
 3959 him com a þouȝt, as y arst mende,  
 3960 to Babyloyn for to wende.

## L

## A

3961  
 3962  
 3963 The furste nyght, in the name of Mary,  
 3964 he lay in the cite of ffemely.  
 3965 Ther kyng Richard armed hym wel,  
 3966 bothe in iren and in stel,  
 3967 *and* by the maryn forth he went  
 3968 to Albarie, a castel gent.  
 3969 Hit was a castel Sarasines,  
 3970 ful of stor and of riches,  
 3971 both of fat flessch and of lene,  
 3972 whete *and* ote, puse *and* bene.  
 3973 Kyng *Richard* wan hit *and* soiournede there  
 3974 thre monthes alle plenerere,  
 3975 and sente his spies ech weyes  
 3976 for to waite thilke contreis.  
 3977 Of castel Daron kyng *Richard* herde  
 3978 altogader hogh hit ferde,  
 3979 that was ful of Sarasynes  
 3980 that were of Godes withurwynes.  
 3981 Kyng *Richard* hiede hym thuder faste  
 3982 this ilke Sarasynes to agaste,  
 3983 and so he spedde in his *journey*,  
 3984 he com thuder on seynt James day.  
 3985  
 3986  
 3987 Thanne was the castel of such ston  
 3988 that he doutede saut non.  
 3989 Aboute the castel was a diche,  
 3990 he hadde seye non siche.

## D

## E

3961 Al his host *with* him he tas  
 3962 and went forth a wel good pas.  
 3963 Pe fythe nyzt, in þe name of Marye,  
 3964 he lay in þe toun of Seboly.  
 3965 Amorowe he dide him arme welle,  
 3966 both in iren and in stele.  
 3967 30v By þe ryuer forth he went  
 3968 to Abathie, a castel gent,  
 3969 þat was a castel of Saryzins,  
 3970 fful of store and ryche wyne,  
 3971 bothe of fat flesshe and of leenes,  
 3972 wheete, ootes, pesoun and beenes.  
 3973 The king it wan and sojourned þere  
 3974 þre dayes al playnere,  
 3975 and set spies by euery weyes  
 3976 ffor to asspye þe countreys.  
 3977 Off castel Daroun king *Richard* herde  
 3978 altogeder how it ferde,  
 3979 alle it was ful of Saryzins  
 3980 þat weren Goddes verey enemys.  
 3981 *Richard* went þederward in hast  
 3982 to make þe Saryzins al agast.  
 3983 So longe þey went in hur way,  
 3984 þey come þeder by seynt Jones day.  
 3985 They beseged þe castel Daroun,  
 3986 both to wynne þe castel and toun.  
 3987 Pe castel was made of suche stoon  
 3988 þat it ne douted of sautes noon.  
 3989 Aboute þe castel was a diche,  
 3990 þey sawe neuer noon it liche.

## L

## A

3991 269v<sup>a</sup> The Sarasyns cried in hire langage:  
 3992 'Cristen hondes in euel rage,  
 3993 but ye the soner wende hom,  
 3994 here ye haue founde *your* dom!  
 3995 Whenne kyng *Richard* hurde that cry  
 3996 he swor by God and oure Lady  
 3997 the Sarasyns sholde be honged alle,  
 3998 [or] such cas hem sholde byfalle.  
 3999 The gunne hem defende, oure Englissh to asaile,  
 4000 and ther bygan a strong bataille.  
 4001 Al that day and al that nyght  
 4002 the *Cristen and* hethine hulde fight.  
 4003 Oure *Cristen* sey thei myght noght spede,  
 4004 kyng *Richard* toke anothur rede  
 4005 *and* went hym forth with al his Englissh  
 4006 to ripe rixen in a marissh  
 4007 to fulle the duches of Daroun  
 4008 *and* wyne the castel of the toun.  
 4009 Two gynnes he sett vp, for the nones,  
 4010 for to caste harde stones,  
 4011 by the *water* the gynne anon,  
 4012 the Maude-grifon was that on,  
 4013 isett an heigh upon an hille,  
 4014 to bete adoun tour *and* castelle.  
 4015  
 4016  
 4017  
 4018  
 4019 Kyng *Richard* leyte risshen faste  
 4020 bynde, *and* in the duch hem caste,

## D

## E

3991 The Saryzys cryden in her langage:  
 3992 'Cristen houndes of euyl rage,  
 3993 but ȝif ȝe wende sone hoome  
 3994 ȝe shul haue ȝour dome!  
 3995 Kyng *Richard* herde hem so crye  
 3996 and swore by God and seynt Marye  
 3997 þe Saryzys shulde be honged alle,  
 3998 or suche a chaunce shuld befallē.  
 3999 The *Cristen* assailed, þey gan defende,  
 4000 and many a quarelle þey gan yn sende.  
 4001 Al þat day and al þat nyȝt  
 4002 þey and þe *Cristen* held fyȝt.  
 4003 King *Richard* saw he myȝt not spede,  
 4004 anon he toke another rede,  
 4005 he dide al þe Ingelyssh  
 4006 to repe russhes in marys  
 4007 31r to ful þe diche of Daroun,  
 4008 to wyn þe castelle and þe toun.  
 4009 Two grete engynnes, for þe nones,  
 4010 *Richard* set vp for to cast stoones.  
 4011 By þe water þey were brouȝt anoon,  
 4012 th[e M]at-griffoun was þat oon  
 4013 þat was arered vppon an hille  
 4014 to breke þe toun and þe castelle,  
 4015 þat other engyn was Robenet,  
 4016 on another hille it was set.  
 4017 *Richard* bent a mangelles  
 4018 and let cast to þe castelle.  
 4019 Þe king dide þe rysshes fast  
 4020 bynd and into þe dyche cast



4021 the gret duch al playn he made,  
 4022 the Sarasyns therof hadde no *drade*.  
 4023 Wilde-fur theron hii caste,  
 4024 the risshen wexed on fure in haste  
 4025 *and* so withynne a litel stounde  
 4026 *hit* brende the duch into the *grounde*,  
 4027 *and* of oure folk many hondred  
 4028 of that dede were awondred.  
 4029 But the mangelons nyght *and* day  
 4030 they breke the walles al the way,  
 4031 Robinet *and* the Maude-griffoun  
 4032 al that thei hitte hit fel adoun,  
 4033 <sup>269v<sup>b</sup></sup> that the vttest wal was doun cast  
 4034 *and* many a Sarasyn slawe in hast.  
 4035 They fulled vp the gret duche  
 4036 ¶res a res sycourliche.  
 4037 Tho myghte our *Cristen* men ful wel  
 4038 entre into Daron castel!  
 4039 The erl of Leicetre, sire Roberd,  
 4040 the trewest body of myddelerd,  
 4041 he was the ferste man, sanfaile,  
 4042 that the castel gan to saile.  
 4043 Anon he lufte vp his baner  
 4044 and smot in with his destrer.  
 4045 The Sarasynes with messanture  
 4046 floghwen into the hegh toure,  
 4047  
 4048  
 4049 ac many on stod withoute  
 4050 and foghte ther in dethus doute,

## D

## E

4021 and al playn þe dyche made,  
 4022 þe Saryzys þerof hadden no drade.  
 4023 Wilde-fire þeron þey cast,  
 4024 þe risshes were afire as fast  
 4025 and brent anoon to þe ground  
 4026 sone *withyn* a litel stound,  
 4027 and of oure folk mony hundred  
 4028 therof þey were al woundred.  
 4029 The engynnes þrew alwey  
 4030 and brak þe walles nyȝt and day,  
 4031 Robynet and Mat-gryffoun  
 4032 al þat þey hit, þey brake adoun.  
 4033 Sone *withynne* a litel stound  
 4034 the vtmast walle was broke to ground.  
 4035 A[ll]e þey fullyde þe grete dyche  
 4036 with stoones and erthe hastelyche.  
 4037 Tho myȝt þe *Cristen* ryȝt welle  
 4038 entre ryȝt to Daroun castelle!  
 4039 [þe] erl of Leisestre, *Sir* Robert,  
 4040 þe best body of mydlerd,  
 4041 he was þe first, *withoute* faile,  
 4042 that castel Doroun gan assaile.  
 4043 Vp he lyfte his banere  
 4044 and yn he smot *with* his destrere.  
 4045 The Saryzys *with* messauntere  
 4046 fled into þe hygh toure  
 4047 31v that was swith strong and sterke  
 4048 and ymade of Saryzys werk.  
 4049 ffor fele of hem lefte *withoute*  
 4050 and fauȝt fast for grete doute.

## L

4051  
4052  
4053  
4054  
4055  
4056  
4057  
4058  
4059  
4060  
4061  
4062  
4063  
4064  
4065  
4066  
4067  
4068  
4069  
4070  
4071  
4072  
4073  
4074  
4075  
4076  
4077  
4078  
4079  
4080

## A

*and* smete many a strok ful hard  
ayenst the doghty Robard.

Roberd of Turnham with his fauchoun  
gan to crake many a croun,  
the erl of Leicetre, the erl of Richemounde,  
they wolde spare non hethin hounde.

Amongus hem com kyng Richard,  
to fighte no thyng he ne spard.

Al on fote they toke the fighte,  
*and* whenne they hadde of kyng *Richard* a sighte,  
hogh large was his payment,  
ther wolde non abyde his dent.  
*And* anon they wente, withoute fable,  
and slogh hure hors in hure stable,  
that myghte bere knyght at nede,  
faire destrer and high stede.  
Whete *and* flour, flessh in lardur,  
alle togedre they setten on fur,

## D

## E

4051 And þen þe erl, *Sir Robert*  
 4052 þey ʒeue mony a strook ful hard,  
 4053 mony an hed þere was cleuyd  
 4054 and mony fro þe body weued.  
 4055 Sheldes fele were cloue atwoo  
 4056 and mony stedes steked also.  
 4057 Syr Robert of [Turn]ham *with* his ffauchoun  
 4058 craked þere mony a croun,  
 4059 Longespay and þe erl of Rychemond,  
 4060 þey wold spare non hethen hound.  
 4061 Al þat euer her swerdes rauʒt  
 4062 they cleuyd at þe first drauʒt.  
 4063 Ther dyed mony a *Cristen* man  
 4064 and of þe paynymes suche ten.  
 4065 The *Cristen* cryed: 'Help vs God sone!'  
 4066 and þe Saryzynes: 'Help vs Mahoun!'  
 4067 Among hem com kyng Richard,  
 4068 to fiʒt wil nothing [he] spard.  
 4069 Moony oon in a lytel stound  
 4070 *with* his axe he brouʒt to ground.  
 4071 Al on foot he gan fyʒt,  
 4072 the Saryzynes had of hym a syʒt,  
 4073 how large was his payment,  
 4074 noon durst of hem byde his dynt.  
 4075 Anon þey went, *withoute* fable,  
 4076 and slowʒ her horses in her stable,  
 4077 the best destreres and stedes  
 4078 þat myʒt bere any knyʒt at nedes.  
 4079 Wit[e], floure, flessch and lardere  
 4080 al togeder þey sette afire,

---

4057 Turnham] Doreham

4068 he spard] spard

4079 wite] *with*

4081 yutte hem was leuere do so  
 4082 than hure vitaille helpe hure fo.  
 4083 By the breth kyng Richard aspide  
 4084 *and* leyd on faste that ilke tyde.  
 4085 270r<sup>a</sup> Alle that he myghte with his axe take,  
 4086 non oth*ur* amendis he wolde make.  
 4087  
 4088  
 4089  
 4090  
 4091  
 4092  
 4093 The Sarasynes, with mesaunt*our*,  
 4094 slonge wilde-fur out of the *tour*,  
 4095 the wilde-fur flegh aboute smert,  
 4096 muchel of oure *Cristene* folk hit hert.  
 4097 Oure *Cristene* myght duelle no thrawe,  
 4098 anon they gunne hem withdrawe,  
 4099 wel a myle fro Daron castel.  
 4100 They caste abrod many a fur-barel  
 4101 *and* so withynne a lytel space,  
 4102 thurgh the myght of Godes *grace*,  
 4103 the castel wexid on fur al  
 4104 fro the *tour* to the vtteste wal,  
 4105 *and* brende hous *and* also hurdes,  
 4106 much smoke ther was, ywis.  
 4107 The Sarasynes, that were in the *tour*,  
 4108 they were on swithe gret dolour,  
 4109 in the hete they were ateynt  
 4110 *and* in the smoke negh adreynt.

## D

## E

4081        3it was hem leuer so do  
 4082        þan her vitailles shuld help her foo.  
 4083        By þe breth *Richard* it aspyed  
 4084        and slow hem doun on euery syde.  
 4085        Al þat he myȝt ouertake,  
 4086        noon amendes most þey make.  
 4087        32r He gan ass[a]ile þe high toure  
 4088        with wyȝt men of grete valoure.  
 4089        The Saryzins in þe toure an high  
 4090        sey her endyng-day was nye.  
 4091        Wild-fire sone on hast  
 4092        amonge þe Inglessh men þey cast,  
 4093  
 4094  
 4095        about fley þe fire smert,  
 4096        mony *Cristen* men it hert.  
 4097        Þey myȝt no lenger fire drawe,  
 4098        anoon þey gan hem *withdrawe*,  
 4099        a mile fro *Daroun* castelle.  
 4100        Þey shote moony a fire-barelle  
 4101        and sone after a lytel space,  
 4102        þrouȝ þe myȝt of Goddes grace,  
 4103        the castel worth afire alle  
 4104        ffro þe toure to þe otmast walle.  
 4105        The hous brent and þe hurdesse,  
 4106        gret smoke þere aroos, ywys.  
 4107        Tho þat were in þe toure  
 4108        were in so gret doloure,  
 4109        in smoke þey were almost dreynt  
 4110        and in þat strong heete ateynt.

## L

## A

4111 Wel ten cried att on word:  
 4112 'Mercy kyng Richard, leue lord,  
 4113 let vs come doun out of this tour  
 4114 *and* we wolleth the yiue gret honour!  
 4115 A thousent ponde we wolleth yiue *and* mo,  
 4116 with that we mote come the to!  
 4117 'Nay,' seide Richard, 'by Jhesu Crist,  
 4118 by his deth and his vprist,  
 4119 ye ne shulle neuere come adoun  
 4120 fort I haue that raunsoun,  
 4121 *and* yitte ye shulle be at my wille,  
 4122 whether I wolle yogh saue or spille  
 4123 othur ye shulle ther right sterue!'  
 4124 'A lord,' hii seyde, 'we wole the serue,  
 4125 al thy wille with vs to do,  
 4126 with that we mote come the to.  
 4127 Brenne vs, lord, hange othur sle,  
 4128 al oure fredom is in the!'  
 4129 270r<sup>b</sup> Kyng Richard graunted thenne  
 4130 *and* commaunded al his menne  
 4131 for to take the Sarasines to borwe  
 4132 forto the sunne arise amorwe,  
 4133 *and* they that nolde, as I fynde,  
 4134 kyng Richard hem leit faste bynde  
 4135  
 4136  
 4137 *and* leite brynge hem adoun  
 4138 for to receyue his raunsoun.  
 4139 Whoso myghte paye a thousent pound  
 4140 for his hed; he passed sound,

## D

## E

4111 Than þey cryed at oo worde:  
 4112 'Mercy *Richard*, lyue lord,  
 4113 lat vs passe out of þis toure  
 4114 and þu shalt haue grete tresoure!  
 4115 *With* lyf and lyme let vs goo,  
 4116 a þousand pound we zeue þe too!  
 4117 Th(enn)e seide *Richard*: 'By *Jhesu Crist*,  
 4118 by his deþ and by his vpryst,  
 4119 3e shul neuer come adoun  
 4120 or y be payde of my raun(s)om,  
 4121 and afterward be at my wylle,  
 4122 wheder y wyl 3ow saue or spylle  
 4123 or 3e shul ryzt þere sterue!  
 4124 'Lord, we wylle' he seide, 'þe serue,  
 4125 al þy wille *with* vs þu do,  
 4126 with þat we mowe com þe too,  
 4127 to honge vs, to brenne, to drawe or to sle,  
 4128 at þy wille, lord, shal it be!  
 4129 *Kyng Richard* graunted anoon þan  
 4130 and bade mony a *Cristen* man:  
 4131 32v 'Lete þe *Saryzys* to borowe  
 4132 tyl þe soon aryse tomorowe!  
 4133 It was doon amorow, y fynde,  
 4134 king *Richard* let hem fast bynde  
 4135 on a playn, vnder þe walle,  
 4136 king *Richard* let hem be heded alle.  
 4137  
 4138  
 4139 He þat payde a þousand pound  
 4140 he myzt passe hool and sound,



## L

4141 *and* who so muche wolde yiue,  
 4142 to a *certeyn* day he leit hym lyue,  
 4143 and whoso wolde yiue no raunsoun,  
 4144 ful sone his hed was strike adoun.  
 4145 And thus kyng Richard wan Daron,  
 4146 God *grante* his soule his beneson!  
 4147  
 4148  
 4149 Whenne kyng *Richard* hadde wonne Daroun  
 4150 he dude hym to anothur toun,  
 4151 to Gaters with faire meyne  
 4152 for to bysege that cite.  
 4153 Ye that wollith here hogh he hit wan,  
 4154 ye mogh hure of a doghty man,  
 4155 a *strong* werroure and a queynte,  
 4156 nowher was holden in herte feynte.  
 4157 Than was the lord of Gaters  
 4158 iholde a man of muche pris,  
 4159 *and* glad to fight ayenst his fo  
 4160 but in that tyme he was noght so:  
 4161 he was falle so into ylde  
 4162 that he myghte non armes wiede;  
 4163 but as he dude a faire queyntise.  
 4164 Ye shulle hure in which wise,  
 4165 amydde the toun vppon a stage  
 4166 he leit make a marbel ymage,  
 4167 *and* crouned hym stoutly as a kyng  
 4168 and comaundid his men, old *and* ying,  
 4169 that hii ne sholde ben aknowe  
 4170 to non *Cristen*, hegh ne lowe,

## A

## D

Herkenyth lordynges, most *and* lest,  
 now comyth þe best of þis jest:  
 36v after þe wynnynge of Daroun  
 Richard went to anoder toun,  
 to Gatris wyth gret [m]eyne  
 to besege þat cete.  
 Herkenyth wel how he yt wan,  
 3e schul heryn of a dowty man,  
 a stow[t] werroure *and* a qweynt,  
 that neuer was holdyn feynt.  
 He þat was holdyn lord of Gatris  
 had ben a man of mekyl pris,  
*and* fel to fytn ageynys his fo  
 but at þat tyme he was not so,  
 ffor he was fallyn into zelde  
 that he myth not him bewelde;  
 but he dede a fayr coyntyse.  
 Herkenyth now on qwat wyse  
 amyddis þe toun he mad a stage  
*and* þeron a marbyl ymage  
 crounyd stowtlyc as a kyng.  
 He dede his folke to swere, old *and* 3yng,  
 that þei schuld neuer ben aknowe  
 to Cristyne, noyder heye nor lowe,

## E

4141 and al þo þat so wold 3eue  
 4142 tyl a certeyn day þey myzt lyue,  
 4143 and he þat wolde pay no raunsom,  
 4144 his hed anoon was smete adoun.  
 4145 Þus king Richard wan Daroun,  
 4146 God 3eue vs al his benysoun!  
 4147 Herkeneth lordynges, at þis tyme,  
 4148 now cometh þe best of þis ryme:  
 4149 after þe wynnynge of Daroun  
 4150 Richard went to anoper to[un],  
 4151 to Gatres *with* grete meyne  
 4152 to besege þat citee.  
 4153 Herkeneth now how he it wan,  
 4154 3e shul here of a dou3ty man,  
 4155 a stout werroure *and* a queynte,  
 4156 þat neuer 3it was h(e)lde feynte.  
 4157 He þat was lord of Ga[tris]  
 4158 he had be a man of p[r]ys,  
 4159 and felle to f[i]3t a3[eyn] his foo  
 4160 but at that ty(d)e wa[s] he not so,  
 4161 ffor he was de(pe) [in] y[l]de  
 4162 þat he myzt not hims(e)lf welde;  
 4163 but 3it he dide a grete queyntyse.  
 4164 Herkeneth now in what wyse  
 4165 amydde þe toun he made a stage,  
 4166 þeron a marbul ymage,  
 4167 and crowned him stoutly as a kyng  
 4168 and his folke, olde *and* 3yng,  
 4169 þat þey schulde neuer be aknowe  
 4170 to Cristen men, hye ne lowe,

4171 270v<sup>a</sup> that hii hadde lord of dignite  
 4172 but the ymage in that cite.  
 4173 Kyng Richard, werroure kene,  
 4174 his saut he gan alle bydene,  
 4175 mangelons *and* springal he bent  
 4176 *and* stones to that cite sent.  
 4177 The Sarasynes tho mercy cride,  
 4178 they wolde sett vp the gates wide  
 4179  
 4180  
 4181 *and* let hym come in at his wille  
 4182 yf he wolde nocht the peple spille.  
 4183 Kyng Richard graunteth without les  
 4184 *and* hadde his entre alle in pes.  
 4185 Thanne axide he att the furste word  
 4186 of that cite who was the lord,  
 4187 *and* they answerd to the kyng  
 4188 that hii hadde non othur lording  
 4189 but the ymage of marbul fyn,  
 4190 Termagaunt and Appolyn.  
 4191 Kyng Richard, as we fyndeth in boke,  
 4192 on that ymage gan to loke,  
 4193 hogh huge he was wroght *and* s[t]erne,  
 4194 to hem he saide also yerne:  
 4195 'Sarasines, withoute faile,  
 4196 of *your* lord I haue meruaile!  
 4197  
 4198  
 4199 Ac yf I may thurgh the myght of God  
 4200 that bought vs thurgh his swete blod,

## D

that þei haddyn lord of dignyte  
 but þe ymage in þe cete.  
 Thanne kyng *Richard*, þe kene,  
 began asawt al bedene.  
*Springalle and magnelle* he bent  
*and stonys* into þe cete he sent.

The lord of *Gatris* verament  
 in pes a man to him sent,  
 yf yt were *Richardis* wille  
 that he schuld not his pepil spille.  
*Richard* yt grauntyd *wythowtyn* les  
*and þei* haddyn entre *and* pes.  
*Richard* askyd at þe ferst word,  
 of þat cete wo was here lord.  
 Þei answerd, withowt lesyng,  
 þat þei heldyn of non oder kyng  
 but of þe ymage of marbil fyne  
 37r and *Mahoun*, here lord, *and Appolyn*.  
*Richard* stood, so seyth þe boc,  
 and on þat ymage faste he lok,  
 [w]ou houge he was wrount *and* how stern[e]  
*and* to þe men he seyde 3erne:  
 ‘*Lordynges*,’ he seyde, ‘*wythowtyn* ffayle,  
 of youre lord I haue mervayle!

If I may *wyth* helpe of my God  
 þat bowt me dere *wyth* his blod,

## E

4171 that þey had no lord of dignite  
 4172 but þe ymage in þe citee.  
 4173 33r Kyng *Richard*, þe werryour kene,  
 4174 bygan þe assaut al bydene.  
 4175 *Spryngalles* and *magnelles* he bent  
 4176 and stonys to þe cite sent.  
 4177 Þe *Saryzyns* cryden fast  
 4178 and wolde let him ynne in hast,  
 4179  
 4180  
 4181 3if it were þe kinges wylle  
 4182 þat he wold not þe peple spyllē.  
 4183 *Richard* hem grauntes *without* lees  
 4184 ffor to entre al in pees.  
 4185 *Richard* axed at þe first word  
 4186 of þat citee who was lord,  
 4187 and þey answer[d]e, *without* lesyng,  
 4188 þat þey ne had lord ne kyng  
 4189 but an ymage of marbul fyne  
 4190 and *Mahoun* and *Appolyne*.  
 4191 King *Richard* stood, so seith þe booke,  
 4192 and on þe ymage fast gan looke.  
 4193  
 4194  
 4195 Anoon he seide *without* faile:  
 4196 ‘Of 3oure lord y haue mervayle,  
 4197 how houge he is and how sterne!’  
 4198 And to þe men he seide 3erne:  
 4199 ‘3if y may *with* help of my God  
 4200 þat bou3t vs al *with* his blood,

4201 with a shafte smyte his necke asunder  
 4202 *and* ye mowe ase alle that wonder,  
 4203 wille [ye] than leue vpon my lord?  
 4204 'Ye!' they seide alle att on word.  
 4205 Kyng Richard lette make hym a shafte  
 4206 of *tristy* tre and kynde crafte,  
 4207 for hit sholde welle laste,  
 4208 he lette bynde therto fulle faste  
 4209 foure yerd lengthe of stule *and* ire.  
 4210 *And* sutth kyng Richard, the gret sire,  
 4211 whenne hit was redy vppon to sen  
 4212 he sette theron a c[or]nal ken.  
 4213 270v<sup>b</sup> ffauuel of Cipre he dude forth fetthe  
 4214 and in the sadel he hym sette  
 4215 *and* rod his cours to the stage  
 4216 and in the face he smot that ymage,  
 4217 the hed fleigh fro the body onsounder  
 4218 *and* slogh fyue Sarasynes þat stode þervnder.  
 4219 Al that puple seyde than  
 4220 he was an aungel *and* no man,  
 4221 *and* bycome Cristen thore,  
 4222 yong *and* olde, lasse *and* more;  
 4223 smertly ther, withoute lesynge,  
 4224 hure olde lord they gunne forth brynge  
 4225 *and* tolde hym al his compassement.  
 4226 Kyng Richard lough with good entent  
 4227 *and* yaf hym the cite to winne *and* to welde,  
 4228 thogh he leuede [to] Adomus elde.  
 4229  
 4230

---

4203 wille ye] wille

4206 kynde crafte] kynde of crafte

4212 cornal] cernal

4228 to Adomus] Adomus

## D

*wyth* a schaft smyte his necke on sonder  
 that 3e alle may se þat wonder,  
 wold 3e þan leue on my Lord?  
 '3e!' þei seide alle at o word.  
 Thanne *Richard* let dressyn a schaft  
 of [t]ou3 tre *and* kynd craft,  
 and for yt schulde be strong *and* last  
 he let bynde þerto wol faste  
 an-long foure 3erdis of stel *and* hyre.  
 And þanne *Richard*, þe gret syre,  
 let set þeron a coronal kene.  
 Qwanne yt was redy on to sene  
 ffauel of Cypre he let forth fethe,  
 and in þe sadil he him sette  
*and* rood his cours ryth to þe stage  
 and smot vpon þat ymage,  
 that þe hed flei from þe body on sond[er],  
 and slow fyve Sarazynys þat stodyn þerond[er].  
 Alle þe Sarazynys seydyn þan  
 he was an aungel *and* no man,  
 and alle becom cristenyd þore,  
 old *and* 3ong, lesse *and* more;  
*and* hastily, *wythowtyn* dwellyng,  
 here lord þei broutyn to þe kyng  
*and* toldyn þe kyng here compas[m]ent.  
 Kyng *Richard* low *wyth* good entent  
*and* gaf hem þe cete to weld  
 and of hym þei schuld yt held.  
 To Chaloyne *Richard* went ageyne  
 fforth be þe maryne, soth to seyne.

## E

4201 *with* a shaft smyte asonder  
 4202 þat 3e al may se þat wonder,  
 4203 wyl 3e þen leue on my Lord?  
 4204 '3ha!' þey seide at oo word.  
 4205 Þan king *Richard* dight him a shafte  
 4206 off strong tree *and* kynd crafte,  
 4207 and for it schulde be strong *and* last  
 4208 he let bynde þerto wel fast  
 4209 enlonges foure 3erdes of steel *and* yre.  
 4210 And þan *Richard*, þat grete syre,  
 4211 let set þeron a coronal kene.  
 4212 When it was redy on to seene  
 4213 ffauel of Cipre fourth was fet,  
 4214 and in þe sadel he him set  
 4215 and rood his cors ry3t to þe stage  
 4216 and in þis wyse he smot þe ymage,  
 4217 33v that þe hed flei fro þe body asunder  
 4218 and slowe fyue Saryzyns þat stoden þervnder.  
 4219 Alle þe Sarysyns saide þanne  
 4220 he was an angel *and* no man,  
 4221 and al bycom *Cristen* þore,  
 4222 3onge *and* olde, lasse *and* more;  
 4223 and hastely, *withoute* dwellyng,  
 4224 her lord þey brou3t to the kyng  
 4225 and tolde him her compasment.  
 4226 King *Richard* low3 *with* good entent  
 4227 and 3aue him þe cite to wold  
 4228 and of him þey shuld it hold.  
 4229 To Chaloyne *Richard* went ageyn  
 4230 ffurth by þe maryn, sothe to sayen.

---

 4206 tou3] cou3

4225 compasment] compassent

## L

## A

4231  
 4232  
 4233 There kyng Richard armed hym welle  
 4234 for to bysege a strong castelle  
 4235 that was a litel bysides hym,  
 4236 thre myle fro castel Pilgrim.  
 4237 Thulke castel was called Lefr(e)wide  
 4238 with thulke walles *and toures* of prude.  
 4239 Whenne Sarasynes hurd of *Richard* come,  
 4240 they flogh away alle and some  
 4241  
 4242  
 4243 *and* setten vp the yates yerne  
 4244 *and* flowen out att the posterne.  
 4245  
 4246  
 4247 That noble cite verement  
 4248 kyng Richard wan withoute dent.  
 4249 ¶fro thene he wente to Gebelyn,  
 4250 there the Ospitellers woned in  
 4251 and the Templers bothe ifere,  
 4252 that keptin hit many a yere.  
 4253 *And* whenne they were slawe with brond,  
 4254 the soudan toke hit into his hond,  
 4255 in that cite was seynt Anne bore  
 4256 that oure Lady was of core.  
 4257 Kyng Richard there pight his pauloun  
 4258 and with force toke the toun.  
 4259 271r<sup>a</sup> The Sarasynes he slogh same,  
 4260 that leuede nocht in Godes name.

## D

Per he sojurnyd a seuenyth  
*wyth* wel many a dougty knyth.  
 37v He put his paulyounus ffayr *and* wel  
 ffor to besegyn þat strong castel  
 that was a lytil besydyn hym,  
 þre myle from þe castel of Pilgrim,  
*wyth* thykke walle *and* toure wyde,  
 ffor yt was clepid Lucypryde.  
 The Sarazynys sowyn þat he was come,  
 ffor fere þey wendyn to be nome.  
 Here hertes were ful of care *and* wo  
 and alle be nyth þei gonne to go.  
 The gates þei settyn [vp] swyþe 3erne  
 and flowyn away be a posterne.  
 ffor al þis wyde medil3erde  
 ne durst þei abyde kyng Richard.  
 That nobil castel verament  
 Richard wan wythowtyn dynt.  
 ffrom þennys he went to [G]ebolyne.  
 Ospiteler haddyn wonyd þerinne  
 and þe Temple[r]s in fere  
*and* haddyn yt kept many a 3ere.  
 Tho Baudewynys was sclayn, þe strong,  
 Saladyn yt held *wyth* wrong,  
 in þat cete was seynt Anne ibore  
 þat oure Lady was of ikore.  
 Do pitte þe kyng his paulyoun  
*and* sone he hadde wonne þe toun  
 and slow þe Sarazynys alle same  
 þat wold not leuyn in Goddis name.

---

4235 besyden] s besyden; 4243 settyn vp] settyn  
 4249 Gebolyne] Debolyne  
 4251 Templers] Temples  
 4253 Baudewynys] Blaudewynys

## E

4231 Pere he sojourne a fourtenyzt  
 4232 *with* ful mony a dougty knyzt,  
 4233 and pyzt his paulyoun faire and welle  
 4234 to besege a stronge castelle  
 4235 þat was a lytel beside him,  
 4236 thre myle from castel Pylg[r]ym,  
 4237 with þykke walles on euery syde,  
 4238 hit was hote Lucepryde.  
 4239 The Saryzyns sawe þat he was com,  
 4240 ffor grete drede þey wende to be noom.  
 4241 In hert þey were ful sore adradde  
 4242 and al nyzt away þey fledde.  
 4243 The gates þey [vn]shitte swyth 3erne  
 4244 and fled away by a posterne.  
 4245 ffor al þis wyde myddelerd  
 4246 ne durst þey abyde king Richard,  
 4247 that noble castel verament  
 4248 Richard wanne *withoute* dynt.  
 4249 ffro þennes he went to Gebylyn,  
 4250 Hospitaleres hadden woonde þeryn  
 4251 and þe Tempelers in feere  
 4252 and had kept it moony a 3ere.  
 4253 Whan [B]audewyn was slaw, þe strong,  
 4254 Saladyn it held *with* wronge,  
 4255 in þat cite was seynt Anne boore  
 4256 that oure Lady was of ycoore.  
 34r Tho pyzt þe king his paulyoun  
 and with force he toke the toun  
 and slowe þe Saryzyns al in same  
 that wold nouzt leue in Goddes name.

---

4236 Pylgrym] Pylgym  
 4243 vnshitte] shitte  
 4253 Baudewyn] Raudewyn



## L

A

4261 Sertus, ther come a wicked tidyng  
 4262 to Quer de Lion, Richard, oure kyng,  
 4263 that of Engelond his brothur Johon  
 4264 that was the deuelus flessch *and* bon,  
 4265 thurgh strenthe of his barones summe  
 4266 the chaunceler hii hadde nome;  
 4267 *and* hymself, with strenthe of honde,  
 4268 wolde crouny hymself kyng of londe  
 4269 att Ester-tide afturward.  
 4270 Thenne answerde kyng Richard,  
 4271 'What deuel, hogh goth this,  
 4272 halt Johon of me no more pris?  
 4273  
 4274  
 4275 Yf he wiste I were on lyue  
 4276 he wolde noght with me striue!  
 4277  
 4278  
 4279 *And* if Johon hym crouneth at Ester-tide  
 4280 whare wile he me abyde?  
 4281 Ther is no kyng in *Cristiante*  
 4282 that shal Johon waranty me!  
 4283  
 4284  
 4285  
 4286  
 4287 Kyng Richard of this tidyng  
 4288 in herte he huld hit lesyng,  
 4289 *and* by the marin forth he wente  
 4290 to Bethanie, the castel gente,

## D

Ther cam þe ferst wyckyd tydyng  
 to Queor de Lyoun, oure kyng:  
 of Engelond þe kyng John  
 that was þe fendes fleysche *and* bon,  
 throw helpe of barounus so[m],  
 the chanceler he was inom;  
*and* wold þrow mastrie of hond  
 croune hym kyng of Engelond  
 at þe Esterne afterward.  
 Thanne answerd oure kyng *Richard*,  
 'Qwat deuy!, he seyde, 'how goth þis,  
 telle men of *Richard* no more pris?  
 He hopith þat I leue not long,  
 38r therffor he wold do me wrong!  
 Yf he hopyth I were on lyue  
 he wold not ageynys me striue!  
 I schal me of him awreke  
 þat many man þerof schal speke!  
 Yf he croune him at Esterne-tyde  
 were wil he me þanne abyde?  
 Þer nys no kyng in Cristyente,  
 sertes, þat schal his warant be.  
 I may yt leue for no nede  
 þat John my broder wold do þat dede!  
 'Ȝes Sere,' seyde þe massenger,  
 'he hath so don, be seynt Richere!  
 Kyng *Richard* al þis tydyng  
 he held yt for a fayre lesyng  
*and* from [G]ebelyne he went  
 to Betonye, a castel gent,

## E

4261 Ther come first wykked tydyng  
 4262 to Cor de Lyoun, *Richard*, oure kyng:  
 4263 of Ingelond his brother Jhon  
 4264 that was þe fendes flessch and boon,  
 4265 prouȝ help of his barouns some  
 4266 the chaunceler he had ynome;  
 4267 *and* wold *with* maistry of hond  
 4268 be crouned kyng of Ingelond  
 4269 at Ester-tyde þen afterward.  
 4270 Þen answered kyng *Richard*,  
 4271 'What deuy!, he seide, 'how goth this,  
 4272 telleþ John of me no more prys?  
 4273 He weneth þat y lyue not longe,  
 4274 therfore he wolde do me wrong!  
 4275 *And* yf he wende y were alyue  
 4276 he wold not ageyn me stryue!  
 4277 I schal me so of him awreke  
 4278 that al þe world þerof schal speke!  
 4279 Ȝyf John him crown at Ester-tyde  
 4280 where wold he me þenne abyde?  
 4281 Þer is no king of *Cristyante*,  
 4282 certes, þat schal his waraunt be!  
 4283 I may it not leue for no nede  
 4284 þat John my brother wolde do me þat dede!  
 4285 'Ȝis *Sir*,' seide þe messengere,  
 4286 'he wol so do, by seynt Richere!  
 4287 Kyng *Richard* al þis tydyng  
 4288 held it for a lesyng  
 4289 *and* fro Gabylyn he went  
 4290 to Bytayn, a castel gent,

---

4265 som] son

4289 Gebelyne] Debelyne

## L

## A

4291 *and* ther he slogh many a hethin man  
 4292 and that riche cite he wan.  
 4293 Thanne come ther othur messagers  
 4294 and tolde to Richard, the fers,  
 4295 that Johon his brothur wolde bere  
 4296 his croune at Ester, they gunne to swere.  
 4297 Kyng Richard was lo[t]h withdrawe his hond  
 4298 er he hadde wonne that Holy Lond  
 4299 *and* slawe the soudan with dunt of swerd  
 4300 and avenged Jhesu, oure Lord.  
 4301 but he thoghte aftur than,  
 4302 he wolde lete there his man  
 4303 *and* into Engeland he wolde te  
 4304 with a swythe priue mayne,  
 4305 271r<sup>b</sup> *and* abate the werre anon  
 4306 bytwyne hym *and* his brothur John;  
 4307 and come aye on hyenge  
 4308 to fulfulle his bygynnyng.  
 4309 And als he thoghte thus in herte  
 4310 ther com a stout Sarasyn sterte,  
 4311 that owed kyng Richard raunson  
 4312 for the wynnyng of Daron,  
 4313  
 4314  
 4315 and seyde: 'Thugh shat quyte me here  
 4316 and alle oure othur ostagere,  
 4317 *and* thurgh my queyntise *and* my gynne  
 4318 I wole do the tresour to wynne,  
 4319 mo than an hundred thousand ponde  
 4320 of floreyngs of gold, red *and* rounde;

---

 4297 loth] logh

4303 and] and he

## D

þere he slow many a nobul man  
*and þat* nobul cete he wan.  
 Po cam oder massengeres,  
 boþe stout men *and* ffers,  
*and* told þat John wold bere  
 crowne at Esterne, I 3u swere.  
 Loth was *Richard* to drawyn his hond  
 tul he had wonnyn þe Holy Lond  
 and Saladyn wonnyn *wyth* dynt of swerd  
*and* wrekyng Jhesu, oure Lord.  
*And* beþout hym after þenne  
 that he schulde leue þer alle his menne  
*and wyth* his prevy mene  
 into Engelond he wold te,  
*and* pesyn þe werre anon  
 betwen him *and* his broþer John;  
*and cum* ageyne on heing  
 and fulfille his begynnyng.  
 Os he þougt þus in hert  
 a stout Sarazyn gan in stert,  
 he haut *Richard* gret ransom  
 ffor þe wy[nn]yng of þe castel Daroun.  
 He spac to *Richard* apertelyche  
 38v among his pepil, pore *and* ryche:  
 ‘Sir kyng, þu schalt me quit sekere  
 and alle þyn oder ostagere!  
 Throw þin coyntyse *and* þi gyn,  
 I schal þe do gret tresoure to wynne,  
 mo þan a m pond,  
 ffloreyngys of gold, hol *and* rond;

## E

4291 and þere he slow mony an heþen man  
 4292 and þat noble citee wan.  
 4293 Tho com þer messengeres,  
 4294 both stout men and fers,  
 4295 and tolde þat John wolde bere  
 4296 crowne at Ester, y 3ow swere.  
 4297 34v Loth was *Richard* to *with*drawe his honde  
 4298 tyl þat he had wonne þe Hooly Londe  
 4299 and slawe þe sowdan *with* dynt of swerde  
 4300 and avenged Jhesu, oure Lord.  
 4301 But he beþougt him after þen  
 4302 þat he wolde leue þere al his men  
 4303 and with priue meyne  
 4304 into Ingelond wold azege,  
 4305 and sesse þe werre anoon  
 4306 bytwene him and his brother John;  
 4307 and come azeyn in his hyghyng  
 4308 and fulfille his begynnyng.  
 4309 As he þougt þus in his hert  
 4310 a stout Saryzyn can yn stert,  
 4311 he augt *Richard* grete raunsoun  
 4312 ffor þe wyngnyng of castel Daroun.  
 4313 He spake to *Richard* appertelyche  
 4314 among his men, pore and ryche:  
 4315 ‘Sir kyng, þu shalt me quyte skere  
 4316 and al thyn other ostagere,  
 4317 and þroug my queyntyse and my gynne  
 4318 I shal þe do grete tresoure to wynne,  
 4319 more þan an hundred þousand pound  
 4320 of florans þat ben red and round:

## L

## A

4321 of Saladyn the soudan *tresour*  
 4322 and *othur* richesse of his stor!  
 4323  
 4324  
 4325  
 4326  
 4327 Kyng Richard seide: 'Thugh myscreaunt,  
 4328 as thugh leuest on Termagaunt,  
 4329 telle me what folk hit is  
 4330 -I wene hit be alle feyntis-  
 4331 that ledith the *tresour*, sanfaille!  
 4332 'Sire, ther beth thre thousand camaille  
 4333 *and* fif hundred ther beth also  
 4334 of assen and of mulen bo,  
 4335 that ledeth gold to Saladyn,  
 4336 [t]rie[d] seluer, good and fyn,  
 4337 whete *and flour and* spicerie,  
 4338 clothes of silk *and* cloth therbye!  
 4339 Kyng Richard seide: 'So God the deme,  
 4340 is ther folk the *tresour* to yeme?'  
 4341 'Ye Sire, ther beth byfore  
 4342 knyghtes riding sixti skore  
 4343 *and* aftur cometh thousandes ten  
 4344 of swythe stronge hethyn men.  
 4345 I hurde hem telle in hure rounynge  
 4346 they were aferd of *Richard*, oure kyngel!  
 4347 Quath kyng *Richard*: 'They shulle *hit* fynde,  
 4348 thogh ther were sixti thousande  
 4349 <sup>271v<sup>a</sup></sup> and were I bute myself allone  
 4350 I durst hem abyde, euerych one,

## D

of Saladyne þe soudoun tresore,  
mekyl rychesse *and* oþer store!  
Þerto I leye to ostage my lyff  
*and* myn childryn *and* my wyff,  
but I do þe to wyne þat pray  
do me to deth ~~an~~on þis day!  
Kyng Richard seyde: 'Þu myscreant,  
I wot þu leuyth on Termegant,  
telle me now qwat f[olk] it is  
-I wene yt be but feyntys-  
that ledyn þe tresoure, *wythowtyn* fayle!  
'Sir, þer ben v m of camayle  
*and* v c ben also  
hassis *and* mulis *and* zet mo,  
that ledyn gold to Saladyne,  
of gret tresoure *and* ryth fyn,  
of wete *and* of spicery,  
of sylke *and* sendel ryth trie!  
Richard seyde: 'So God þe deme,  
is þer mekyl folke it to zeeme?'  
'Ze Sere,' he seyde, 'þer ben before  
knyztes rydyng sexti schore  
*and* after come suylike ten  
of suyþe strong hethen men.  
I herd hem speke in here rounyng,  
they weryn adred of þe Englisch kyng!  
Richard seyde: 'Þat schul þei ffynde,  
thow þer were fourti þowsand  
I wold hem metyn, eueric on,  
þof I were myself allon!

---

4329 folk] few  
4326 anon] amon

## E

4321 of kyng Salad(a)yne's tresoure  
4322 *and* muche more of other stoore!  
4323 Þerto y leye in hostage my lyf  
4324 *and* my children *and* my wyf,  
4325 but y do þe wyne þat pray  
4326 on euyl dethe do me day!  
4327 King Richard seide: 'þu myster-man,  
4328 as þu leuyth in Turmegant,  
4329 tel me now what folk is þis  
4330 -I wene it is but feyntys-  
4331 þat leden tresoure, *without* faile!  
4332 'Syr, þer ben v hundred camaile  
4333 *and* fyve hundred þer ben also  
4334 asses *and* mules *and* zet moo,  
4335 þat ledyn tresoure to Saladyne,  
4336 tryed seluer *and* gold fyn,  
4337 35r of whete *and* of spycerye,  
4338 clothes of sylk þat ben ful trye!  
4339 Richard seide: 'So God me deme,  
4340 is þer muche folk þat tresour to zeeme?'  
4341 'Ze Sir,' he seide, 'þer [ben] byfore  
4342 knyztes rydyng sixty score  
4343 *and* after com suche ten  
4344 of swyth strong hethen men.  
4345 I herde hem speke in her rownyng,  
4346 they were agast of þe Inglyssh kyng!  
4347 Richard seide: 'Þat shal he fynde,  
4348 þauze þer were sixty þousand  
4349 I wolde hem mete, euerich on,  
4350 þauze y were but myself allon.

---

4341 þer ben] þer

L

A

4351 withoute help of any man  
4352 I shal hem sle or al qui[c] tan!  
4353  
4354  
4355  
4356  
4357  
4358  
4359  
4360  
4361  
4362  
4363  
4364  
4365  
4366  
4367  
4368  
4369  
4370  
4371  
4372  
4373  
4374  
4375  
4376  
4377  
4378  
4379  
4380

## D

*Wythowtyn* helpe of ony man  
 I wold hem slen or quik tan!  
 Telle þu me, anon ryth,  
 39r were schal I fynde hem tonyth?'  
 'Here besyde but myle ten  
 3e may ffynde þe hethen men,  
 þer þei wille rest *and* abyde  
 tyl mo folke com ryde!'  
 'As armys!' he cryyd anon,  
 they armyd hem, eueric on.  
 Befforn went his Templers,  
 his Gascouns *and* his Ospitelers.  
 His ost was redy in heying  
*and* went forth *wyth* þe kyng.

Tho spac þe londes spie to þe kyng:  
 'Sir, make here þi dwellyng,  
 they ben loggyd in þe toun,  
 I wil go *and* spie here roun.  
 Now I wil to hem go  
*and* brewe hem a drynke of wo  
 and schewyn hem þat þe kyng *Richard*  
 his at Jafes into Engelond ward.  
 They wil me leuyn *wyth* þe best  
*and* þanne þei wil go to rest  
 and þanne, Sire, mayth þu wend  
 and take hem alle slepynd!  
 'ffey, a del-wey,' god þe kyng,  
 'God þe gyf euyl endyng!

## E

4351 *Without* help of eny man  
 4352 I wolde hem slee or quyk tan!  
 4353 Seye þu me anoon ryzt,  
 4354 where shal y fynde hem tonyzt?'  
 4355 'Here by southe miles ten  
 4356 þere mast þu fynde þe hethen men,  
 4357 þere wyl þey rest *and* abyde  
 4358 tyl more folk com ryde!'  
 4359 'As armes!' he cryed anoon þen,  
 4360 his barouns hem armed anoon þen.  
 4361 Byfore went his Templeres,  
 4362 his Gascoignes *and* his Ospitaleres.  
 4363 His ost was grayde on highyng  
 4364 *and* went forthe *with* þe king.  
 4365 Al þat nyzt þat faire couay  
 4366 they ryde forth on hur way.  
 4367 Pan seide þe spye to þe kyng:  
 4368 'Sir, make here þy dwellyng,  
 4369 they ben logged in þe toun,  
 4370 I wol go aspye her renoun.  
 4371 Anoon y wyl to hem go  
 4372 *and* brew hem a drynke of woo  
 4373 *and* sey hem þat kyng *Richard*  
 4374 is at Jaffes to Ingelond ward.  
 4375 They wyl me leue *with* þe best  
 4376 *and* þenne wyl þey go to rest  
 4377 35v *and* þenne *Sir*, þu maiste wende  
 4378 *and* take hem al slepynge!  
 4379 'ffy a debles,' seide þe kyng,  
 4380 'God 3eue þe euyl endyng!



## L

## A

4381  
 4382  
 4383  
 4384  
 4385  
 4386  
 4387  
 4388  
 4389 Thenne seyde the spie to kyng Richard:  
 4390 'Thy peer is noght in myddelard,  
 4391  
 4392  
 4393 ne man of so muchel renoun,  
 4394 wel myghte he hote Quer de Lyoun!  
 4395 But therfore wolle y noght forhele:  
 4396 ther beth of Sarasyns thre so fele  
 4397 as thugh hast folk in this contre,  
 4398 certeynly I telle hit the!  
 4399 Kyng Richard seyde: 'God yiue the care,  
 4400 therfore is my herte nought sare!  
 4401 'Oon' he seide, 'of my *Cristene* men  
 4402 is worth Sarasyns nyne *and* ten!  
 4403 The mo ther ben, the mo I shal slon,  
 4404 to venge God vppon his fon!'  
 4405 fforth wente a Sarasyn *aftur* then  
 4406 to spie *aftur* the hethin men  
 4407 *and* alle he waiteth his compassyng  
 4408 *and* tolde hit to Richard oure kyng  
 4409 *and* gan to crie a Sarasyn thare:  
 4410 'Quer de Lyon, nough they fare!'

## D

I am no traytour, take gud kep,  
to sle men, wil þei lyn *and* slep!

Be cler day on þe felde,  
þu schalt se helmys *and* scheldes!  
Be yt erl, baroun or kyng,  
þere schul þei han here endyng!  
The Sarazyn oure kyng answerd:  
'Thi pere ys not in þe mydylzerd,  
duke, baroun, ne no knyth,  
that ys so dowty ne so wyth,  
ne non so mekyl of renoun,  
wel may þu heyte Queor de Lyoun!  
þerfor I wele yt not forhele:  
þer be Sarazynys tuo so fele  
os þu hast folk in þis cuntre,  
stefly I telle yt þe!'

Richard seyde wytowtyn care:  
39v 'Therfor is not myn herte sare,  
ffor on of myn Cristen men  
ys worth of Sarazynys sexti *and* ten!  
ffast þeder mowe we gon  
*and* wreke Jhesu of his ffon!  
fforth went a spye after þan  
*and* spyid faste þe hethen men,  
he asspiyd here compassyng  
*and* told yt Richard, oure kyng.  
Þanne he cryyd: 'As armys zare,  
Queor de Lyoun, tyme is to fare!'

## E

4381 I am no traytour, take good kepe,  
4382 to slee men while þey ben asleepe!  
4383 But now ryzt here y wyl abyde  
4384 tyl þe Saryzyns com ryde  
4385 by cleere day in þe felde,  
4386 þu shalt see cleue helm *and* shild!  
4387 Be þey erles, barouns or kynges,  
4388 here þey shul haue her endynges!  
4389 The Saryzyn þe kyng answerd:  
4390 'Thy pere is not in myddelerd,  
4391 {ne noon of so muche renoun,  
4392 {wel may þu hooite Cor de Lyoun!  
4393  
4394  
4395 Therefore y wyl it not forhele:  
4396 ther ben Saryzyns tuo so feele  
4397 as þu hast folk in þis contree,  
4398 certeynly y tel it the!  
4399 Richard seide: 'Y haue no care,  
4400 þerfore is myn hert nouzt sare,  
4401 ffor oon of my Cristen men  
4402 is worth of Saryzyns *ix*<sup>e</sup> or ten!  
4403 The moo þer ben, þe more shul we sloon  
4404 *and* awreke Jhesu of his foon!  
4405 fforth went þe spie þen  
4406 *and* spied of þe hethen men,  
4407 he aspyed her compassyng  
4408 *and* tolde it Richard, oure kyng.  
4409 He cryed: 'As armes þere,  
4410 Cor de Lyoun, it is tyme to fere!'

**L****A**

4411 Anon the doughty kyng Richard  
4412 lup vppon his stede Lyard.  
4413 His barons *and* his Templers  
4414 lupon vppon hure destrers  
4415 *and* flongen toward the hethyn ost  
4416 in the name of the holy Gost.  
4417  
4418  
4419  
4420  
4421  
4422  
4423 Kyng Richard gan on bere  
4424 thurgh the body with a spere.  
4425  
4426  
4427  
4428  
4429  
4430  
4431  
4432  
4433  
4434  
4435  
4436  
4437  
4438  
4439  
4440

## D

Anon lepe þe kyng *Richard*  
 on his stede þat hyth Lyard.  
 His Engliche *and* his Templers  
 lepyn þo on here destreris  
*and* flowyn to þe hethen ost  
 in þe name of þe holy Gost.  
 Alle þe Sarazyns *wyth* noblay  
 to þe soudoun woldyn here way,  
 kyng *Richard* smot hem among,  
 þer began no blyful song  
 but to *Termegant and* to Mahond  
 þei criyd help *and* to Ploton.  
 Kyng *Richard* gan on bere  
 þhrow þe herte *wyth* a spere  
*and* so he servyd an emorayle  
*and* fyve dukys, *wythowtyn* fayle.  
 Afterward his ax he drow,  
 many an hethen hond he slow,  
 summe he clef into þe sadil,  
 boþe þe sone *and* þe fader.  
 A kyng he clef into þe arson,  
 him halpe not Sere Mahoun,  
 an erl he smot on þe heyerne hed,  
 to þe gerdyl þe ax wod.  
 Wel many was þe Sarazyn  
 that he sent to helle-pyn.  
 So wytly þei gonnen spede,  
 þei slowin þere many a stede.  
 The Templers *and* þe Ospitelers  
 kemyn þer on fayr destreris.

## E

4411 Anoon leped kyng *Richard*  
 4412 vpon his steede þat hight Bayard.  
 4413 His barouns and his Templeres  
 4414 lept vpon her destreres  
 4415 and rod to þe hethen ost  
 4416 in þe name of þe hooly Gost.  
 4417 Tho Saryzyns *with* her noblay  
 4418 to þe sowdan toke þe way,  
 4419 36r kyng *Richard* smot hem among,  
 4420 þer aros a nobel songe,  
 4421 to Tyrmeгаunt and to Mahoun  
 4422 þey cryed help and to Platoun.  
 4423 *Richard* bygan a kyng to bere  
 4424 þrouȝ his hert *with* his spere  
 4425 and so he seruyd an ameraile  
 4426 and fyve dukes, *without* faile.  
 4427 Afterwarde his axe he drowȝe,  
 4428 mony an hethen hound he slowȝe,  
 4429 somme he cleuyd into þe sadel,  
 4430 hit bywept þe childe in þe cradelle.  
 4431 A kyng he clef into þe arsoun  
 4432 þat him hilp not his god Mahoun,  
 4433 an erl he smot on þe yren hood,  
 4434 at his gyrdel his axe *withstood*.  
 4435 Mony was þe Saryzyn  
 4436 þat he sent to helle-pyne.  
 4437 So wytly þey gan hem spede,  
 4438 þere stroyed þey mony a stede.  
 4439 The Templeres and þe Ospytalers  
 4440 wonne þere mony feire destreres.

4441  
 4442  
 4443  
 4444  
 4445  
 4446  
 4447 His erlus *and* his barons  
 4448 ferde as wode lyons.  
 4449 Many on laughte dithes wounde  
 4450 that lyuede no stounde,  
 4451 that wolde no more Richard mete  
 4452 nothur by sti[c]hele ne by strete.  
 4453 <sup>271v<sup>b</sup></sup> Nogh moghe ye hure alle the wynnynng  
 4454 tha[t] wan there Richard, oure kyng:  
 4455  
 4456  
 4457 hors of *pris* and gret camaile,  
 4458 fif thousand *and* ten, saunfaile,  
 4459 he hadde six hundred of *coursers*  
 4460 that were charged with tresers.  
 4461  
 4462  
 4463  
 4464  
 4465 He hadde fiftene hundred assen  
 4466 that bere wyn *and* oile, more *and* lasse,  
 4467 and also many with whete-rede.  
 4468 Ther dude Richard a noble dede:  
 4469 whan he alle that *tresour* wan  
 4470 he went hom to his men

---

4452 stichele] stithele

4454 that] than

## D

So long þei fowtyn, so seth þe story,  
 35r that *Richard* wan þe victory  
 throw help of his *Cristen knyȝtes*,  
 steff in armys *and* bold in fyȝtes,  
*and* al so fele he slow alone  
 os þei dedyn, eueric on.

And many aschapyd *wyth* dethis wond  
 that ne leuyd but a stond,  
 they wolden *Richard* no more mete  
 noyþer be weye nor be strete.

The hethen had gret mysse þan  
 of þe good þat *Richard* wan:  
 hors of price *and* gret camayle,  
 ffyve m *and* v c sa[n]z fayle,  
 sixe hundrid hors, alle gret corsour[s],  
 chargyd alle *wyth* ryche tresours  
 that was ibondyn in cofers fer(ly),  
*wyth* fyne syluer *and* gold ryth trie.  
 Mule he had þre hundryd *and* mo  
 that penyis *and* spices born þo,  
*and* fyftene hundrid asse  
 born wyn *and* hoyle, more *and* lasse,  
 and as fele *wyth* wete-red.  
 Þere dede *Richard* a noble ded:  
 qwanne he al þat tresoure wan  
 he went hom to his men

## E

4441 So longe þey fauȝt, so seith þe stoory,  
 4442 þat *Richard* wanne þe victory  
 4443 þrouȝ help of his *Cristen knyȝtes*,  
 4444 stout in armes *and* bold in fyȝtes,  
 4445 but also fele he slowe alloon  
 4446 as þey dide, euerych on.  
 4447 But mony scaped *with* dethes wound  
 4448 þat ne leued no stounde,

4449  
 4450  
 4451 they þouȝt þey wold neuer mete  
 4452 kyng *Richard* by wey ne strete.  
 4453 Now mow ȝe here of þe wynnyng  
 4454 that þer wan *Richard*, oure kyng:  
 4455 hors of prys *and* grete camayle,  
 4456 ffyve hundred *and* ten samfaile,

4457  
 4458  
 4459 six hundred horses *and* grete corsours,  
 4460 charged al *with* ryche tresoures  
 4461 that weren in cofers bound ferly,  
 4462 *with* fyne syluer *and* gold ful trye.  
 36v Mules he had þree hundred *and* moo  
 4463 that coupes *and* peces bare thoo,  
 4464 *and* fiftene hundred asses;  
 4465 *with* him oyle, more *and* lasse,  
 4466 *and* also fele *with* wheete-rede.  
 4467 Þere dide king *Richard* a nobel dede:  
 4468 when he al þis tresoure wan  
 4469 he went hoom to his men þan  
 4470

## L

## A

4471 into Constantyn, the noble,  
 4472 with that *tresour and* with that meoble.  
 4473 He yaf the heigh, he yaf the lowe  
 4474 of his *purchas* good inowe,  
 4475 he yaf hem stedes *and* *coursouris*  
 4476 *and* partide among hem his *tresouris*;  
 4477 and so he *partide* his *purchas*  
 4478 among alle *Cristyne* byloued he was!  
 4479 So thenne, withinne a litel stounde  
 4480 come *messagers* of mounde,  
 4481 the bisshop of Chestre was that on,  
 4482 the othur the abbot of seynt Albon,  
 4483 *and* broghte *lettres* speciale  
 4484 aslid with a b[a]rones seale,  
 4485 that seyde his brothur wolde bere  
 4486 his corone att Ester, they gonne to swere.  
 4487  
 4488  
 4489  
 4490  
 4491  
 4492  
 4493 Kyng Richard seyde: 'By Godes payne,  
 4494 nogh haueth the deuel muchel mayne!  
 4495 Alle hure bost *and* hure deray  
 4496 they shulle abie yet som day!'  
 4497 Kyng Richard, with good entent,  
 4498 to the cite of Jafes went  
 4499  
 4500

## D

into Betanye, þat cete noble,  
*wyth þat tresoure and wyth þat meoble.*  
 He gaf þe heye, he gaf þe lowe  
 of his purchas meche, I trowe,  
 he gaf hem destreris *and coursoure*  
*and partyd* among hem his tresoure.  
 So Richard partid his purchas,  
 of many lond chef lord he was.  
 Sone afterward, in a stond  
 kemyn messengers of monde,  
 the bischop of Chester was þe ton  
*and þe abbot of seynt Albon,*  
 and browtyn letteris specielle  
 selyd *wyth þe baronys sel.*

They hym told his broþer John  
 35v [wolde do] þe croune vpon  
 [at E]sterne to weld þe kyndom,  
 '[B]ut yf ze sunner come hom,  
 ffor þe kyng of Frans *wyth envye*  
 was iresyn in Normandye.  
 'Qwat,' qod Richard, 'be Goddes payn,  
 the deuyll hath no[w] mekyl mayn!  
 ffor alle here bost *and* al here deray  
 zet þei schul bowin sum day!'

Per he sojurnyd tyl Halvy[n]-messe  
*and þanne to Jafes he gan passe.*

## E

4471 and to Bytany, þe nobel citee,  
 4472 *with þat tresoure* and his meyne.  
 4473 He ȝaue þe ryche, he ȝaue þe pore  
 4474 of his purchas ryȝt good stoore,  
 4475 he ȝaue hem destreres and coursoures  
 4476 and *parted* among hem his tresoures.  
 4477 So Richard partyd his purchas,  
 4478 of al Cristen men louyd he was!  
 4479 Sone þer after a lytel stound  
 4480 ther com messengers of meche mounde,  
 4481 þe bisshop of Chester was þere oon  
 4482 and þe abbot of seynt Alboon,  
 4483 and brouȝt him letters speciele  
 4484 iseled *with þe barouns seele.*  
 4485  
 4486

They told him þat his broþer Jon  
 wolde do him crown vpon  
 at Ester, by comyn dome,  
 4489 'But ze þe senner wold come hoom  
 4490 ffor þe kyng of ffraunce *with envye*  
 4491 was aryse in Normandye!'  
 4492 Þan seide Richard: 'By Goddes payne,  
 4493 þe deuyll hath now to muche mayne!  
 4494 Al her bost and her derray  
 4495 þey shul forsake some day!'  
 4496  
 4497  
 4498  
 4499 Pere he sojourned tyl Halowyn-masse,  
 4500 þan he gan to Jaffis passe.

---

4494 now] not

4499 Halvyn-messe] Halvym-messe



## L

## A

4501 and for seuen yer and more  
 4502 that ilke castelle he let store.  
 4503 Fiue thousand men, armed welle,  
 4504 he lefte to wite that castelle  
 4505 272r<sup>a</sup> and for to loke wel that lond  
 4506 out of the Sarasyns hond,  
 4507 but he ayen come myghte  
 4508 fro Engelond, as he hadde tighte.  
 4509 *And* thenne he dude hym to Acres ward,  
 4510 the doghty body, kyng Richard.  
 4511  
 4512  
 4513 Nogh of the soudan speke we,  
 4514 what sorwe he made *and* pite  
 4515 whenne he hurde of that cas  
 4516 hogh his tresour robed was.  
 4517 He bad his godes and *cursed* his  
 4518 *and* seide he wolde be wreke of this,  
 4519  
 4520  
 4521  
 4522  
 4523 and seyde he wolde wreke be  
 4524 if euere he myghte his tyme se.  
 4525 In that tyme a spie com in  
 4526 *and* thus he tolde Saladyn,  
 4527 'Lord,' he seyde, 'be blithe of mode  
 4528 for y the brynge tidinges good,  
 4529 to thyn herte a noble present:  
 4530 kyng Richard is to Acres went!

## D

For seuen ȝere *and* for more  
 he *gan* þe castel to astore.  
 V þousand, I fynd in boke,  
 [he] let þere þe castel loke  
 ffor to kepe wel þat lond  
 out of Saladyns hond,  
 tyl ageyne come he myth  
 ffrom Ingelond, God it dyth!  
*And* þanne he þout to Acris ward,  
 the dowty body, kyng *Richard*.  
 [O]f Saladyn now begynnyth my jest  
 þat makyth noyse *and* gret chest.

Wroth he was *and* al abobed  
 ffor his tresour was irobbyd,  
*and* for his men were islawe  
 he betyth his Goddes *and* cursith his lawe,  
*and* swor he wold awrekyd be  
 if he myth his tyme se.  
 So þat tyme þer cam a spye in  
*and* told þus to Saladyn:  
 'A lord, be now blyþe of mood,  
 I þe bryng tydynges good,  
 to þi[n]e hert a blyþe present:  
 kyng *Richard* is to Acris iwent!

## E

4501 Pfor seven ȝere and for more  
 4502 he dide þe castel wel store.  
 4503 Pfyftene þousand, y fynde in boke,  
 4504 he lafte þat castel for to looke,  
 4505 ffor to kepe wel þat londe  
 4506 out of þe Saryzyns honde,  
 4507 37r tyl he ageyn com myȝt  
 4508 ffrom Inglond, as he had tyȝt.  
 4509 And þen he went to Acres ward,  
 4510 þat douȝty body, king *Richard*.  
 4511  
 4512  
 4513 Off Saladyn now speke we,  
 4514 what dool he made and what pyte  
 4515 when he herd of þat cas  
 4516 þat his tresour robbed was.  
 4517  
 4518  
 4519 Wroth he was and al abobbyd  
 4520 ffor his tresoure was so robbyd,  
 4521 and for his men were so slawe  
 4522 he bete his goddes and cursed his lawe,  
 4523 and swore he wolde awreke be  
 4524 ȝif he myȝt euer his tyme see.  
 4525 So þat tyme a spye com yn  
 4526 and tolde þis to Saladyn,  
 4527 'A lord,' he seith, 'be blyth of mood  
 4528 ffor y bryng tything good,  
 4529 to þyn hert a blythe present:  
 4530 kyng *Richard* is to Acres went!

## L

## A

4531 Ouer he wole into Engelond  
 4532 for hym is come such a sond,  
 4533 ffor John his brothur wolde bere  
 4534 his corone at Ester!' they gonne to swere.  
 4535 'Jafes castel he hath storid ryght  
 4536 with erl, baroun, many a knyght,  
 4537 ffifty thousand, y wot fulle welle,  
 4538 for to kepe Jafes castelle,  
 4539 fforte he come fro his owene thede  
 4540 if he myghte so wel spede.  
 4541 Nogh lat se lord, withoute faille,  
 4542 fro his body [k]u[t]uth his taille!'  
 4543 Ofte was the soudan wel *and* wo,  
 4544 neuer gladder then he was tho!  
 4545 The spie he yaf an hundred besant  
 4546 that broghte hym that ilke present,  
 4547 *and* therto he yaf hym a fair destrer  
 4548 and a robe furred with blaunner.  
 4549 272r<sup>b</sup> Tho nolde the soudan lengur abyde  
 4550 but sente aboute in euery side  
 4551 vppon lyme *and* vppon lyf,  
 4552 vppon children, vppon wif,  
 4553 that euery man come blyue  
 4554 to helpe out of londe to dryue  
 4555 kyng Richard with the grete taile.  
 4556 To hym com many an ammiraille,  
 4557  
 4558  
 4559  
 4560

## D

ffor ouer he wold to Ingelond,  
 him ys come swylke a sond  
 that is broþer John, I þe suere,  
 wyl now his croune were!  
 Jafes he hath storid aryzt  
 wyth many a ful hardy knyth,  
 40r ffyue þousand, I wot ful wele,  
 schul kepe þe toun and þe castele,  
 if he may so wel spede  
 tul he come from his nede.  
 Now let se, (l)ord, wythowtyn ffaile,  
 ffrom his body cutte his tayle!  
 Saladyn was oftyen wel and wo  
 but neuer so wel as he was þo!  
 The spye he gaf an hundrid besand  
 the tydyng him brout to presant,  
 and a ful fayr destrer  
 and a robe furryd wyth blandener.  
 Tho nold he not long abyde,  
 [h]e sent about on yche a syde  
 [vp]on leme, vpon lyff,  
 [vpon] childerne vp on wyff,  
 [to c]ome to him blyþe  
 [...] out of lond to dryue  
 [        ] his gret tayle.  
 [        ] an emyraile  
 [        ] many a kyng  
 [and    ] [heth]en hey lordyng  
 [of       ] Arabie,

## E

4531 ffor ouer he wol to Ingelonde,  
 4532 him is come suche sond  
 4533 that John his brother, y 3ow swere,  
 4534 wyl elles his croun bere!  
 4535 Jaffys he hath stored ryzt  
 4536 wyth mony a baroun and gentyl knyzt,  
 4537 xv þousand, y wote ful welle,  
 4538 to kepe þe toun and þe castelle  
 4539 zif þat ze may so wel spede,  
 4540 tyl þat he com fro his lede.  
 4541 Now let see lord, withoute faile,  
 4542 ffro his body kytte þe taile!  
 4543 Ofte was Saladyne wel (a)nd woo  
 4544 but neuer so wel as he was þoo!  
 4545 Þe spye he zaue an hundred beysaundes  
 4546 þat brouzt him þese new tydynges,  
 4547 and also a feire destrere  
 4548 and a robe ffurryd with blaundynnere.  
 4549 Tho wolde he no lenger abyde,  
 4550 he sent about on euery syde  
 4551 37v vppon her lond and vppon her lyf,  
 4552 vpon her children and vpon her wyf,  
 4553 þat þey come to him blyue  
 4554 and help him of l[ond] to dryue  
 4555 kyng Richard with his grete tayle.  
 4556 To him com mony a meraile,  
 4557 mony a duke and mony a kyng  
 4558 and mony an hethen lordyng,  
 4559 of Egypt and of Arabye,  
 4560 of Capadocy and of Barberye,

## L

## A

4561  
 4562  
 4563 of Inde, of *Perce*, of Babiloyne,  
 4564 of Arabie and Sessoyne,  
 4565 of Aufrik and of Aubone  
 4566 *and* of alle the londes of Alisaundre,  
 4567 of grete Grece *and* eke of Tire,  
 4568 of many onothur gret empire;  
 4569  
 4570  
 4571 of many mo londes than eny man can telle  
 4572 but he that made heuene and helle.  
 4573 Kyng Charleman [ne] Alisaundre,  
 4574 of wham that was so rich a sclaudre,  
 4575 they hadde neuer such an ost  
 4576 bi the contre that lay in cost,  
 4577 ffyf myle hit was in brede  
 4578 *and* more, I wene, so God me rede!  
 4579 Twenty mile hit was in lengthe,  
 4580 that was an oste of gret strengthe,  
 4581 al that erthe duneth hem vnder,  
 4582 ther men myghte hure gret wonder!  
 4583 To Jafes castel he went ful sket,  
 4584 oure Cristen men the gates shet.  
 4585  
 4586  
 4587 A strong biker ther bygan  
 4588 bytwyne hem *and* the hethyn men.  
 4589 So strong *and* hard was that bataile  
 4590 that hit ferde, withoute faile,

## D

[of [ A]scholoyne,  
of Sa[marye and of B]abiloyne,

of gret[e Grece and of] Tyre  
and of m[any another e]mpire;  
of alle þe h[ethen lond]es, I fynd,  
ffro þe Gric(ky)[s see] to 3end.

Charl, þe kyn[g, ne Alisaun]der,  
o qwon ys ma[d ] sclaunder,  
ne had neuer ha[d  
os in þe countre lay  
v myle yt was in [brede]  
*and* more, I wene, so God [me spede]!  
And xxti [m] it was in [lengthe]  
this was an ost of gret [strengthe],  
that alle þe erthe denyd [vnder],  
þer men myth asen gret wond[er]!  
Jafes, þe cete, about þei sette  
many a Cristen man to lett.

Per was in a lytyl throw  
40v on boþe half mekyl folk slawe.

So strong *and* so hard was þat batayl  
that yt ferde, *wythowtyn* fayle,

---

4568 empire] emperire  
4579 xxti m] xxti

## E

4561 of Europe and of Ascaloyn,  
4562 of Samarye and of Sesoyn,

4563

4564

4565

4566

4567

4568

4569

4570

4571

4572

4573

4574

4575

4576

4577

4578

4579

4580

4581

4582

4583

4584

4585

4586

4587

4588

4589

4590

of Europe and of Ascaloyn,  
of Samarye and of Sesoyn,

of grete Grece and of Tyre  
and of mony another empyre;  
of alle heþen londes, y fynde,  
ffro þe Grekessh see vnto Inde.

Charles, þe kyng, nor Alysaunder,  
of whom is made muche sclaunder,  
hadde neuer half þe ost  
as in þe contrey lay in cost,  
ten myle þey were in brede  
and more, y wene, so God me spede!  
Þat was an ost of grete strength  
and fourty myle it was of length  
þat al þe erth donyd hem vnder,  
þere myȝt men see grete wonder!  
To Jaffes citee þey com skeete,  
the Cristen men þe ȝates sheete.  
Pere was in a lytel þrawe  
on either half muche folk slawe.

So strong and hard was þat bataile  
þat it ferde, *withoute* faile,

---

4585 þrawe] þarawe

## L

## A

4591 as hit hadde fro heuene light  
 4592 of helmes that were so bright.  
 4593 *And* allegate oure *Cristene* men wel faught,  
 4594 thogh hii slogh the Sarasyns, *hit* se[ru]yd noght.  
 4595 Also *hit* ferde, der no man axe,  
 4596 as they were fro *grounde* waxe,  
 4597 272v<sup>a</sup> that no slaughter with swerdes kene  
 4598 ne myghte among hem be sene.  
 4599 Oure *Cristen* men flogh into the castel  
 4600 *and* kepte the gates swithe wel,  
 4601 the Sarasynes the cite nome  
 4602 to hure wille and hure dome.  
 4603 Anon bygunne the Sarasyn  
 4604 the castel-wal to vndermyn,  
 4605 oure *Cristene* men for the nones  
 4606 tofrusshid hem with harde stones.  
 4607 They went aboute the castel-wal  
 4608 *and* shoten and threwen oueral,  
 4609 many was the brennyng quarel  
 4610 they shoten into Jafes castel,  
 4611  
 4612  
 4613 Oueral they preuede best  
 4614 oure *Cristene* men to greuy mest,  
 4615 so att laste a yate they founde  
 4616 that was noght sperrid in that stounde.  
 4617 Ther they hadde a stronge metyng  
 4618 with speris *and* with launce gretyng.  
 4619 To wedde they lefte a thousand men  
 4620 *and* of oure *Cristene* bute ten.

## D

os yt had ben from heven lyth,  
 so cler yt was of suerdes bryth.  
 The Cristen men ful wel fawt,  
 to sle þe Sarazynys sparyd þei nowt.  
 The ferdyn os of þe herthe þei sprong,  
 so many þer were, old *and* zong,  
 þat no slaut of swerdes kene  
 in þat batayl [ne] myth be sene.  
 The Cristen flowin into þe castel  
*and* kept þe gates suyþe wel,  
 the Sarazynys þe cete nome  
 to her wille *and* to here dome.  
 Thanne begynne þe Sarazy[ne]  
 the castel-wal to vnder[mine],  
*and* þe Cristen for þe non[es]  
 tobrestyn hem, body *and* [bones].  
 The Sarazynys zedy[n...]  
*and* schotyn in ouer[al]le,  
 many a brennynd [...]  
 they schotyn int[o ...]  
*and* oure to hem [...]  
 many of hem [...]  
 They soutyn [ ] best  
 the Criste [ ] mest  
 at þe la[st] ]ond  
 nouȝt] [ ] *and* in þei wond.  
 Þer þei [ ]g metyng  
 wyth [ ]rdes keruyng.  
 [ ]dyn a m men  
 [ ] slayn siche ten.

## E

4591 as it hadde be heuyn lyȝt,  
 4592 so clere it was of swerdes bryȝt.  
 4593 And euer þe Cristen men wel fouȝt,  
 4594 to slee þe Saryzynes ne spared þey nouȝt.  
 4595 They ferde as of þe ground þey sprong,  
 4596 so fele þey were, olde and zong,  
 4597 þat no slauȝter of swerde keene  
 4598 þer myȝt nouȝt be yseene.  
 4599 38r The Cristen flow to þe castelle  
 4600 and kept þe gates swith welle,  
 4601 þe Sarysyns þe citee noome  
 4602 to her wille and her doome.  
 4603 Þo bygan þe Saryzyne  
 4604 þe castel-wal to vndermyne,  
 4605 the Crysten men for þe noones  
 4606 alle tofrusshed hem *with* stoones.  
 4607 Þe Saryzynes zede aboute þe walle  
 4608 and sheet yn oueralle,  
 4609 mony a brennyng quarelle  
 4610 þey sheet into þe castelle,  
 4611 and oure . . . to hem sheet as swythe  
 4612 and mony of hem þey made vublythe!  
 4613 Þe Saryzynes souȝt where þey myȝt best  
 4614 greue Cristen men mest,  
 4615 atte þe last a gate þey found  
 4616 nouȝt hard yshet in þat stound,  
 4617 but þere þey founde a strong metyng  
 4618 of axes and of swerdes keruyng.  
 4619 To wed þey lafte a þousand men,  
 4620 of þe Cristen were slawe but ten.



## L

A

4621 Were the Sarasyns neuer so stout,  
 4622 att the yate they pult hem out.  
 4623 But that day for no nede  
 4624 the Sarasyns myght noght spede.  
 4625 Att euen by the mone cler  
 4626 oure *Cristene* sent a messenger  
 4627 to Richard kyng to Acres cite,  
 4628 *and prayde* him for Godes pite  
 4629 that he sholde to hem come  
 4630 *othur* hii were alle ynome.  
 4631 *And tolde* hym altogadre that cas  
 4632 of the soudans ost, hogh *hit* was,  
 4633 but he come to hem anon  
 4634 they were forlore euerich on.  
 4635 Kyng Richard answerede anon right:  
 4636 'Wel knowe I the soudans fight,  
 4637 <sup>272v<sup>b</sup></sup> he wole make bute a litel deray  
 4638 *and als quic* he wole fien away!  
 4639 I ne wille for hym thider wende  
 4640 but good *socour* I wol hem sende!  
 4641  
 4642  
 4643 he callith his neveu sire Henre Champayne  
 4644 *and bad* hym wende to Jafes playne.  
 4645 'Tak with the' he seide, 'thyn ost  
 4646 and abate the soudans bost!'  
 4647 'As armes!' hastely he let crie,  
 4648 that his ost sholde on hie  
 4649 with therl Henry to Jafes wende,  
 4650 the cite helpe for to defende

## D

[            ] *neuer* so stout  
 [        ] *þei* helden *hem* out.  
 [Pat d]ay ne myth *þei* not spede  
 [    ] *wynne* *oure* men for no nede.

## E

4621 Were þe Saryzynes *neuer* so stout,  
 4622 at þe gate men droue hem out.  
 4623 Pat day for no nede  
 4624 the Saryzynes myzt noþing spede.  
 4625 Anyzt by the moone clere  
 4626 þe Cristen sente a messengere  
 4627 to kyng *Richard* to Acrys cite,  
 4628 and bade him for Goddes pite  
 4629 that he schulde to hem come  
 4630 or elles þey were al ynome.  
 4631 Pey tolde him al þe harde cas  
 4632 of þe hethen ost how it was:  
 4633 ‘But ze com to hem anoon,  
 4634 þey ben forlore, euerych oon!’  
 4635 *Richard* answerd anoon ryzt:  
 4636 ‘Wel y know þe sowdans fyzt,  
 4637 he wyl make a lytel derray  
 4638 and anoon flee away!’  
 4639 38v I nyl for him to hem wende  
 4640 but sone y wyl hem socoure sende!’  
 4641 He cleped to him his neuewe,  
 4642 a ryche duk of grete vertu,  
 4643 he hight *Sir* Henry of Champayn  
 4644 and him wende to Jaffys playn.  
 4645 ‘And take *with* þe’ he seide, ‘þyn oste  
 4646 and abate þe sowdannes boste!’  
 4647 ‘As armes!’ he dyde crye  
 4648 among his ost, þat þey schulde hye  
 4649 *with* *Sir* Henry for to wende  
 4650 and Jaffys help and to defende

## L

## A

4651  
 4652  
 4653 both frenssh *and* eke Lumbard  
 4654 thurgh the byddyng of kyng Richard.  
 4655 On morwe ther wente with therl Henry  
 4656 many a baron *and* knyght hardy,  
 4657  
 4658  
 4659  
 4660  
 4661 fful sone the soudan his ost [they] sey  
 4662 that al [the] contre hit bywrey,  
 4663 *and* whenne the soudan of hem herde  
 4664 smartly ayenst hem he ferde.  
 4665 *And* whenne the erl Henri *hit* wiste  
 4666 he fledde ayen, by *Jhesu Criste*,  
 4667 but he made no tarienge  
 4668 tille he come to *Richard*, *oure* kyng.  
 4669 He sey *neuer* in non herde  
 4670 in alle this myddelyerde  
 4671 halfendel the pople of men  
 4672 the soudan hadde by doun *and* den.  
 4673 'No tunge' he seide, 'may hem telle,  
 4674 I wene hii beth come fro helle!'  
 4675 Thanne answerid kyng Richard:  
 4676 'ff, a deblis, foule coward!  
 4677 I shal *neuer*, by God aboue,  
 4678 triste to no frenssh mannes loue!  
 4679  
 4680

---

4661 they sey] sey

4662 the] a

## D

## E

4651 aȝen þe sowdan Saladyne,  
 4652 'Awreke ȝow of þe Saryzynie!'  
 4653  
 4654  
 4655 Amorow went *with Sir Herry*  
 4656 mony a baroun and knyȝt hardy:  
 4657 Gascoynes, Spaynardes and Lumbardes,  
 4658 at þe commaundement of kyng Richardes.  
 4659 They went furth by the maryn  
 4660 tyl þey come at Palestyn,  
 4661 of Saledynes ost þey sey  
 4662 al þe contrey was bewray.  
 4663 Of her comyng þe sowdan herde,  
 4664 swith to hem ward he ferde.  
 4665 When þe duk Herry þis wist  
 4666 he turned aȝeyn, by Jhesu Criste,  
 4667 þat he ne had no taryyng  
 4668 tyl he come to *Richard*, oure kyng,  
 4669 and seide he sawe neuer ne herde  
 4670 in al þe wyde myddelerde  
 4671 nouȝt haluendele þe peple of men  
 4672 þat Saladyn had by doun and den.  
 4673 'No tonge' he seide, 'may hem tel,  
 4674 I wene þey com out of hel!'  
 4675 Then answerd king *Richard*:  
 4676 'ffye, a deuelles, þu foule coward!  
 4677 I shal neuer, for þy loue,  
 4678 trist to Frenssh man, by God aboue!  
 4679 Do Cristen men þat in Jaffys beeth  
 4680 mow wite þe her deethe,

4681 Thurgh thi defaute I am sor dred,  
 4682 my good barones beth bysted!  
 4683 Myn men that in Jafes beth  
 4684 mowe wite the hure deth!  
 4685 273r<sup>a</sup> ffor the loue of seynt Marie  
 4686 grethe smartly my galie!  
 4687 Nogh to shipe, on and othur,  
 4688 fader *and* sone, em *and* brothur!  
 4689 Alle that euere loueth me  
 4690 nogh to shipe *pur* charite!  
 4691 *And* alle that wepne bere myght  
 4692 to shipe they wente anon right  
 4693 and went ayen to Jafes ward  
 4694 with our lord kyng Richard.  
 4695 Lvstneth nogh, my tale is soth,  
 4696 thogh y ne swere on non oth!  
 4697 I wole rede romaunce non  
 4698 of †P*erse* ne of Pene ne Ipmadon,  
 4699 of Alisaundre ne Charlemayn,  
 4700 of kyng Ar[t]hour ne of Gawayn,  
 4701 ne of Lancelot du Lak,  
 4702 Be(e)ues, Gy ne Cidrak,  
 4703 of Oliuer ne of Otuan,  
 4704 ne of Ector, the *stronge* man;  
 4705 of Jason ne of Ercules,  
 4706 of Eneas ne of Achilles.  
 4707 Y ne leue *neuere*, *par* ma fay,  
 4708 that by the tyme of hure day  
 4709 dude ani of hem so doghty a dede,  
 4710 so strong a bataille ne so [gret] wighthede,

---

 4700 Arthour] Archour

4710 so gret] so

## D

## E

4681 39r ffor thy defaute y am adrad  
 4682 þat my good barouns ben harvestad!  
 4683  
 4684  
 4685 Now for þe loue of seynt Marye  
 4686 take me quykly my galye!  
 4687 Now to ship, oon and other,  
 4688 ffader and son, em and brother!  
 4689 Al þat euer loue me  
 4690 now to ship, for charyte!  
 4691 Al þat wepyn bere myȝt  
 4692 to ship went anoon ryȝt  
 4693 and hyed hem to Jaffes warde  
 4694 *with þe douȝty kyng Richard.*  
 4695 Herkeneth to my tale sothe  
 4696 þauȝ y swere ȝow noon othe!  
 4697 I wyl ȝow rede romaunse noon  
 4698 of Perten[o]p ne of Ypo[m]jedon,  
 4699 ne Alysaunder ne of Charlemayn,  
 4700 ne of Arthor ne of Gawayn,  
 4701 ne of Launcelet de Lake,  
 4702 ne of Beues ne Gy ne Sydrake,  
 4703 ne of Ely ne of Octauyan,  
 4704 ne of Ettor, þe strong man;  
 4705 ne of Jasyn ne of Ercules,  
 4706 ne of Enneas ne of Achilles.  
 4707 I trowe neuer, *par ma fay,*  
 4708 in þe tyme of her day  
 4709 dede noon of hem so douȝty dede  
 4710 *with stronge batayle ne with steede,*

4711 as dude kyng Richard, without faille,  
 4712 at Jafes in that bataille  
 4713 with his axe *and* with his swerd,  
 4714 his soule asoile Jhesu, oure Lord!  
 4715 Hit was aboute high mydnyght  
 4716 that mone *and* sterre shene bright,  
 4717 kyng Richard to Jafes come  
 4718 with his galeys, alle *and* some,  
 4719 he loked toward the castelle,  
 4720 he ne hurde pipe ne flogelle.  
 4721 Thanne he drogh hym nyr the lond  
 4722 yf he myghte ought vnderstond,  
 4723 <sup>273r<sup>b</sup></sup> but he couthe noght aspie  
 4724 by no manere menestraucie  
 4725 that eny quik man in the castel ware,  
 4726 ful bycam Richard 'of alle care!  
 4727 'Allas,' he seide, 'that I was bore,  
 4728 my goode barons beth nogh forlore!  
 4729  
 4730  
 4731  
 4732  
 4733 Aslawe is Robert of Leycestre  
 4734 that was my curteis maistre,  
 4735 euery her on hym was worth a knyght;  
 4736 *and* Robert of Tur[n]ham that was wight  
 4737 Sire Bertram *and* Sire Pipard  
 4738 in bataille were wis *and* hard;  
 4739 and othur mo of my barons,  
 4740 the beste of alle my regiouns,

## D

## E

4711 as dide king *Richard*, *without*e faile,  
 4712 at Jaffes in þat batayle  
 4713 *with* his axe and *with* his swerd,  
 4714 his sowle assoyle oure swete Lord!  
 4715 Hit was byfore þe mydnyzt,  
 4716 moone and sterre gon shyne bryzt,  
 4717 *Richard* was to Jaffys com  
 4718 *with* his galeys, alle and soom,  
 4719 and herken[ed] toward þe castel,  
 4720 he ne herde pipe ne flogelle.  
 4721 They drowe hem nere to þe londe  
 4722 3if þey myzt vnderstonde,  
 4723 39v but þey ne myzt now3where aspye  
 4724 no noyse ne noo mynstralsye  
 4725 what quyk man in þe castel ware,  
 4726 þo was king *Richard* ful of care.  
 4727 'Allas,' he seid, 'þat y was bore,  
 4728 my good barons y haue forlore!  
 4729 fful hard þan wept king *Richard*  
 4730 and wrong his hond and tare his berd,  
 4731 'A Jhesu, now þy socoure,  
 4732 to longe haue y made sojour!  
 4733 Now slayn is Robert of Laycester  
 4734 that was my curtaise maister,  
 4735 euery here of him was worth a knyzt;  
 4736 and Robert [Turn]ham þat was so wyzt  
 4737 and *Sir* Brandis and *Sir* Pypard,  
 4738 in bataile þey were wys and hard;  
 4739 and mony of my good barouns,  
 4740 the best of alle regiouns,

---

4719 herkened] herken

4736 Turnham] Doreham



## L

## A

4741 beth nogh slawe *and* al totore,  
 4742 allas, hogh y leue for sore!  
 4743 Hadde I come bytyme hider  
 4744 y myght haue saued hem alle togider!  
 4745 But y be wreke of Saladyn  
 4746 certes I shal my joie tyn!  
 4747 Thus kyng Richard wailed ay  
 4748 forte hit was ayein the day.  
 4749 Thanne com a wayte into a cernel  
 4750 and pipid a lite into a flogel,  
 4751 he hadde pipid but on sithe  
 4752 that he ne made many a herte blithe!  
 4753 He loked adoun *and* segh the galeys,  
 4754 kyng Richard *and* his naueys,  
 4755 shipes *and* galeis wel he knew,  
 4756 *and* thanne a murier note he blew  
 4757 and pipid: 'Seignours, ore sus, ore sus,  
 4758 kyng Richard is come amonges vs!'  
 4759  
 4760  
 4761 Eorlis, barons, squier *and* knyght  
 4762 to the walle lepin anon right  
 4763 *and* whenne they sey Richard, hure lord,  
 4764 alle hii criede att on word:  
 4765 'Wolcome, lord, in Godes name,  
 4766 oure care is *turnd* to game!'  
 4767 273v<sup>a</sup> Kyng Richard tho he wiste this,  
 4768 he hadde neuer so muche blis.  
 4769 He gan to crie: 'As armes yare!'  
 4770 to hem that with hym icome ware.

## D

## E

4741 they be slawe and tot[o]re,  
 4742 how may y leue longe þerfore!  
 4743 Had y com betyme heder  
 4744 I myȝt haue sauȝd al togeder!  
 4745 Certes, y shal neuer be blyth man  
 4746 tyl y be wroke of þe sowdan!  
 4747 Thus waylede kyng *Richard* aye  
 4748 tyl it was aȝen þe daye.  
 4749 A wayte wente to þe torelle  
 4750 and pyped a mot *with* a flogelle,  
 4751 he ne piped but a sythe,  
 4752 mony an hert he made blythe!  
 4753 He loked adoun and sawe galeys  
 4754 and alle king *Richard*'s nauveys,  
 4755 shippes, galeys ful wel he knewe,  
 4756 a mery noote þan he blewe  
 4757 and piped: 'Seignours, or sus, or sus,  
 4758 king *Richard* is amonges vs!'  
 4759 When þe *Cristen* men herd þis  
 4760 in hert þey were glad, ywys!  
 4761 Erl, baroun, squyer and knyȝt  
 4762 to þe walles ronne anoon ryȝt  
 4763 40r (a)nd saw king *Richard*, her lord,  
 4764 þey welcomed him *with* myld word  
 4765 and seide: 'Welcom lord, in Goddes name,  
 4766 al oure care is turnyd to game!'  
 4767 King [*Richard*] had neuer in hert, ywys,  
 4768 haluendel so mucche blys.  
 4769 'As armes!' he cryed þere,  
 4770 aȝen þe Saryzȝns he wold fare,

---

 4741 totore] toterye

 4767 king *Richard*] king

## L

## A

4771  
 4772  
 4773  
 4774  
 4775  
 4776  
 4777 'Taketh me myn axe an honde  
 4778 that was mad in Engelonde,  
 4779 this day *hit* shal do me *seruise*,  
 4780 that many a Sarasyn shal *hit grise*.  
 4781 No more hure armure I doute  
 4782 than hit were a pulche-cloute!  
 4783 Lordinge, we haueth lif but on,  
 4784 sulle we dure flessch and bon  
 4785 for to cleyme oure heritage?  
 4786 Sle we the paynims in euel rage,  
 4787 *and* who that douteth hure manas,  
 4788 haue he *neuer* sight of Godes fas!  
 4789  
 4790  
 4791 Alther-ferst hymself on londe lep,  
 4792 of a doseyn he made an hep.  
 4793 He gan to crie with vois cler:  
 4794 'Where beth this hethyn *pautener*  
 4795 that haueth the cite of Jafes nome?  
 4796 With myn axe I am come  
 4797 to warante that I haue do,  
 4798 wassail I shal drynk yogh to!  
 4799 On euery side he leide on, aflight,  
 4800 *and* slogh the Sarasyns doun-right.

## D

## E

4771 'We ne haue ly3f but oon,  
 4772 selle we it dere, flessch and boon,  
 4773 ffor to chalange oure herytage  
 4774 slee we þe Saryzyns in euyl rage!  
 4775 Whoso dredeth him for manace  
 4776 mot he se neuer God in þe face!  
 4777 Take me myn axe in myn honde  
 4778 that was made in Ingelonde,  
 4779  
 4780  
 4781 no more her armes y ne dout  
 4782 then it were a pylche clout!  
 4783  
 4784  
 4785  
 4786  
 4787  
 4788  
 4789 The soth today men shul ysee  
 4790 throu3 Goddes help in Trinite!<sup>1</sup>  
 4791 Alþer-first alond he lept,  
 4792 of a dosen he made an hepe.  
 4793 He gan to crye *with* voys clere:  
 4794 'Where is þe heþen pautenere  
 4795 that hap þe cite of Jaffis nome?  
 4796 *With* my pollax y am com  
 4797 to warraunt wel þat y haue do!  
 4798 Wasseile,' he seide, 'y drynke 3ow too!  
 4799 He leide on, seker aply3t,  
 4800 and slow3 þe Saryzyns doun-ry3t.

## L

## A

4801 The Sarasyns flogh *-and were* al mat-  
 4802 wel faste out att the yat.  
 4803 The Sarasyns were so yargh,  
 4804 hem thoghte the yates al to nargh  
 4805 *and runne* to the wal of the toun,  
 4806 in euery syde they fulle adoun  
 4807 *And alle they criede* in this manere  
 4808 as ye shulle forward here:  
 4809 'Maltan scerre neir her bieu,  
 4810 loier feir meir ter memore!'  
 4811 This is to seinge iwis:  
 4812 'The Englissh deuel comen is,  
 4813 273<sup>v</sup><sup>b</sup> yf he vs mete we shulle deye,  
 4814 fle we quicly out of his weye!'  
 4815 Out of the cite they floghen ech on  
 4816 that ther ne lafte noght on.  
 4817 Bute wel foure hundred or fyue  
 4818 kyng Richard hemsylf broght of lyue.  
 4819 Anon he stabled vp his destrer  
 4820 *and att the yate sette* a porter,  
 4821 therl of Leicestre, sire Roberd,  
 4822 fette hym forth his stede Liard.  
 4823 Kyng Richard lup into his sadel anon  
 4824 of the playn erthe that he stod on.  
 4825 Kyng Richard was armed wel  
 4826 bothe in iren and in stil,  
 4827 *and smertly* he rod out att the yate,  
 4828 two hethyn kynges he mette therate  
 4829 with sixti thousand Sarasyns fers,  
 4830 with he[l]m on hed *and* bright baners.

## D

## E

4801 Þe Saryzins fled -and were al mate-  
 4802 wel fast out at þe gate.  
 4803 In hert þey were sore arowe  
 4804 þat þe gate þouȝt hem to narow  
 4805 and ronne to þe walles of þe toun,  
 4806 by euery side þey fel adoun  
 4807 and euer cryde on his manere  
 4808 as ȝe shul now yhere:  
 4809 ‘Malkun sterran nararbrus,  
 4810 loyr fer noner to memorus!’  
 4811 40v This is to sey in Inglyssh:  
 4812 ‘Þe Inglyssh deuyll comen is  
 4813 and but yf we flee out of weye  
 4814 in euyl deeth we shul deye!’  
 4815 Þey fled out of þe toun anoon,  
 4816 þeryn belefte neuer oon  
 4817 saue foure hundred or fyue,  
 4818 but þey were brouȝt of lyue.  
 4819 Þey ledde vp her destreres  
 4820 and at þe gate set porteres.  
 4821  
 4822  
 4823  
 4824  
 4825 Tho king *Richard* lep on Ffauel,  
 4826 wel y-armed in yren and stel,  
 4827 and rod him out at [þ]e gate,  
 4828 the king of Egypt he met þerate  
 4829 *with* sixty þousand Saryzins fers,  
 4830 *with* arnes bryȝt and brood baners.

## L

## A

4831 That on kyng in that helm he hitte  
 4832 that into the sadel adoun hym slitte,  
 4833 that othur he raghte on the iren hod  
 4834 that att the gurdelle his axe astod.  
 4835 *And* his eorles and his barons  
 4836 gurne to fighte as wode Lyons  
 4837 and slogh the Sarasyns also blyue,  
 4838 as gras falleth byfore the sithe.  
 4839 The Sarasyns that myghten gon,  
 4840 ayen they flowen euerych on  
 4841 to Saladin his gret ost  
 4842 that fiftene myle lay in cost.  
 4843  
 4844  
 4845  
 4846  
 4847 Many a Sarasyn *and* hethin lordyng  
 4848 yeld hym to Richard,oure kyng.  
 4849 He toke hem into ostage tho  
 4850 *and* hadde a thousand *prisons and* mo.  
 4851 The chas lasted swithe long  
 4852 til hit come to euesonge.  
 4853  
 4854  
 4855  
 4856  
 4857 Ther kyng Richard pight his pauloun  
 4858 *and* dwellide alle nyght withoute the town,  
 4859 <sup>274<sup>a</sup></sup> *and* that nyght with mylde herte  
 4860 he conforteth his barons smerte.

## D

## E

4831 King *Richard* on þe helme him hit,  
 4832 doun to the ground he him slitte,  
 4833 anoþer he smot on þe yrene hood,  
 4834 at his brest þe dynt *withstood*.  
 4835 His Templeres and his barons  
 4836 ffauzt as egre lyouns  
 4837 and slouze þe Saryzynes swythe,  
 4838 as gras falleth byfore þe sythe.  
 4839 Þe Saryzynes saw no better woon  
 4840 but fledde away euerych oon  
 4841 to Saladynes grete ost  
 4842 þat fourty myle lay in cost.  
 4843 Sixty þousand, *par* ma fay,  
 4844 þe sowdan lost þat ylke day,  
 4845 ffor her armoure ferde as wax  
 4846 aȝen king *Richard*'s axe.  
 4847 Mony a Sarazyn and high lordyng  
 4848 ȝolde hem to *Richard*, oure kyng,  
 4849 *Richard* put hem in ostage þoo,  
 4850 þere were a þousand prisoners and moo.  
 4851 Þe chase lasted swythe long  
 4852 tyl it com to euynsong,  
 4853 *Richard* rood after þoo it was nyȝt  
 4854 and mony a Saryzyn to deth he dyȝt,  
 4855 41r that no man it may accompte  
 4856 how feele of hem it wold amount!  
 4857 King *Richard* left without þe toun  
 4858 and pyȝt þere his paულoun,  
 4859 and þat nyȝt *with* good hert  
 4860 he comforted his barouns smert.



## L

4861 Bute ye shal hure on the morwe,  
 4862 that was a day of much sorwe,  
 4863 the strengest bataille, I vndurstonde,  
 4864 that euer was in any londe!  
 4865 *And* ye that wolleth the bataille lere,  
 4866 herkneth Sires, and ye may here!  
 4867 As kyng Richard sat ate soper  
 4868 *and* gladid his barons with milde cher  
 4869 *and* conforted hem with good wyn,  
 4870 ther come two messagers fro Saladyn  
 4871 and stode kyng Richard bifore  
 4872 with longe berdes and with hore;  
 4873 of two mules they weren light,  
 4874 in silk and gold thei were dight.  
 4875 Either huld othur by the hond  
 4876 *and* seide: 'Kyng Richard, nogh vndurstonde,  
 4877 oure soudan *and* oure hegh kyng  
 4878 sende the here this axing:  
 4879 yf thugh were so hardy a knyght  
 4880 that dourstest abide here al this nyght  
 4881 tille tomorwe that hit day ware,  
 4882 of thi lif thugh were bare,  
 4883 for thi lif and thine barans  
 4884 we wolleth noght yiue two scalans!  
 4885 He wolle the take with strength of honde  
 4886 for he hath folk of fele londe,  
 4887 of Inde major and Turkie,  
 4888 of Maranfild and of Arabie.  
 4889  
 4890

## A

## D

## E

4861 But ȝe shul here of þe morowe,  
 4862 þat was a day of muche sorowe,  
 4863 it was þe grettest bataile, y vnderstonde,  
 4864 þat euer was in eny londe!  
 4865 And þo þat wille þis bataile lere,  
 4866 hende herkenep and ȝe shul here!  
 4867 As king *Richard* sat at sopere  
 4868 and gladed his barons *with* good chere  
 4869 and confortd hem *with* good wyn,  
 4870 two messengers com fro *Saladyn*  
 4871 and stodyn him byfore  
 4872 *with* longe berdes and white hoore;  
 4873 of ii mules þey were lyȝt,  
 4874 in clooth of sylk þey were dyȝt.  
 4875 Eche helde other by the honde  
 4876 and seide: '*Sir* king, vnderstonde,  
 4877 oure lord *Saladyn*, þe highe kyng,  
 4878 haþ þe sent þis askyng:  
 4879 ȝif þu were so hardy knyȝt  
 4880 þat þu durst abyde him in fiȝt  
 4881 tomorow when it day were,  
 4882 of blisse þu sholdest be al bare.  
 4883 ffor þy lyf and þy barons  
 4884 I wol not ȝeue twoo scalons!  
 4885 He wil take þe *with* strenþ of honde  
 4886 ffor he hath folk of mony a londe,  
 4887 *Egryens* and of *Turky*,  
 4888 *Moriens* and of *Arabie*,  
 4889 *Baselles and Embociens*,  
 4890 fful egre knyȝtes of defens;

## L

## A

4891  
 4892  
 4893  
 4894  
 4895 He haueth thre hundred kynges, *without faille,*  
 4896 *and fiftene hundred of ammiraille.*  
 4897 Therth may vnnethe hem bere,  
 4898 the folk that cometh the to dere!  
 4899 By oure red do ryght welle  
 4900 *and turn ayein to Jafes castelle,*  
 4901 ther thugh myght on saf warde be  
 4902 tulle thugh haue sey hure meyne,  
 4903 <sup>274r<sup>b</sup></sup> yf thugh sixte thugh myght nocht stonde,  
 4904 *turn ayein to thyn owene londe!*  
 4905 So thugh myght thi deth fle,  
 4906 hom to Engeland by the see!  
 4907 In wratthe kyng Richard tok a loff,  
 4908 the crouste in his hond al toroff  
 4909 and seide to the Sarasyn:  
 4910 ‘God yiue the euel fyn,  
 4911 yogh and Saladin, your lord  
 4912 The deuel hange yogh by a cord!  
 4913  
 4914  
 4915 Goth and seieth Saladyn,  
 4916 in despit of Appolyn  
 4917 I wille abide her the tyme  
 4918 tille tomorwe hit be prime!  
 4919  
 4920

## D

## E

4891 Egipcians *and* of Capadocy,  
 4892 of Ynde major and of Surry,  
 4893 of Ynde and of Ascolyn,  
 4894 of Samarye and of Babyloyn.  
 4895 of euery twenty þousand, samfaile,  
 4896 <sup>41v</sup> and fyve þousand of ameraile.  
 4897 Þe grounde vnneþ may hem bere,  
 4898 þe folk þat comeþ þe to dere!  
 4899 By oure red do ryȝt welle  
 4900 and turne aȝeyn to Jaffes castelle,  
 4901 in saue warde þu myȝt þere be  
 4902 tyl þu haue sende after more meyne,  
 4903 and yf þu see þu maist not stonde,  
 4904 turne aȝen to þyn owne londe!  
 4905  
 4906  
 4907 In ire *Richard* toke a lof  
 4908 and in his hondes it al toroof  
 4909 and seide to þe Sarezynes:  
 4910 "God ȝeue ȝow euyl fynes,  
 4911 and Saladyn, ȝoure lord,  
 4912 þe deuyl him hong *with* cord!  
 4913 ffor ȝoure counsaile and ȝour tydyng  
 4914 God ȝeue ȝow euyl endyng!  
 4915 Godþ and seith Saladyn,  
 4916 in dispite of Appolyn  
 4917 I wyl abyde him betyme  
 4918 þauȝe he com tomorowe or prime!  
 4919 And þauȝe y were myself alloone  
 4920 I wolde abide hem euerych one,

---

4911 lord] lordes

4912 cord] cordes

## L

## A

4921 *And* sey I wole erly on morwe  
 4922 brewe hym a drinke of sorwe,  
 4923 and sey that I hym avie  
 4924 and alle his cursede companie,  
 4925 and if that dogge cometh to me  
 4926 my axe shal his bane be!  
 4927  
 4928  
 4929  
 4930  
 4931 The messagers beth forth went  
 4932 to do hure lordes comaundement.  
 4933 Saladyn hadde meruaille than  
 4934 *and* seide he was non erthly man:  
 4935 'He is sum deuyl or seynt,  
 4936 his myght is neuere founde ateynt!'  
 4937 Anon he makuth his ordenyng,  
 4938 therof ne roghte Richard oure kyng!  
 4939 Anyght he wente to Jafes ward  
 4940 for to take kyng Richard.  
 4941 Kyng Richard therof toke no kepe  
 4942 but in bedde ful softe slepe  
 4943 forte hit was in the dawenyng,  
 4944 thanne hurde Richard a shrichyng.  
 4945 Thurgh Godes *grace* an aungel of heuene  
 4946 that spak to hym with mylde steuene:  
 4947 'Aris *and* lep vppon *ff*auuel  
 4948 *and* turn ayein to Jafes castel!  
 4949 <sup>274v<sup>a</sup></sup> Thugh hast slept longe inogh,  
 4950 thugh shalt hit fynde hard *and* togh!

## D

## E

4921  
 4922  
 4923  
 4924  
 4925 and ȝif þe dogges wyl com to me  
 4926 my pollax her bane shal bee!  
 4927 And seith him þat y defye  
 4928 al his cursed companye!  
 4929 Goth now and seith him þus:  
 4930 þe curs he haue of swete Jhesus!  
 4931 Þe messengers went to Saladyn  
 4932 and tolde þe begynnyng and þe fyn.  
 4933 Saladyn meruailed þanne  
 4934 and seide he was no worldly man:  
 4935 'He is a deuyl or a seynt,  
 4936 his myȝt fonde y neuer feynt!'  
 4937 Anoon he made his ordenyng  
 4938 ffor to take *Richard*, oure king.  
 4939  
 4940  
 4941 Þerof *Richard* toke no kepe  
 4942 but al þe nyȝt he lay aslepe  
 4943 tyl aȝen þe dawyng,  
 4944 þan hard he a shille *cryng*.  
 4945 42r Throuȝ Goddes grace an angel of heuyn  
 4946 seide to him *with* mylde steuyn:  
 4947 'Aryse and lepe on Fauelle  
 4948 and turne aȝeyn to Jaffys castelle!  
 4949 Þu hast yslept longe ynowȝ,  
 4950 thow shalt it fynde harde and towȝ!

## L

A

4951 Er thugh come to that cite,  
 4952 thugh shalt be wroth *and* thi meyne,  
 4953 and *aftur* the bataille do by my hes  
 4954 with the soudan make thi pes.  
 4955 Tak trues *and* let thi baronage  
 4956 to the fflum do hure pilgrimage,  
 4957 to Caluarye *and* Jerusalem,  
 4958 to Nazareth *and* to Bethleem;  
 4959 *and* lat hem wende hom *aftur* than  
 4960 and com thugh *aftur* with thi shipman,  
 4961 for thugh hast fele fon, I vnderstonde,  
 4962 here *and* in thin owene londe!  
 4963 Vp, seide the aungel, '*and* wel spede,  
 4964 thugh haddest neuere more nede!'  
 4965 He sturte vp as he wolde wede  
 4966 *and* lup on haste vpon his stede  
 4967 and gan to crie: 'Ore sus, ore sus,  
 4968 ous haueth warned swet Jhesus!'  
 4969 He blew and cried: 'As armes wate!'  
 4970 but almost he com to late  
 4971 for the soudan *and* alle his tem  
 4972 was bitwyne the castel *and* hem  
 4973 *and* thudur he was hymself come  
 4974 kyng Richard to haue nome.  
 4975 That was to Richard a sory peyn  
 4976 for he myght nought his ost ordeyn,  
 4977 but *priked* forth on ffauuel  
 4978 *and* let his lance bite wel.  
 4979 Therwith he slogh, withoute doute,  
 4980 the kynges of the soudans route.

## D

## E

4951 Or þu com to þat citee  
 4952 þow shalt be wraped and þy meyne,  
 4953 after þe bataile do be myn hees  
 4954 *with* þe sowdan make pees.  
 4955 Take trews and let þy baronage  
 4956 to þe fflom do her pilgrimage,  
 4957 to Na(z)areth and Bedlem,  
 4958 to Caluery and to *Jerusalem*;  
 4959 and let hem go hom after þen;  
 4960 and com þu after *with* þy shipmen,  
 4961 ffor þu hast enemys, y vnderstonde,  
 4962 here and in þyn own londe!  
 4963 Vp, seide þe aungel, 'and wel þu spede,  
 4964 þow haddest neuer so muche nede!  
 4965 *Richard* aros as he wolde wede  
 4966 and spronge vpon Fael, his stede,  
 4967 and seide: 'Lordynges, or sus, or sus,  
 4968 þus haþ vs werned swete *Jhesus*!  
 4969 'As armes!' he cryed þare  
 4970 azeyn þe Saryzys for to fare,  
 4971 but Saladyn and his men  
 4972 were com bytwene Jaffys and hem.  
 4973 Peder he was by nyzt come,  
 4974 king *Richard* to haue ynome.  
 4975 Þat was to *Richard* grete peyn,  
 4976 he myzt nozt his ost ordeyn,  
 4977 byfore he preked on Fael,  
 4978 his swerde he dide bite wonder wel.  
 4979 Þerwith he slou3, *withoute* doute,  
 4980 þre kinges of þe Saryzys route.



## L

## A

4981 His hors was stronge, hymself good,  
 4982 horsman hym noght withstood.  
 4983 He al tohew the hetlin cors  
 4984 *and* into grounde threwe hors.  
 4985 Who that sey his continuaunce,  
 4986 wolde hym haue in memorauance!  
 4987 274v<sup>b</sup> They gunne as thikke fro hym flen  
 4988 as fro the huue doth the ben,  
 4989 *and* with his axe adoun he swep  
 4990 of Sarasynes, as wolf doth shep.  
 4991  
 4992  
 4993 Englissh *and* ffrensh gunne aftur ryde,  
 4994 to fight they were fressh that tide.  
 4995 Vpon the Sarasynes they flonge  
 4996 with swerdes *and* with speres stronge,  
 4997 *and* leid on with alle hure myght  
 4998 and slogh the Sarasynes doun-right.  
 4999 But therof was fulle litel kepe,  
 5000 so much peple vpon an hepe  
 5001 that no slaughter with swerdes kene  
 5002 ne myghte among hem ben sene!  
 5003 Thanne was ther a mere withoute Jafes,  
 5004 a myle brod, withoute les,  
 5005 maugre alle the Sarasenes, Richard sire  
 5006 fif hundred he drof into that mire.  
 5007 Ther men myght se the hethin men  
 5008 ligge and bathin in the fen,  
 5009 *and* who that wolde comen vp,  
 5010 kyng Richard yaf hym drinke of his cup!

## D

## E

4981 His hors was stef, himself was good,  
 4982 hors ne man him nouȝt *withstood*.  
 4983 ffor to hewe þe heþen cors  
 4984 al to grounde, he made no fors.  
 4985 42v He þat had seye his countenaunce,  
 4986 wold him haue had in membraunce!  
 4987 Þey gan fro him also fast dryue  
 4988 as been doon fro þe hyue,  
 4989  
 4990  
 4991 whom þat he hit *with* his swerde  
 4992 neuer after spake he word!  
 4993 The Inglyssh and þe Yryssh gon after ryde,  
 4994 to fiȝt þey were ful fers þat tyde.  
 4995 Vppon þe Saryzins fast þey donge  
 4996 *with* axes and *with* swerdes stronge,  
 4997 þey smete harde *with* her myȝt  
 4998 and slowȝe þe Saryzins doun-ryȝt.  
 4999 But þerof was ful lytel kepe,  
 5000 so mony of hem þer were on hepe  
 5001 þat no slauȝter, *withoute* faile,  
 5002 ne myȝt be seene in þat bataile!  
 5003 A myre þer was *withoute* Jaffys,  
 5004 a myle longe, *withoute* lees,  
 5005 maugrey hem alle kyng *Richard*, þe sire,  
 5006 sixty þousand drof into þat mire.  
 5007 Þere myȝt men see þe heethen men  
 5008 lye and bathe hem on þe feen,  
 5009 and þo þat wolde com vp  
 5010 drank of kyng *Richard*'s cup!

## L

## A

5011 What dreynt *and* what slawe,  
 5012 the soudan les of hethin lawe  
 5013 sixti thousand in a stounde,  
 5014 as hit is in Frensh founde.  
 5015 King Richard thanne wente ayeyn  
 5016 to helpe his ost with myght *and* meyn,  
 5017 nogh he was both her and there  
 5018 to helpe hem with his powere.  
 5019 Ther was neuere man, I her do telle,  
 5020 on man so many men to quelle,  
 5021 *and* in the meste peril of that bataille  
 5022 kyng Richard saw, saunz faille,  
 5023 his neuew, Sire Henri of Champayne,  
 5024 of his hors fulled in the playne.  
 5025 The Sarasyns hadde hym vnder honde,  
 5026 to slen hym faste they gonne fonde,  
 5027 275r<sup>a</sup> hit hadde be his day laste  
 5028 nadde kyng Richard come in haste.  
 5029 He gan to crie with hegh voice:  
 5030 'Help, God and the holy Croice!  
 5031 This ilke day my neuew shilde  
 5032 fro deth of this dogges wilde!  
 5033 Lordinges,' he seide, 'leggeth on,  
 5034 lateth of this houndes skape non  
 5035 *and* I myself shal preue to smyte  
 5036 whathur my polax wole ought byte!  
 5037 Ther men myght se [him] with myght *and* mayn,  
 5038 shede the Sarasyns blod and brayn!  
 5039  
 5040

## D

## E

5011 What ydraynt and what yslawe,  
 5012 þe Saryzyns lost of þe hethen lawe  
 5013 an hundred þousand in a stounde,  
 5014 in þe Frensh, as it is found.  
 5015 Tho kyng *Richard* went ageyn  
 5016 to help his men *with* al his mayn,  
 5017 now he was þere and now here  
 5018 to gouerne him *with* his powere.  
 5019 *Per* was neuer man þat herde telle  
 5020 that oo man so mony gan quelle,  
 5021 but in þe most peril of þat bataile  
 5022 kyng *Richard* saw, *withoute* faile,  
 5023 his neuew, *Sir Herry* of Champayn,  
 5024 ffel of his hors in þe playn.  
 5025 The Saryzyns had him vnder hond,  
 5026 to sle him fast gan þey found,  
 5027 43r hit had ybe his day last  
 5028 ne had *Richard* com in hast.  
 5029 *Richard* cryde *with* hygh voys:  
 5030 'Help God and þe hooly Croys!  
 5031 My neuew today from shame shilde,  
 5032 ffro deeth of þese dogges wilde!  
 5033 Lordynges,' seid *Richard*, 'leith oon,  
 5034 þat of þese dogges scape noon  
 5035 and y myself wille preue to smyte  
 5036 3if my pollax wyl ou3t byte!'  
 5037 Po my3t men see him *with* mayn,  
 5038 shede þe Saryzyns blood and brayn!  
 5039 Vpon þat place þat grene was  
 5040 moony a soule went to Sathanas.

## L

5041 By the dinnyng of the mire  
 5042 men knew wher yede *Richard* sire.  
 5043 His Templers come hym to socour,  
 5044 ther bygan a strong scour.

5045  
 5046  
 5047  
 5048  
 5049  
 5050  
 5051  
 5052  
 5053  
 5054

5055 Bertram Braundis, the good Lumbard,  
 5056 Robert of Turnham *and* kyng Richard,  
 5057 ther tho thre knyghtes rood  
 5058 ther was slawe a wey fulle brood,  
 5059 that foure wenes myght hem mete,  
 5060 so many a Sarasyn lost that swete!

5061  
 5062  
 5063  
 5064  
 5065  
 5066  
 5067  
 5068  
 5069  
 5070

*And* att laste with gret payn  
 kyng *Richard* wan therl of Champayn,  
*and* brogh hym ayen vpon his stede  
 that swithe good was to nede;  
 and bad hym wende by his side  
*and* noght a foot fro hym ryde.  
 Than com a messenger ther reke  
 with kyng *Richard* for to speke

## A

## D

## E

5041 By þe denyng of þe more  
 5042 men myȝt here where *Richard* woore.  
 5043 Þe Templeres com to socoure  
 5044 and bygan an harde stoure,  
 5045 they leide oon as þey were wood,  
 5046 þe valeys ranne al in blood.  
 5047 Longespayn was a douȝty knyȝt,  
 5048 as he were wood, he gan to fyȝt.  
 5049 Þe king of Marrok met him in þe felde,  
 5050 *with* a spere he smot him in þe shelde  
 5051 þat he tumbled, samfaile,  
 5052 topsaile ouer his hors taile  
 5053 þat on his hed he lyȝt,  
 5054 he brake his nek, y ȝow plyȝt!  
 5055 Þe erl of Leycestre, *Sir* Robert,  
 5056 þe erl of Rychemond and king *Richerd*,  
 5057 þere þese þre knyȝtes rood  
 5058 þat day was þe wey ful brood,  
 5059 þat foure waynes myȝt mete,  
 5060 so mony left þere þe sweete!  
 5061 On either half was moony a boody  
 5062 islawe, þat was ful hardy.  
 5063 Atte last *with* grete payn  
 5064 he wan þe erl of Champayn,  
 5065 and brouȝt him on his steede  
 5066 þat was swythe good at nede;  
 5067 <sup>43v</sup> and bade þat he shuld ryde  
 5068 ryȝt by his owne syde.  
 5069 *With* þat co[m]e a messengere reke  
 5070 *with* king *Richard* for to speke

## L

## A

5071 *and* seide: 'Sire, for Godes pite,  
 5072 turn ayen to Jafes cite!  
 5073 Helid is both montayn *and* playn,  
 5074 Alisandre ne Charlemayn  
 5075 hadde neuere such a route  
 5076 als is the cite alle aboute!  
 5077 The yates beth on fire sett,  
 5078 Sire, of Jafes castelett!  
 5079 <sup>275r<sup>b</sup></sup> Thine men mowe nothur in ne out,  
 5080 of the, lord, they haue gret dout,  
 5081 ffor ye mowe noght into the cite ride  
 5082 ne in feld, what aunter bytide.  
 5083 And also I warne the, saunz faille,  
 5084 much is pered thi bataille:  
 5085 the patriark nomen is  
 5086 and John the Nel slaw, ywis;  
 5087 Willeam of Arsur *and* Sire Gerard,  
 5088 Sire Bertram *and* sire Pipard,  
 5089 thes beth slawe and wel mo!  
 5090 Kyng Richard hym bithoghte tho  
 5091 and gan to crie: 'Aturne arere,  
 5092 euery man to his banere!'  
 5093 Many on byfore hym shet  
 5094 with spere and with lance gret,  
 5095 with swerdus *and* with macis bothe,  
 5096 ofte hii made kyng Richard wrothe,  
 5097  
 5098  
 5099 and slogh ffauuel vndur hym.  
 5100 Tho wexed Richard wroth *and* grym,

## D

## E

5071 and seide: 'Sir, pur charyte,  
 5072 turne agen to Jaffys citee!  
 5073 Ihelyd is both hille and playn,  
 5074 kyng Alysaunder ne Charlemayn  
 5075 hadde neuer half þe route  
 5076 as is þe cite now aboute!  
 5077  
 5078  
 5079  
 5080  
 5081 3e mow [nouȝt] into þe cite ryde  
 5082 in the feld whatso betyde,  
 5083 and [I] ȝow warne, *withoute* faile.  
 5084 muche is paired of ȝour bataile:  
 5085 þe patryark taken is  
 5086 and John the Neel yslayn, ywys;  
 5087 Willam of Arasoun and Sir Gerard  
 5088 and Bertram Braundes, þe good Lumbard.  
 5089 þese ben slaw and wel moo!  
 5090 King *Richard* bepouȝt him þoo  
 5091 and gan to crye: 'Turniz arere,  
 5092 euer man *with* his banere!  
 5093  
 5094  
 5095  
 5096  
 5097 But of þe Saryzys moony oon  
 5098 to him þey flowe, eueych oon,  
 5099 and slouȝe .ffaue! vnder him.  
 5100 Pan was *Richard* woo and grym,

---

5081 mow nouȝt] mow

5083 and I] and

5086 Neel] Ne(b)el



5101 out of his arsun his axe he drogh  
 5102 *and* that ilke Sarasyn he slogh  
 5103 that vndur hym stikid his stede,  
 5104 therfor he laghte dethis mede!  
 5105 On fote he was *and* on he leide,  
 5106 many on vndur his hond ther deide.  
 5107  
 5108  
 5109 What byfore *and* what bihynde,  
 5110 mo than a thousand, as I finde,  
 5111 he slogh the while he was on fote,  
 5112 that hem ne com na more bote.  
 5113 Saladynes sones com ride  
 5114 with ten thousand by hure side  
 5115 *and* gurne to crie to kyng Richard:  
 5116 'Ayeld the, treitour, foule couhard,  
 5117 othur y shal the slen in this place!  
 5118 'Thugh lixt,' quath Richard, 'by Godes grace!  
 5119 and with his axe he smot hym tho,  
 5120 that euen his myddel he carf atwo,  
 5121 <sup>275v<sup>a</sup></sup> half his body fulle adoun  
 5122 *and* halfendel sat in his arsoun.  
 5123 'Of the' quath Richard, 'y am siker!  
 5124 His brothur com into that biker  
 5125 vppon a stede, with gret raoundoun,  
 5126 he thoghte to bere Richard adoun.  
 5127 He yaf hym a wonde thurgh the ryght arme  
 5128 that dude Richard muche harme:  
 5129 vppon the speres hed was venym.  
 5130 Kyng Richard smot stoutly hym,

## D

## E

5101 his axe fro þe arson he drowȝe,  
 5102 þe Saryzysn þerwith he slowȝe  
 5103 þat hadden steked vnder him his steede,  
 5104 þerfore þey lefte her hed to mede!  
 5105 Afoot he was, on he leyde,  
 5106 mony hundred of his hond dyed.  
 5107 Al þat his axe take myȝt  
 5108 anon he slowȝ adoun-ryȝt.  
 5109 What byfore and what behynde,  
 5110 a þousand Saryzysn, y fynde,  
 5111 he slowȝ þoo he was on foot,  
 5112 com þer neuer oon to boote.  
 5113 Saladyne twoo soones com ryde  
 5114 and x þousand Saryzysn by her syde  
 5115 44r and gon crye to kyng *Richard*:  
 5116 'Agelde þe, traytour, foule coward,  
 5117 or we shul þe slee in þis place!'  
 5118 'Ȝe lye,' seide *Richard*, 'by Goddes grace!'  
 5119 *With* þat oon *Richard* met þoo,  
 5120 with his axe he smot him soo  
 5121 þat half his boody fel adoun,  
 5122 and half he left in þe ersoun.  
 5123 'Of þe' quod *Richard*, 'y am seker!'  
 5124 His brother com to þat bycour  
 5125 vppon a steede, *with* grete randoun,  
 5126 and þouȝt to bere *Richard* adoun,  
 5127 and ȝaue him a wounde þrouȝe þe arme  
 5128 þat dide *Richard* muche harme,  
 5129 ffor on his speres hed was venym.  
 5130 And *Richard* stoutly smot to him,

## L

## A

5131 that hors *and* man ful ded to grounde,  
 5132 'Ly ther,' seide *Richard*, 'thugh hethin hounde,  
 5133 shaltou neuer telle *Saladyn*  
 5134 that thugh me madest my lyf to tyn!'  
 5135  
 5136  
 5137  
 5138  
 5139 Thanne come ther fue dukes *and* with hure genge  
 5140 and bisette *Richard*, oure kyng,  
 5141 and kyng *Richard* withinne a thrawe  
 5142 this fue dukes haueth slawe  
 5143 *and* many hundredes aftur than  
 5144 of swiche *strong* hethyn man.  
 5145 And att laste, they *hit* were late,  
 5146 kyng *Richard* wan *Jafes* gate.  
 5147  
 5148  
 5149 Therl of *Leycestre*, Sire *Robard*,  
 5150 broght hym his stede *Liard*.  
 5151 Kyng *Richard* into the sadel lep,  
 5152 tho flowe the *Sarasyns* as *hit* were shep!  
 5153 Kyng *Richard* rod aftur til *hit* was nyght  
 5154 *and* slogh alle that he take myght,  
 5155 ther were slawe in playn [and] den  
 5156 ten hundred thousand hethyn men.  
 5157 Kyng *Richard* with good entent  
 5158 to that cite of *Jafes* went.  
 5159  
 5160

## D

## E

5131 þat hors and man fel to ground,  
 5132 'Lye þere,' quod *Richard*, 'þu hethen hound,  
 5133 þow shalt neuer tel *Saladyn*  
 5134 þat þu dedest me my lyf to tyne!  
 5135 Than fyve dukes of hethenesse  
 5136 com *with* her ost more and lasse  
 5137 and byset *Richard*, oure kyng,  
 5138 and þouȝt him to deeth bryng.  
 5139  
 5140  
 5141 But *Richard* in a lytel þrawe  
 5142 þo fyue dukes he had yslawe  
 5143 and mony hundred after þen  
 5144 of swythe strong hethen men.  
 5145 At þe last, þauȝe it were late,  
 5146 *Richard* wanne to *Jaffys* gate.  
 5147 Do were þe *Cristen* men ful seker  
 5148 þat þey schulde wynne þe byker!  
 5149 The erl of *Leycestre*, *Sir* Robert,  
 5150 brouȝt him his stede *Lyarde*.  
 5151 King *Richard* in þe sadel lepe,  
 5152 þoo fled þe *Saryzins* as it were shepe!  
 5153 *Richard* rood after tyl it was nyȝt  
 5154 and slowȝ al þat he ouertake myȝt,  
 5155 þere were slayn in playn and den  
 5156 ten hundred þousand hethen men.  
 5157  
 5158  
 5159 44v Þen myȝt *Richard*, *without* lees,  
 5160 go to þe ȝates of *Jaffes*,

5161  
 5162  
 5163  
 5164  
 5165 On morwe he sent aftur Robert Sa[bo]uile  
 5166 and sire Willeam the Wateruile,  
 5167 Sire Hubert and Robert of Turnham,  
 5168 Sire Bertram Braundis and John de seynt John.  
 5169 'Goth' he seide, 'to the soudan  
 5170 and sey, myself ayen thritty man  
 5171  
 5172 275<sup>v</sup><sup>b</sup> in the felde y wole with hem fight  
 5173 for to doreine Godes ryght.  
 5174 And if I hem sle, haue the lond  
 5175 euere to Cristene mannys hond;  
 5176 and if the Sarasyns mowe sle me  
 5177 the lond shal euer the soudans be!  
 5178 And if he wole [nought] vnderstonde oure sawes,  
 5179 sey: thre yer, thre monthes and thre dawes  
 5180 I axe triwes of the soudan,  
 5181 to wende hom and come ayen than!  
 5182 The messagers beth forth went  
 5183 and dude hure lordes commaundement.  
 5184 The soudan wolde graunte that bataille  
 5185 fue hundred yerst Richard noght, saunfaille,  
 5186 but if he wolde on morwe come  
 5187 the trewes sholde ben nome;  
 5188 And whenne the messagers hurde this word  
 5189 they went ayen to hure lord  
 5190 and tolde so to Richard, the fers,

---

5165 Sabouile] Sakeuile

5178 wole nought] wole

## D

## E

5161 and þankede þe Kyng of glorye  
 5162 and Marye of þat victorye,  
 5163 ffor sethe þe world was first bygon  
 5164 a fairer batel was neuer ywoon!  
 5165 Amorow he sent Sabouyle  
 5166 and *Sir* Robert þe Wateruyle,  
 5167 Hubert *and* Robert [Turn]ham  
 5168  
 5169 to Saladyn, þe hye sowdan,  
 5170 that himself and fyue of his men  
 5171 wolde fyzt aȝen fyue hundred and ten.  
 5172 In wyde feld þey wold fyzt  
 5173 and gouerne Goddes ryzt,  
 5174 and ȝif he it wan, to haue þe londe  
 5175 euer into *Cristen* monnes honde;  
 5176 and ȝif þe Sarysyns myzt hem slee  
 5177 þe londe shuld euer hur owne bee.  
 5178 'And yf he wyl nouzt here ȝoure sawes,  
 5179 seiþ þat iii ȝere and þree dawes  
 5180 I aske trewes of þat sowdan,  
 5181 to go to my lond and com aȝayn!  
 5182 The messengers forth gan wynde  
 5183 and tolde þe sowdan word and ende,  
 5184 but þe sowdan wold nouzt assent þerto,  
 5185 ffyue þousand aȝen him shuld goo,  
 5186 or amorow ȝif he wolde com  
 5187 þe trews shuld be ynome.  
 5188  
 5189  
 5190 *Þus* tolde þe messengeres

5191 this ilke *triwe* messagers.  
 5192 The nexte day afturward  
 5193 the soudan made good foreward:  
 5194 certeyn trewis, att his wille,  
 5195 both loude and also stille,  
 5196 thurgh alle the lond to the fflum,  
 5197 to alle, that wolde gon *and* com,  
 5198 alle thulke thre yer.  
 5199 *Cristine* men, fur *and* ner,  
 5200 myghte go to Jerusalem,  
 5201 to the Sepulcre *and* to Bethleem,  
 5202 to Oliuete *and* to Nazare[th we]lle,  
 5203 to Jafes *and* to Maide castelle,  
 5204 *and* to alle othur pilgrimage  
 5205 withoute harme othur damage.  
 5206 Thus kyng *Richard*, the doghty man,  
 5207 made pes bitwyne hym *and* the soudan  
 5208 and sithe he cam, I vndurstonde,  
 5209 the wey toward Engelonde;  
 5210 <sup>275<sup>e</sup></sup> and hamward was shoten allas  
 5211 at castel Gailard, ther he was.  
 5212 The duk of Ostrich in the castel  
 5213 with his ost was dight ful wel.  
 5214 The wedur was hot in someres tide,  
 5215 kyng *Richard* thoghte ther to abide  
 5216 at Gailard, vndur the castel.  
 5217 He wende he myghte haue kelid hym wel  
 5218 and bysegid the castel Gailard *Prose*  
 5219 byside Lemo[g]es *and* strongly assailed hit,  
 5220 so that the vii kln of Aprille, as the

---

5202 Nazareth welle] Nazarelle

5219 Lemoges] Lemones

## D

## E

5191 to king *Richard þat* was so fers.  
5192 The nexte day he made forward  
5193 trews to take *with* king *Richard*  
5194  
5195  
5196 þat þrouȝ þe lond to þe flom  
5197 ffro Acres, al þat wolde coom  
5198 alle þo þre ȝere.  
5199 Cristen men, fer and nere,  
5200 myȝt go to *Jerusalem*,  
5201 to þe Sepulcre and Bedlem,  
5202 to Olyuete and to Nazareth welle,  
5203 to Jaffys and to Maiden castel.  
5204  
5205  
5206  
5207  
5208  
5209  
5210  
5211  
5212  
5213  
5214  
5215  
5216  
5217  
5218  
5219  
5220



## L

## A

5221 kyng went aboute the castelle to  
 5222 avise hit, vnarmed, a knyght, cleped  
 5223 Peris Besile, sodenly bende his  
 5224 arblast vppon the walles *and* haply with  
 5225 a gayn smot the kyng in the lifte  
 5226 shuldre *and* made dedely wounde.  
 5227 Kyng Richard tho let his men calle *Verse*  
 5228 and bad hem dighten alle,  
 5229 *and* swor by see and sunne,  
 5230 til that castel weren wonne,  
 5231 sholde mete ne drinke  
 5232 neuere in his body sinke!  
 5233 He sett vp Robynet in that tide,  
 5234 on that on castel side  
 5235 *and* on that othur half of the toun  
 5236 he let arere the Maude-griffoun;  
 5237 and to the castel hii threw stones  
 5238 *and* breke the walles for the nones.  
 5239 And withinne a litel tide  
 5240 into the castel he gan ryde  
 5241 *and* slogh bifore *and* byhinde,  
 5242 that he myghte tofore hym fynde.  
 5243 And euere byleued the quarelle  
 5244 stikyng faste in his shelder.  
 5245 And when the kyng sey that he was *Prose*  
 5246 in perile of deth, he let ofsende iii  
 5247 abbotes of Cisteaux ordre, that is of grey

D

E

5221

5222

5223

5224

5225

5226

5227

5228

5229

5230

5231

5232

5233

5234

5235

5236

5237

5238

5239

5240

5241

5242

5243

5244

5245

5246

5247

